UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, DC 20549

FORM 10-K

T		R 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 rear ended December 31, 2007
£		or 3 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 from to
	Commission	on File Number: 0-19961
	ORTHOFIX IN	TERNATIONAL N.V.
	(Exact name of reg	gistrant as specified in its charter)
	Netherlands Antilles	N/A
	(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)
	7 Abraham de Veerstraat	
	Curaçao	
	Netherlands Antilles	N/A
	(Address of principal executive offices)	(Zip Code)
		599-9-4658525 none number, including area code)
Sec	curities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:	
	Common Stock, \$0.10 par value (Title of Class)	Nasdaq Global Select Market (Name of Exchange on Which Registered)
Sec	curities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act :	
	None	
	licate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned s T $\operatorname{No} \mathfrak{t}$	l issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.
Ind	licate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file repo	orts pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes £ No T
of :		ports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Ac od that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. £

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "accelerated filer," "large accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Act. (Check one):

Large Accelerated filer £ Non-accelerated filer £ (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) Smaller reporting company £

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes £ No T

Yes T No £

The aggregate market value of registrant's common stock held by non-affiliates, based upon the closing price of the common stock on the last

business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, June 29, 2007, as reported by the Nasdaq Global Select Market, was approximately \$730 million.

As of February 26, 2008, 17,086,856 shares of common stock were issued and outstanding.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Certain sections of the registrant's Definitive Proxy Statement to be filed with the Commission in connection with the 2008 Annual General Meeting of Shareholders are incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K.

		Page
PART I		4
Item 1.	Business	4
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	22
Item 1B.	Unresolved Staff Comments	33
Item 2.	Properties	34
Item 3.	Legal Proceedings	35
Item 4.	Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders	37
PART II		38
Item 5.	Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	38
Item 6.	Selected Financial Data	41
Item 7.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	42
Item 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	56
Item 8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	57
Item 9.	Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	57
Item 9A.	Controls and Procedures	57
Item 9B.	Other Information	58
Part III		59
Item 10.	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	59
Item 11.	Executive Compensation	62
Item 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	62
Item 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	62
Item 14.	Principal Accountant Fees and Services	62
Part IV		63
Item 15.	Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	63

Forward-Looking Statements

This Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, relating to our business and financial outlook, which are based on our current beliefs, assumptions, expectations, estimates, forecasts and projections. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as "may," "will," "should," "expects," "plans," "anticipates," "believes," "estimates," "projects," "intends," "predicts," "potential" or "continue" or other comparable terminology. These forward-looking statements are not guarantees of our future performance and involve risks, uncertainties, estimates and assumptions that are difficult to predict. Therefore, our actual outcomes and results may differ materially from those expressed in these forward-looking statements. You should not place undue reliance on any of these forward-looking statements. Further, any forward-looking statement speaks only as of the date on which it is made, and we undertake no obligation to update any such statement, or the risk factors described in Item IA under the heading "Risk Factors," to reflect new information, the occurrence of future events or circumstances or otherwise.

Factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those indicated by the forward-looking statements or that could contribute to such differences include, but are not limited to, unanticipated expenditures, changing relationships with customers, suppliers and strategic partners, unfavorable results in litigation or escrow claim matters, risks relating to the protection of intellectual property, changes to the reimbursement policies of third parties, changes to governmental regulation of medical devices, the impact of competitive products, changes to the competitive environment, the acceptance of new products in the market, conditions of the orthopedic industry and the economy, currency or interest rate fluctuations, difficulties integrating newly acquired businesses or products, difficulties completing strategic acquisitions or dispositions and the other risks described in Item 1A under the heading "Risk Factors" in this Form 10-K.

PART I

Item 1. Business

In this Form 10-K, the terms "we", "us", "our", "Orthofix" and "our Company" refer to the combined operations of all of Orthofix International N.V. and its respective consolidated subsidiaries and affiliates, unless the context requires otherwise.

OVERVIEW

We are a diversified orthopedic products company offering a broad line of surgical and non-surgical products principally in the Spine, Orthopedics, Sports Medicine and Vascular market sectors. Our products are designed to address the lifelong bone-and-joint health needs of patients of all ages, and to help them achieve a more active and mobile lifestyle. We design, develop, manufacture, market and distribute medical products used principally by musculoskeletal medical specialists for orthopedic applications. Our main products are invasive and minimally invasive spinal implant products and related human cellular and tissue based products ("HCT/P products"); non-invasive stimulation products designed to enhance the success rate of spinal fusions and to treat non-union fractures; external and internal fixation devices used in fracture treatment, limb lengthening and bone reconstruction; and bracing products used for ligament injury prevention, pain management and protection of surgical repair to promote faster healing. Our products also include a device designed to enhance venous circulation, cold therapy and other pain management products, bone cement and devices for removal of bone cement used to fix artificial implants and airway management products used in anesthesia applications.

We have administrative and training facilities in the United States ("U.S.") and Italy and manufacturing facilities in the United States, the United Kingdom, Italy and Mexico. We directly distribute our products in the U.S, the United Kingdom, Italy, Germany, Switzerland, Austria, France, Belgium, Mexico, Brazil and Puerto Rico. In several of these and other markets, we also distribute our products through independent distributors.

Orthofix International N.V. is a limited liability company, organized under the laws of the Netherlands Antilles on October 19, 1987. Our principal executive offices are located at 7 Abraham de Veerstraat, Curaçao, Netherlands Antilles, telephone number: 599-9-465-8525. Our filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), including our annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, annual proxy statement on Schedule 14A and amendments to those reports, are available free of charge on our website as soon as reasonably practicable after they are filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. Information on our website or connected to our website is not incorporated by reference into this Form 10-K. Our Internet website is located at http://www.orthofix.com. Our SEC filings are also available on the SEC Internet website as part of the EDGAR database (http://www.sec.gov).

Important Events

On or about July 23, 2007, Blackstone received a subpoena issued by the Department of Health and Human Services, Office of the Inspector General, under the authority of the federal healthcare anti-kickback and false claims statutes. The subpoena seeks documents for the period January 1, 2000 through July 31, 2006 which is prior to our acquisition of Blackstone. We believe that the subpoena concerns the compensation of physician consultants and related matters. Blackstone is cooperating with the government's request and is in the process of responding to the subpoena (See Item 3, Legal Proceedings).

On or about January 7, 2008, we received a federal grand jury subpoena from the United States Attorney's Office for the District of Massachusetts. The subpoena seeks documents for the period January 1, 2000 through July 15, 2007. We believe that the subpoena concerns the compensation of physician consultants and related matters, and further believes that it is associated with Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Inspector General's investigation of such matters. We are cooperating with the government's request and are in the process of responding to the subpoena (See Item 3, Legal Proceedings).

On or about September 27, 2007, Blackstone received a federal grand jury subpoena from the United States Attorney's Office for the District of Nevada. This subpoena seeks documents for the period from January 1999 to the present. We believe that the subpoena concerns payments or gifts made by Blackstone to certain physicians. We are cooperating with the government's request and are in the process of responding to the subpoena (See Item 3, Legal Proceedings).

On Friday, February 29, 2008, Blackstone received a Civil Investigative Demand ("CID") from the Massachusetts Attorney General's Office, Public Protection and Advocacy Bureau, Healthcare Division. Management believes that the CID seeks documents concerning Blackstone's financial relationships with certain physicians and related matters for the period from March 2004 through the date of issuance of the CID (See Item 3, Legal Proceedings).

On February 21, 2008, we announced that we were exploring options related to the potential divestiture of the fixation assets in our Orthopedic business unit. We indicated that we have not yet identified a buyer for these fixation assets, and no definitive agreements have been signed. We anticipate that any proceeds realized from the divestiture of fixation assets would be used to reduce debt and strengthen the Company's balance sheet in anticipation of additional strategic opportunities in the Spine space.

On November 6, 2007, we announced that Timothy M. Adams, 48, had been appointed Chief Financial Officer of the Company effective as of November 19, 2007. In conjunction with such responsibilities, Mr. Adams would also serve as Senior Vice President, Treasurer and Assistant Secretary of the Company. Mr. Adams succeeded Tom Hein, who remains with the Company as Executive Vice President of Finance. Mr. Adams joined the Company after three years as Chief Financial Officer for Cytyc Corporation, a global medical device and diagnostics company that was acquired in October 2007 by Hologic, Inc. Previously, Mr. Adams served as Chief Financial Officer for Modus Media International, Inc., a global supply chain management company and as Chief Financial Officer of Digex, Inc.

Business Strategy

Our business strategy is to offer innovative, cost-effective orthopedic products to the Spine, Orthopedic, Sports Medicine and Vascular market sectors that reduce both patient suffering and healthcare costs. We intend to continue to expand applications for our products by utilizing synergies among our core technologies. We intend to expand our product offerings through business or product acquisition and assignment or licensing agreements, as well as through our own product development efforts. We intend to leverage our sales and distribution network by selling our products in all markets in which we can generate adequate financial returns. We intend to continue to enhance physician relationships through extensive education efforts as well as strengthen contracting and reimbursement relationships through our dedicated sales and administrative staff.

Business Segments and Market Sectors

Our business is divided into four reportable segments: Orthofix Domestic ("Domestic"), Blackstone, Breg, and Orthofix International ("International"). Domestic consists of operations of our subsidiary Orthofix Inc., which uses both direct and distributor sales representatives to sell Spine and Orthopedic products to hospitals, doctors, and other healthcare providers in the U.S. market. We have designated Blackstone Medical, Inc. ("Blackstone"), a company that we acquired on September 22, 2006, as a business segment. Blackstone specializes in the design, development and marketing of spinal implant and related HCT/P products. Blackstone uses both direct and distributor sales representatives to sell Spine products domestically and internationally. Breg designs, manufactures, and distributes orthopedic products for post-operative reconstruction and rehabilitative patient use and sells those Sports Medicine products through a network of domestic and international distributors, sales representatives, and affiliates. International consists of locations in Europe, Mexico, Brazil, and Puerto Rico, as well as independent distributors outside the U.S. International uses both direct and distributor sales representatives to sell Spine, Orthopedic, Sports Medicine, Vascular, and Other products.

Business Segment (a):

Year ended December 31, (In US\$ thousands)

	200	07	06	2005			
	Net Sales	Percent of Total Net Sales	Net Sales	Percent of Total Net Sales	Net Sales	Percent of Total Net Sales	
Domestic	\$ 166,727	34%	\$ 152,560	42%	\$ 135,084	43%	
Blackstone	115,914	24%	28,134	8%	-	-	
Breg	83,397	17%	76,219	21%	72,022	23%	
International	124,285	25%	108,446	29%	106,198	34%	
Total	\$ 490,323	100%	\$ 365,359	100%	\$ 313,304	100%	

(a) Prior to 2006, our operations in Mexico and Brazil were included within the Domestic segment.

Conversely, in 2006 such operations are included within the International segment. The prior year presentation has been restated to conform with the current presentation.

Additional financial information regarding our business segments can be found in Part II, Item 8 under the heading "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data", as well as in Part II, Item 7 under the heading "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations".

We maintain our books and records by business segment; however, we use market sectors to describe our business. The Company's segment information is prepared on the same basis that the Company's management reviews the financial information for operational decision making purposes. Market sectors, which categorize our revenues by types of products, describe the nature of our business more clearly than our business segments.

Our market sectors, which were reformatted in 2006 to more clearly associate our products with markets, are Spine, Orthopedics, Sports Medicine, Vascular, and Other.

Market Sector:

Year ended December 31, (In US\$ thousands)

	2007 2006						2005		
	Net Sa	les	Percent of Total Net Sales	N	let Sales	Percent of Total Net Sales	N	Net Sales	Percent of Total Net Sales
Spine	\$ 243	3,165	49%	\$	145,113	40%	\$	101,622	33%
Orthopedics	111	,932	23%		95,799	26%		92,097	29%
Sports Medicine	87	7,540	18%		79,053	22%		72,970	23%
Vascular	19	9,866	4%		21,168	6%		23,887	8%
Other	27	7,820	6%		24,226	6%		22,728	<u>7</u> %
Total	\$ 490),323	100%	\$	365,359	100%	\$	313,304	100%

Additional financial information regarding our market sectors can be found in Part II, Item 8 under the heading "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data", as well as in Part II, Item 7 under the heading "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations".

Products

Our revenues are generally derived from the sales of products in four market sectors, Spine (49%), Orthopedics (23%), Sports Medicine (18%) and Vascular (4%), which together accounted for 94% of our total net sales in 2007. Sales of Other products, including airway management products for use during anesthesia, woman's care and other products, accounted for 6% of our total net sales in 2007.

The following table identifies our principal products by trade name and describes their primary applications:

Product	Primary Application
Spine Products	
Spinal-Stim ®	Pulsed electromagnetic field ("PEMF") non-invasive lumbar spine bone growth stimulator
Cervical-Stim ®	PEMF non-invasive cervical spine bone growth stimulator
Origin TM DBM with Bioactive Glass	A bone void filler
3 Degree/Reliant	Plating systems implanted during anterior cervical spine fusion procedures
Hallmark [®]	A cervical plating system implanted during anterior cervical spine fusion procedures
ICON TM Modular Spinal Fixation System	A system of rods, crossbars and modular pedicle screws designed to be implanted during a minimally invasive posterior lumbar spine fusion procedure
Ascent ® POCT System	A system of pedicle screws and rods implanted during a posterior spinal fusion procedure involving the stabilization of several degenerated or deformed cervical vertebrae
Construx [®] VBR System	A modular device implanted during the replacement of degenerated or deformed spinal vertebrae to provide additional anterior support
Construx [®] Mini VBR System	Smaller, unibody versions of the Construx VBR System, implanted during the replacement of degenerated or deformed spinal vertebrae
Unity [®] Lumbosacral Fixation System	A plating system implanted during anterior lumbar spine fusion procedures
Ngage [®] Surgical Mesh	A modular metallic interbody implant placed between two vertebrae designed to restore disc space and increase stability that has been lost due to degeneration or deformity
Newbridge [®] Laminoplasty Fixation System	A device implanted during a posterior surgical procedure designed to expand the cervical vertebrae and relieve pressure on the spinal canal
Trinity [®] Bone Matrix	An adult stem cell based bone growth matrix used during surgery that is designed to enhance the success of a spinal fusion procedure
Alloquent [®] Allografts	Interbody devices made of cortical bone that are designed to restore the space that has been lost between two or more vertebrae due to a degenerated disc
	8

Non-Orthopedic Products

Laryngeal Mask

Other

Primary Application Product Orthopedic Products Fixation External fixation and internal fixation, including the Sheffield Ring, limblengthening systems, DAF, ProCallus [®], XCaliber TM, Contours VPS [®], VeroNail ® and Centronail ® Physio-Stim ® PEMF long bone non-invasive bone growth stimulator Percutaneous compression plating system for hip fractures Gotfried PC.C.P® Treatment for the bowed legs or knock knees of children eight-Plate Guided Growth System® Cemex ® Bone cement ISKD ® Internal limb-lengthening device **OSCAR** Ultrasonic bone cement removal Sports Medicine Products Bracing products which are designed to provide support and protection of limbs and Breg ® Bracing extremities during healing and rehabilitation Polar Care ® Cold therapy products that are designed to reduce swelling, pain and accelerate the rehabilitation process Pain therapy products that are designed to provide continuous post-Pain Care ® surgical infusion of local anesthetic into surgical site Vascular Products Enhancement of venous circulation, used principally after orthopedic procedures to A-V Impulse System ®

We have proprietary rights in all of the above products with the exception of the Laryngeal Mask, Cemex [®], ISKD [®], eight-Plate Guided Growth System [®], Contours VPS [®] and Trinity [®] Bone Matrix. We have the exclusive distribution rights for the Laryngeal Mask and Cemex [®] in Italy, for the Laryngeal Mask in the United Kingdom and Ireland and for the ISKD [®], eight-Plate Guided Growth System [®] and Contours VPS [®] worldwide. We have U.S. distribution rights for Trinity [®] Bone Matrix for use in spinal and orthopedic applications.

distribution rights

prevent deep vein thrombosis

Maintenance of airway during anesthesia

Several non-orthopedic products for which various Orthofix subsidiaries hold

We have numerous trademarked products and services including but not limited to the following: Orthofix [®], ProCallus [®], XCaliberTM, Gotfried PC.C.P [®], Spinal-Stim [®], Cervical-Stim [®], Physio-Stim [®], Origin TM DBM, Blackstone [®], Alloquent [®], Ascent [®], Construx [®], Hallmark [®], ICONTM, Newbridge [®], Ngage [®], Trinity [®] Matrix, Unity [®], Breg [®], Polar Care [®], Pain Care [®] and Fusion [®].

Spine

Spine product sales represented 49% of our total net sales in 2007.

Neck and back pain is a common health problem for many people throughout the world and often requires surgical or non-surgical intervention for improvement. Neck and back problems are usually of a degenerative nature and are generally more prevalent among the older population. As the population ages, we believe physicians will see an increasing number of patients with degenerative spine issues who wish to have a better quality of life than that experienced by previous generations. Treatment options for spine disorders are expected to expand to fill the existing gap between conservative pain management and invasive surgical options, such as spine fusion.

We believe that our Spine products are positioned to address the needs of spine patients at many points along the continuum of care, offering non-operative, pre-operative, operative and post-operative products. Our products currently address the cervical fusion segment as well as the lumbar fusion segment which is the largest sub-segment of the spine market.

Blackstone offers a wide array of spine implants used during surgical procedures intended to treat a variety of spine conditions. Many of these surgeries are fusion procedures in the cervical and lumbar spine that utilize Blackstone's metal plates, rods and screws, its interbody devices or vertebral body replacements, and its HCT/P bone growth product.

Additionally, bone growth stimulators used in spinal applications are designed to enhance the success rate of certain spinal fusions by stimulating the body's own natural healing mechanism post-surgically. These non-invasive portable devices are intended to be used as part of a home treatment program prescribed by a physician.

Spinal Implants

The human spine is made up of 33 interlocking vertebrae that protect the spinal cord and provide structural support for the body. The top seven vertebrae make up the cervical spine, which bears the weight of the skull and provides the highest range of motion. The next 17 mobile vertebrae encompass the thoracic and lumbar, or thoracolumbar, sections of the spine. The thoracic spine (12 vertebrae) helps to protect the organs of the chest cavity by attaching to the rib cage, and is the least mobile segment of the spine. The lumbar spine (five vertebrae) carries the greatest portion of the body's weight, allowing a degree of flexion, extension and rotation thus handling the majority of the bending movement. Additionally five fused vertebrae make up the sacrum (part of the pelvis) and four vertebrae make up the final part of the spine, the coccyx.

Spinal bending and rotation are accomplished through the vertebral discs located between each vertebra. Each disc is made up of a tough fibrous exterior, called the annulus, which surrounds a soft core called the nucleus. Excess pressure, deformities, injury or disease can lead to a variety of conditions affecting the vertebrae and discs that may ultimately require medical intervention in order to relieve patient pain and restore stability in the spine.

Spinal fusion is the permanent union of two or more vertebrae to immobilize and stabilize the affected portion of the spine. Most fusion surgeries involve the placement of a bone graft between the affected vertebrae, which is typically held in place by metal implants that also provide stability to the spine until the desired growth of new bone can complete the fusion process. These implants typically consist of some combination of rods, screws and plates that are designed to remain in the patient even after the fusion has occurred.

Most fusion procedures performed on the lumbar area of the spine are done posterially, or from the back, while the majority of cervical fusions are performed from the anterior, or front, of the body. However, the growing use of mesh cages and other interbody devices has resulted in the increasing use of an anterior, or frontal, approach to many lumbar surgeries. Interbody devices are small hollow implants typically made of either bone, metal or a thermoplastic compound called Polyetheretherketones ("PEEK") that are placed between the affected vertebrae to restore the space lost by the degenerated disc. The hollow spaces within these interbody devices are typically packed with some form of HCT/P material designed to accelerate the formation of new bone around the graft which ultimately results in the desired fusion.

Blackstone provides a wide array of implants designed for use primarily in cervical and lumbar fusion surgeries. These implants are made of metal, bone, or PEEK. Additionally, Blackstone's product portfolio includes a unique adult stem cell-based HCT/P bone grafting product called Trinity [®] Matrix.

The majority of implants offered by Blackstone are made of titanium metal. This includes the 3 Degree, Reliant and Hallmark [®] cervical plates. Additionally, the Spinal Fixation System ("SFS") and the Ascent [®] POCT System are sets of rods, crossbars and screws which are implanted during posterior fusion procedures. The more recently introduced ICONTM Modular Spinal Fixation System is designed to be used in minimally-invasive posterior lumbar fusion procedures. The Company also offers specialty plates that are used in less common procedures, and as such are not manufactured by many device makers. These specialty plates include the Newbridge [®] Laminoplasty Fixation System that is designed to expand the cervical vertebrae and relieve pressure on the spinal canal, as well as the Unity [®] plate which is used in anterior lumbar fusion procedures.

Blackstone also offers a variety of devices made of PEEK, including vertebral body replacements and interbody devices. Vertebral body replacements are designed to replace a patient's degenerated or deformed vertebrae. On the other hand, interbody devices, or cages, are designed to replace a damaged disc, restoring the space that had been lost between two vertebrae. Blackstone also offers interbody devices made of titanium metal.

Blackstone is also a distributor of human cellular and tissue based products ("HCT/P products"), including interbody devices made of human cadaveric bone that has been harvested from donors and carved by a machine into a desired shape, and a unique adult stem cell-based product that is intended to enhance a patient's ability to quickly grow new bone around a spinal fusion site. This product contains live adult stem cells harvested from human cadaveric donors and is intended to be a safer, simpler alternative to an autograft, which is commonly performed in connection with a spine fusion procedure. An autograft involves a separate surgical incision in the patient's hip area in order to harvest the patient's own bone to be used during the fusion procedure. An autograft procedure adds risk of an additional surgical procedure and related patient discomfort in conjunction with the spinal fusion.

Spinal Bone Growth Stimulators

Separate from Blackstone, we offer two spinal bone growth stimulation devices, Spinal-Stim® and Cervical-Stim®, through our subsidiary, Orthofix Inc. Our stimulation products use a PEMF technology designed to enhance the growth of bone tissue following surgery and are placed externally over the site to be healed. Clinical data shows our PEMF signal enhances the body's enzyme activities, induces mineralization, encourages new vascular penetration and results in a process that generates new bone growth at the spinal fusion site. We have sponsored independent research at the Cleveland Clinic, where scientists conducted animal and cellular studies to identify the influence of our PEMF signals on bone cells. From this effort, a total of six studies have been published in peer-reviewed journals. Among other insights, the studies illustrate the positive effects of PEMF on bone loss, callus formation, and collagen. Furthermore, we believe that characterization and visualization of the Orthofix PEMF waveform is paving the way for signal optimization for a variety of applications and indications.

Spinal-Stim [®] is a non-invasive spinal fusion stimulator system commercially available in the U.S. Spinal-Stim [®] is designed for the treatment of the lower thoracic and lumbar regions of the spine. Some spine fusion patients are at greater risk of not generating new bone around the damaged vertebrae after the operation. These patients typically have one or more risk factors such as smoking, obesity or diabetes, or their surgery involves the revision of a previously attempted fusion procedure that failed, or the fusion of multiple levels of vertebrae in one procedure. For these patients, post-surgical bone growth stimulation using Spinal-Stim [®] has been shown to increase the probability of fusion, without the need for additional surgery. According to internal sales data, more than 210,000 patients have been treated using Spinal-Stim [®] since the product was introduced in 1990. The device uses proprietary technology and a wavelength to generate a PEMF signal. Our approval from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") to market Spinal-Stim [®] commercially is for both failed fusions and healing enhancement as an adjunct to initial spinal fusion surgery.

On December 28, 2004, we received approval from the FDA to market our Cervical-Stim [®] bone growth stimulator. Cervical-Stim [®] is an FDA-approved bone growth stimulator for use as an adjunct to cervical (upper) spine fusion in certain high-risk patients.

Orthopedics

Orthopedics products represented 23% of our total net sales in 2007.

The medical devices offered in Orthofix's Orthopedic market sector are used for two primary purposes: bone fracture management and bone deformity correction.

Bone Fracture Management

Fixation

Our fracture management products consist of fixation devices designed to stabilize a broken bone until it can heal, as well as non-invasive post-surgical bone growth stimulation devices designed to accelerate the body's formation of new bone. Our fixation products come in two main types: external devices and internal devices. We initially focused on the production of external fixation devices for management of fractures that require surgery. External fixation devices are used to stabilize fractures from outside the skin with minimal invasion into the body. Our fixation devices use screws that are inserted into the bone on either side of the fracture site, to which the fixator body is attached externally. The bone segments are aligned by manipulating the external device using patented ball joints and, when aligned, are locked in place for stabilization. We believe that external fixation allows micromovement at the fracture site, which is beneficial to the formation of new bone. We believe that it is among the most minimally invasive and least complex surgical options for fracture management.

Internal fixation devices come in various sizes, depending on the bone which requires treatment, and consist of either long rods, commonly referred to as nails, or plates that are attached with the use of screws. A nail is inserted into the hollow core of a fractured long bone, such as the humerus, tibia and fibula, found in human arms and legs. Alternatively, a plate is attached by screws to an area such as a broken wrist or hip. External devices are designed in large part to be used for the same types of conditions that can be treated by internal fixation devices. The difference is that the external fixator is a set of rods, rings and screws attached at the fracture site from outside the arm or leg, and is held in place by the screws that extend from the device through the patient's skin into the fractured bone. The choice of whether to use an internal or external fixation device is driven in large part by physician preference. Some patients, however, favor internal fixation devices for aesthetic reasons.

An example of one of our external fixation devices is the $XCaliber^{TM}$ fixator, which is made from a lightweight radiolucent material and provided in three configurations to cover long bone fractures, fractures near joints and ankle fractures. The radiolucency of $XCaliber^{TM}$ fixators allows X-rays to pass through the device and provides the surgeon with improved X-ray visualization of the fracture and alignment. In addition, these three configurations cover a broad range of fractures with very little inventory. The $XCaliber^{TM}$ fixators are provided pre-assembled in sterile kits to decrease time in the operating room.

Our proprietary $XCaliber^{TM}$ bone screws are designed to be compatible with our external fixators and reduce inventory for our customers. Some of these screws are covered with hydroxyapatite, a mineral component of bone that reduces superficial inflammation of soft tissue. Other screws in this proprietary line do not include the hydroxyapatite coating but offer different advantages such as patented thread designs for better adherence in hard or soft bone. We believe we have a full line of bone screws to meet the demands of the market.

Another example of an external fixation device designed for the treatment of fractures is our SheffieldTM fixator. The Sheffield fixator is radiolucent and uses fewer components than other products used for limb reconstruction. In addition, we believe that the Sheffield fixator is more stable and stronger than most competing products – two critical concerns for a long-term limb reconstruction treatment. We believe other advantages of the Sheffield fixator over competing products include the rapid assembly, ease of use and the numerous possibilities for customization for each individual patient.

Examples of our internal fixation devices include:

- The Centronail [®] is a new nailing system designed to stabilize fractures in the femur, tibia and humerus. We believe that it has all the attributes of the Orthofix Nailing System but has additional advantages: it is made of titanium, has improved mechanical distal targeting and instrumentation and a design which requires significantly reduced inventory.
- The VeroNail ® marks Orthofix's entry into the intramedullary hip nailing market. For use in hip fractures, it provides a minimally-invasive screw and nail design intended to reduce surgical trauma and allow patients to begin walking again as soon as possible after the operation. It uses a dual screw configuration that we believe provides more stability than previous single screw designs.
- The Gotfried Percutaneous Compression Plating or Gotfried PC.C.P [®] System is a method of stabilization and fixation for hip-fracture surgery developed by Y. Gotfried, M.D. that we believe is minimally invasive. Traditional hip-fracture surgery can require a 5-inch-long incision down the thigh, but the Gotfried PC.C.P [®] System involves two smaller incisions, each less than one inch long. The Gotfried PC.C.P [®] System then allows a surgeon to work around most muscles and tendons rather than cutting through them. We believe that major benefits of this new approach to hip-fracture surgery include (1) a significant reduction of complications due to a less traumatic operative procedure; (2) reduced blood loss and less pain (important benefits for the typically fragile and usually elderly patient population, who often have other medical problems); (3) faster recovery, with patients often being able to bear weight a few days after the operation; and (4) improved post-operative results.

Bone Growth Stimulation

Our Physio-Stim [®] bone growth stimulator products use PEMF technology similar to that described previously in the discussion of our spine stimulators. The primary difference is that the Physio-Stim [®] physical configuration is designed for use on bones found in areas other than the spine.

A bone's regenerative power results in most fractures healing naturally within a few months. In certain situations, however, fractures do not heal or heal slowly, resulting in "non-unions." Traditionally, orthopedists have treated such fracture conditions surgically, often by means of a bone graft with fracture fixation devices, such as bone plates, screws or intramedullary rods. These are examples of "invasive" treatments. Our patented bone growth stimulators are designed to use a low level of PEMF signals to activate the body's natural healing process. The stimulation products that we currently market are external and apply bone growth stimulation without implantation or other surgical procedures.

We believe that our systems offer portability, rechargeable battery operation, integrated component design, patient monitoring capabilities and the ability to cover a large treatment area without factory calibration for specific patient application. According to internal sales data, more than 132,000 patients have been treated using Physio-Stim [®] for long bone non-unions since the product was introduced.

Bone Deformity Correction

In addition to the treatment of bone fractures, we also design, manufacture and distribute devices that are intended to treat congenital bone conditions, such as limb length discrepancies, angular deformities (e.g., bowed legs in children), or degenerative diseases, as well as conditions resulting from a previous trauma. Examples of products offered in these areas include the eight-Plate Guided Growth System [®] and the Intramedullary Skeletal Kinetic Distractor, or ISKD [®]. The ISKD [®] system is a patented, internal limb-lengthening device that uses a magnetic sensor to monitor limb-lengthening progress on a daily basis. ISKD [®] is an expandable tubular device that is completely implanted inside the bone to be lengthened. The ISCK® system is designed to lengthen the patient's bone gradually, and, after lengthening is completed stabilize the lengthened bone. ISKD [®] is an FDA-approved intramedullary bone lengthener on the market, and we have the exclusive worldwide distribution rights for this product.

Sports Medicine

Sports Medicine product sales represented 18% of our total net sales in 2007.

We believe Breg, one of Orthofix's wholly-owned subsidiaries, is a market leader in the sale of orthopedic post-operative reconstruction and rehabilitative products to hospitals and orthopedic offices. Breg's products are grouped primarily into three product categories: Breg [®] Bracing, Polar Care [®] and Pain Care [®]. Approximately 60% of Breg's net revenues were attributable to the sale of bracing products in 2007, including: (1) functional braces for treatment and prevention of ligament injuries, (2) load-shifting braces for osteoarthritic pain management, (3) post-operative braces for protecting surgical repair and (4) foot and ankle supports that provide an alternative to casting. Approximately 30% of Breg's 2007 net revenues came from the sale of cold therapy products used to minimize the pain and swelling following knee, shoulder, elbow, ankle and back injuries or surgery. Approximately 5% of Breg's 2007 net revenues came from the sale of pain therapy products used for patient control over post-operative pain management after common Sports Medicine procedures such as arthroscopy of the knee and shoulder. Approximately 5% of Breg's 2007 net revenues came from the sale of other rehabilitative products. Breg sells its products through a network of domestic and international independent distributors and related international subsidiaries.

Breg ® Bracing

We design, manufacture and market a broad range of rigid knee bracing products, including ligament braces, post-operative braces and osteoarthritic braces. The rigid knee brace products are either customized braces or standard adjustable off-the-shelf braces.

Ligament braces are designed to provide durable support for moderate to severe knee ligament instabilities and help stabilize the joint so that patients may successfully complete rehabilitation and resume their daily activities. The product line includes premium custom braces and off-the-shelf braces designed for use in all activities. All ligament braces are also available with a patellofemoral option to address tracking and subsequent pain of the patellofemoral joint. We market the ligament product line under the Fusion $^{\circ}$ and X2K $^{\circ}$ brand names.

Post-operative braces are designed to limit a patient's range of motion after knee surgery and protect the repaired ligaments and/or joints from stress and strain. These braces are designed to promote a faster and healthier healing process. The products within this line provide both immobilization and/or a protected range of motion. The Breg post-operative family of braces, featuring the Quick-Set hinge, offers complete range of motion control for both flexion and extension, along with a simple-to-use drop lock mechanism to lock the patient in full extension. The release lock mechanism allows for easy conversion to full range of motion. The straps, integrated through hinge bars, offer greater support and stability. This hinge bar can be "broken down" for use during later stages of rehabilitation. The Breg T-Scope [®] is a premium brace in the post-operative bracing market and has every feature available offered in our post-operative knee braces, including telescoping bars, easy application, full range of motion and a drop lock feature.

Osteoarthritic braces are used to treat patients suffering from osteoarthritis of the knee. Osteoarthritis ("OA") is a form of damage to, or degeneration of, the articular surface of a joint. This line of custom and off-the-shelf braces is designed to shift the load going through the knee, provide additional stability and reduce pain. In some cases, this type of brace may serve as a cost-efficient alternative to total knee replacement. Breg's CounterForce Plus, our newest bracing technology for patients suffering from OA, is based on a functional knee brace design that is intended to control both anterior/posterior and varus/valgus instabilities.

Polar Care ®

We manufacture, market and sell a cold therapy product line, Polar Care [®]. Breg entered the market for cold therapy products in 1991 when it introduced the Polar Care [®] 500, a cold therapy device used to reduce swelling, minimize the need for post-operative pain medications and generally accelerate the rehabilitation process. Today, we believe that cold therapy is a standard of care with physicians despite limited historical reimbursement by insurance companies over the years. We believe that based on the increasing acceptance of cold therapy, reimbursement by insurance companies is improving.

The Polar Care [®] product uses a circulation system designed to provide constant fluid flow rates to ensure safe and effective treatment. The product consists of a cooler filled with ice and cold water connected to a pad, which is applied to the affected area of the body; the device provides continuous cold therapy for the relief of pain. Breg's cold therapy line consists of the Polar Care [®] 500, Kodiak [®], Polar Care [®] 300, Polar Cub and cold gel packs.

Pain Care ®

We manufacture, market and sell a line of pain therapy products called Pain Care [®]. This product line includes the Pain Care [®] 3200 and Pain Care [®] 4200 lines of disposable, pain management infusion pumps. These pain management systems are designed to provide a continuous infusion of local anesthetic dispensed directly into the surgical site following a surgical procedure. The Pain Care [®] family provides infusions, controlled by the patient, of a local anesthetic to alleviate and moderate severe pain experienced following surgery. We also sell the ePain Care, an electronic, reusable infusion pump, which delivers a bolus of local anesthetic in a programmable treatment protocol.

Vascular

Vascular product sales represented 4% of our total net sales in 2007.

Our non-invasive post-surgical vascular therapy product, called the A-V Impulse System [®], is primarily used on patients following orthopedic joint replacement procedures. It is designed to reduce dangerous deep vein thrombosis, or blood clots, and post-surgery pain and swelling by improving venous blood return and improving arterial blood flow. For patients who cannot walk or are immobilized, we believe that this product simulates the effect that would occur naturally during normal walking or hand flexion with a mechanical method and without the side effects and complications of medication.

The A-V Impulse System [®] consists of an electronic controller attached to a special inflatable slipper or glove, or to an inflatable bladder within a cast, which promotes the return of blood to the veins and the inflow of blood to arteries in the patient's arms and legs. The device operates by intermittently impulsing veins in the foot, calf or hand, as would occur naturally during normal walking or hand clenching. The A-V Impulse System [®] is distributed in the U.S. by Covidien Ltd. Outside the U.S., the A-V Impulse System [®] is sold directly by our distribution subsidiaries in the United Kingdom, Italy and Germany and through selected distributors in the rest of the world.

Other Products

Other product sales represented 6% of our total net sales in 2007.

Laryngeal Mask

The Laryngeal Mask, a product of The Laryngeal Mask Company Limited, is an anesthesia medical device designed to establish and maintain the patient's airway during an operation. We have exclusive distribution rights for the Laryngeal Mask in the United Kingdom, Ireland and Italy.

Other

We hold distribution rights for several other non-orthopedic products including Mentor breast implants in Brazil and Womancare products in the United Kingdom.

Product Development

Our research and development departments are responsible for new product development. We work regularly with certain institutions referred to below as well as with physicians and other consultants on the long-term scientific planning and evolution of our research and development efforts. Our primary research and development facilities are located in Wayne, New Jersey; Verona, Italy; McKinney, Texas; Vista, California; and Andover, United Kingdom.

We maintain interactive relationships with spine and orthopedic centers in the U.S., Europe, Japan and South and Central America, including research and development centers such as the Cleveland Clinic Foundation, Rutgers University, and the University of Verona in Italy. Several of the products that we market have been developed through these collaborations. In addition, we regularly receive suggestions for new products from the scientific and medical community, some of which result in Orthofix entering into assignment or license agreements with physicians and third-parties. We also receive a substantial number of requests for the production of customized items, some of which have resulted in new products. We believe that our policy of accommodating such requests enhances our reputation in the medical community.

In 2007 and 2005, we spent \$24.2 million and \$11.8 million, respectively, on research and development. In 2006, we spent \$15.0 million on research and development and recorded a \$40.0 million charge for In Process Research and Development as part of the purchase accounting for the Blackstone acquisition.

Patents, Trade Secrets, Assignments and Licenses

We rely on a combination of patents, trade secrets, assignment and license agreements as well as non-disclosure agreements to protect our proprietary intellectual property. We own numerous U.S. and foreign patents and have numerous pending patent applications and license rights under patents held by third parties. Our primary products are patented in major markets in which they are sold. There can be no assurance that pending patent applications will result in issued patents, that patents issued or assigned to or licensed by us will not be challenged or circumvented by competitors or that such patents will be found to be valid or sufficiently broad to protect our technology or to provide us with any competitive advantage or protection. Third parties might also obtain patents that would require assignments to or licensing by us for the conduct of our business. We rely on confidentiality agreements with key employees, consultants and other parties to protect, in part, trade secrets and other proprietary technology.

We obtain assignments or licenses of varying durations for certain of our products from third parties. We typically acquire rights under such assignments or licenses in exchange for lump-sum payments or arrangements under which we pay to the licensor a percentage of sales. However, while assignments or licenses to us generally are irrevocable, there is no assurance that these arrangements will continue to be made available to us on terms that are acceptable to us, or at all. The terms of our license and assignment agreements vary in length from a specified number of years to the life of product patents or the economic life of the product. These agreements generally provide for royalty payments and termination rights in the event of a material breach.

Government Regulation

Our research, development and clinical programs, as well as our manufacturing and marketing operations, are subject to extensive regulation in the United States and other countries. Most notably, all of our products sold in the United States are subject to the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or the FDCA, as implemented and enforced by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA. The regulations that cover our products and facilities vary widely from country to country. The amount of time required to obtain approvals or clearances from regulatory authorities also differs from country to country.

Unless an exemption applies, each medical device that we wish to commercially distribute in the U.S. will require either premarket notification ("510(k)") clearance or approval of a premarket approval application ("PMA") from the FDA. The FDA classifies medical devices into one of three classes. Devices deemed to pose lower risks are placed in either class I or II, which typically requires the manufacturer to submit to the FDA a premarket notification requesting permission to commercially distribute the device. This process is generally known as 510 (k) clearance. Some low risk devices are exempted from this requirement. Devices deemed by the FDA to pose the greatest risks, such as life-sustaining, life-supporting or implantable devices, or devices deemed not substantially equivalent to a previously cleared 510(k) device, are placed in class III, requiring approval of a PMA.

Manufacturers of most class II medical devices are required to obtain 510(k) clearance prior to marketing their devices. To obtain 510 (k) clearance, a company must submit a premarket notification demonstrating that the proposed device is "substantially equivalent" in intended use and in technological and performance characteristics to another legally marketed 510(k)-cleared "predicate device." By regulation, the FDA is required to clear or deny a 510(k) premarket notification within 90 days of submission of the application. As a practical matter, clearance may take longer. The FDA may require further information, including clinical data, to make a determination regarding substantial equivalence. After a device receives 510(k) clearance, any modification that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or that would constitute a major change in its intended use, requires a new 510(k) clearance or could require a PMA approval. With certain exceptions, most of our products are subject to the 510(k) clearance process.

Class III medical devices are required to undergo the PMA approval process in which the manufacturer must establish the safety and effectiveness of the device to the FDA's satisfaction. A PMA application must provide extensive preclinical and clinical trial data and also information about the device and its components regarding, among other things, device design, manufacturing and labeling. Also during the review period, an advisory panel of experts from outside the FDA may be convened to review and evaluate the application and provide recommendations to the FDA as to the approvability of the device. In addition, the FDA will typically conduct a preapproval inspection of the manufacturing facility to ensure compliance with quality system regulations. By statute, the FDA has 180 days to review the PMA application, although, generally, review of the application can take between one and three years, or longer. Once approved, a new PMA or a PMA Supplement is required for modifications that affect the safety or effectiveness of the device, including, for example, certain types of modifications to the device's indication for use, manufacturing process, labeling and design. Our bone growth stimulation products are classified as Class III by the FDA, and have been approved for commercial distribution in the U.S. through the PMA process. We also have under development, an artificial cervical disc product which is currently classified as FDA Class III and will require a human clinical trial and PMA approval. We also have under development other products designed to treat degenerative spinal disc disease but which allow greater post-surgical mobility than standard surgical approaches involving spinal fusion techniques. Certain of these products may be classified as FDA Class III products and may require PMA approval process including a human clinical trial.

In addition, Blackstone is a distributor of a product for bone repair and reconstruction under the brand name Trinity [®] Matrix which is an allogeneic bone matrix containing viable adult mesenchymal stem cells. We believe that Trinity [®] Matrix is properly classified under FDA's Human Cell, Tissues and Cellular and Tissue-Based Products, or HCT/P, regulatory paradigm and not as a medical device or as a biologic or as a drug. We believe it is regulated under Section 361 of the Public Health Service Act and C.F.R. Part 1271. Blackstone also distributes certain surgical implant products known as "allograft" products which are derived from human tissues and which are used for bone reconstruction or repair and are surgically implanted into the human body. We believe that these products are properly classified by the FDA as minimally-manipulated tissue and are covered by FDA's "Good Tissues Practices" regulations, which cover all stages of allograft processing. There can be no assurance that our suppliers of the Trinity [®] Matrix and allograft products will continue to meet applicable regulatory requirements or that those requirements will not be changed in ways that could adversely affect our business. Further, there can be no assurance that these products will continue to be made available to us or that applicable regulatory standards will be met or remain unchanged. Moreover, products derived from human tissue or bone are from time to time subject to recall for certain administrative or safety reasons and we may be affected by one or more such recalls. For a description of these risks, see Item 1A "Risk Factors."

The medical devices that we develop, manufacture, distribute and market are subject to rigorous regulation by the FDA and numerous other federal, state and foreign governmental authorities. The process of obtaining FDA clearance and other regulatory approvals to develop and market a medical device, particularly from the FDA, can be costly and time-consuming, and there can be no assurance that such approvals will be granted on a timely basis, if at all. While we believe that we have obtained all necessary clearances and approvals for the manufacture and sale of our products and that they are in material compliance with applicable FDA and other material regulatory requirements, there can be no assurance that we will be able to continue such compliance. After a device is placed on the market, numerous regulatory requirements continue to apply. Those regulatory requirements include: product listing and establishment registration; Quality System Regulation, or QSR, which require manufacturers, including third-party manufacturers, to follow stringent design, testing, control, documentation and other quality assurance procedures during all aspects of the manufacturing process; labeling regulations and FDA prohibitions against the promotion of products for uncleared, unapproved or off-label uses or indications; clearance of product modifications that could significantly affect safety or efficacy or that would constitute a major change in intended use of one of our cleared devices; approval of product modifications that affect the safety or effectiveness of one of our PMA approved devices; Medical Device Reporting ("MDR") regulations, which require that manufacturers report to FDA if their device may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury, or has malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to a death or serious injury if the malfunction of the device or a similar device were to recur; post-approval restrictions or conditions, including post-approval study commitments; post-market surveillance regulations, which apply when necessary to protect the public health or to provide additional safety and effectiveness data for the device; the FDA's recall authority, whereby it can ask, or under certain conditions order, device manufacturers to recall from the market a product that is in violation of governing laws and regulations; regulations pertaining to voluntary recalls; and notices of corrections or removals.

We and certain of our suppliers also are subject to announced and unannounced inspections by the FDA to determine our compliance with FDA's QSR and other regulations. If the FDA were to find that we or certain of our suppliers have failed to comply with applicable regulations, the agency could institute a wide variety of enforcement actions, ranging from a public warning letter to more severe sanctions such as: fines and civil penalties against us, our officers, our employees or our suppliers; unanticipated expenditures to address or defend such actions; delays in clearing or approving, or refusal to clear or approve, our products; withdrawal or suspension of approval of our products or those of our third-party suppliers by the FDA or other regulatory bodies; product recall or seizure; interruption of production; operating restrictions; injunctions; and criminal prosecution. The FDA also has the authority to request repair, replacement or refund of the cost of any medical device manufactured or distributed by us. Any of those actions could have a material adverse effect on our development of new laboratory tests, business strategy, financial condition and results of operations.

Moreover, governmental authorities outside the U.S have become increasingly stringent in their regulation of medical devices, and our products may become subject to more rigorous regulation by non-U.S. governmental authorities in the future. U.S. or non-U.S. government regulations may be imposed in the future that may have a material adverse effect on our business and operations. The European Commission, or EC, has harmonized national regulations for the control of medical devices through European Medical Device Directives with which manufacturers must comply. Under these new regulations, manufacturing plants must have received CE certification from a "notified body" in order to be able to sell products within the member states of the European Union. Certification allows manufacturers to stamp the products of certified plants with a "CE" mark. Products covered by the EC regulations that do not bear the CE mark cannot be sold or distributed within the European Union. We have received certification for all currently existing manufacturing facilities and products.

Our products may be reimbursed by third-party payors, such as government programs, including Medicare, Medicaid and Tricare, or private insurance plans and healthcare networks. Third-party payors may deny reimbursement if they determine that a device provided to a patient or used in a procedure does not meet applicable payment criteria or if the policy holder's healthcare insurance benefits are limited. Also, third-party payors are increasingly challenging the prices charged for medical products and services. The Medicare program is expected to implement a new payment mechanism for certain items of durable medical equipment, or DME, for the competitive bidding program. This program is in the early stages of a gradual phase-in of implementation and payment rates for DME will be determined based on bid prices rather than the current Medicare DME fee schedule.

Our sales and marketing practices are also subject to a number of U.S. laws regulating healthcare fraud and abuse such as the federal Anti-Kickback Statute and the federal Physician Self-Referral Law (known as the "Stark Law"), the Civil False Claims Act and the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 ("HIPAA") as well as numerous state laws regulating healthcare and insurance. These laws are enforced by the Office of Inspector General within the United States Department of Health and Human Services, the United States Department of Justice, and other federal, state and local agencies. Among other things, these laws and others generally: (1) prohibit the provision of any thing of value in exchange for the referral of patients for, or the purchase, order, or recommendation of, any item or service reimbursed by a federal healthcare program, (including Medicare and Medicaid), (2) require that claims for payment submitted to federal healthcare programs be truthful, (3) prohibit the transmission of protected healthcare information to persons not authorized to receive that information, and (4) require the maintenance of certain government licenses and permits.

In addition, U.S. federal and state laws protect the confidentiality of certain health information, in particular individually identifiable information such as medical records and restrict the use and disclosure of that protected information. At the federal level, the Department of Health and Human Services promulgated health information privacy and security rules under HIPAA. These rules protect health information by regulating its use and disclosure, including for research and other purposes. Failure of a HIPAA "covered entity" to comply with HIPAA regarding such "protected health information" could constitute a violation of federal law, subject to civil and criminal penalties. Covered entities include healthcare providers (including those that sell devices or equipment) that engage in particular transactions, including, as we do, the transmission of claims to health plans. Consequently, health information that we access, collect, analyze, and otherwise use and/or disclose includes protected health information that is subject to HIPAA. As noted above, many state laws also pertain to the confidentiality of health information. Such laws are not necessarily preempted by HIPAA, in particular those state laws that afford greater privacy protection to the individual than HIPAA. These state laws typically have their own penalty provisions, which could be applied in the event of an unlawful action affecting health information.

Sales, Marketing and Distribution

General Trends

We believe that demographic trends, principally in the form of a better informed, more active and aging population in the major healthcare markets of the U.S., Western Europe and Japan, together with opportunities in emerging markets such as the Asia-Pacific Region (including China) and Latin America, as well as our focus on innovative products, will continue to have a positive effect on the demand for our products.

Primary Markets

In 2007, Domestic accounted for 34% of total net sales; Blackstone accounted for 24% of total net sales; Breg accounted for 17% of total net sales; and International accounted for 25% of total net sales. No single non-governmental customer accounted for greater than 5% of total net sales. Sales to customers were broadly distributed.

Our products sold in the United States are either prescribed by medical professionals for the care of their patients or selected by physicians, sold to hospitals, clinics, surgery centers, independent distributors or other healthcare providers, all of whom may be primarily reimbursed for the healthcare products provided to patients by third-party payors, such as government programs, including Medicare and Medicaid, private insurance plans and managed care programs. Our products are also sold in many other countries, such as the United Kingdom, France and Italy, which have publicly funded healthcare systems as well as private insurance plans. See Item 1A "Risk Factors", page 25 for a table of estimated revenue by payor type. For additional information about geographic areas, see Item 8 "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data."

Sales, Marketing and Distributor Network

We have established a broad distribution network comprised of direct sales representatives and distributors. This established distribution network provides us with a platform to introduce new products and expand sales of existing products. We distribute our products through a sales and marketing force of approximately 593 direct sales and marketing representatives. Worldwide we also have approximately 288 independent distributors for our products in approximately 65 countries. The table below highlights the makeup of our sales, marketing and distribution network at December 31, 2007.

	Direct Sales & Marketing Headcount		Distributors			
	United States	International	Total	United States	International	Total
Domestic	322		322	27	1	28
Blackstone	51	6	57	45	27	72
Breg	62	3	65	38	66	104
International	6	143	149	1	83	84
Total	441	152	593	111	177	288

In our largest market, the U.S., our sales, marketing and distribution network is separated between several distinct sales forces addressing different market sectors. The Spine market sector is addressed primarily by a direct sales force for spinal bone growth stimulation products and Blackstone HCT/P products and a distribution network for Blackstone spinal implant products. The Orthopedic market sector is addressed by a hybrid distribution network of predominately direct sales supplemented by distributors. The Sports Medicine market sector is addressed primarily by a distribution network for Breg products.

Outside the U.S., we employ both direct sales representatives and distributors within our international sales subsidiaries. We also utilize independent distributors in Europe, the Far East, the Middle East and Central and South America in countries where we do not have subsidiaries. In order to provide support to our independent distribution network, we have a group of sales and marketing specialists who regularly visit independent distributors to provide training and product support.

Marketing and Product Education

We seek to market our products principally to medical professionals and group purchasing organizations ("GPOs") or hospital organizations who buy on a large scale. The focus on marketing to physicians is designed to complement our product development and marketing strategy, which seeks to encourage and maintain product development relationships with the leading orthopedic, trauma and other surgeons. We believe these relationships facilitate the introduction of design improvements and create innovative products that meet the needs of surgeons and patients, thereby expanding the market for our products. The focus on selling to GPOs and large national accounts reflects a recent trend toward large scale procurement efforts in the healthcare industry.

We support our sales force and distributors through specialized training workshops in which surgeons and sales specialists participate. We also produce marketing materials, including materials outlining surgical procedures, for our sales force and distributors in a variety of languages in printed, video and multimedia formats. To provide additional advanced training for surgeons, we organize monthly multilingual teaching seminars at our facility in Verona, Italy. The Verona product education seminars, which in 2007 were attended by over 760 surgeons and over 310 distributor representatives and sales specialists from around the world, include a variety of lectures from specialists as well as demonstrations and hands-on workshops. Each year many of our sales representatives and distributors independently conduct basic courses locally for surgeons in the application of certain of our products. We also provide sales training at our training centers in McKinney, Texas and at our Breg training center in Vista, California. Additionally, we have implemented a web-based sales training program, which provides continued training to our sales representatives.

Competition

Our bone growth stimulation products compete principally with similar products marketed by Biomet Spine a business unit of Biomet, Inc, DJO Incorporated, and Exogen, Inc., a subsidiary of Smith & Nephew plc. Our Blackstone spinal implant and HCT/P products compete with products marketed by Medtronic, Inc., De Puy, a division of Johnson and Johnson, Synthes AG, Stryker Corp., Zimmer, Inc., Biomet Spine and various smaller public and private companies. For external and internal fixation devices, our principal competitors include Synthes AG, Zimmer, Inc., Stryker Corp., Smith & Nephew plc and Biomet Orthopedics, a business unit of Biomet, Inc. The principal non-pharmacological products competing with our A-V Impulse System [®] are manufactured by Huntleigh Technology PLC and Kinetic Concepts, Inc.

The principal competitors for the Breg bracing and cold therapy products include DJO Incorporated, Biomet, Inc., Ossur Lf. and various smaller private companies. For pain therapy products, the principal competitors are I-Flow Corporation, Stryker Corp. and DJO Incorporated.

We believe that we enhance our competitive position by focusing on product features such as innovation, ease of use, versatility, cost and patient acceptability. We attempt to avoid competing based solely on price. Overall cost and medical effectiveness, innovation, reliability, after-sales service and training are the most prevalent methods of competition in the markets for our products, and we believe that we compete effectively.

Manufacturing and Sources of Supply

We generally design, develop, assemble, test and package our stimulation and orthopedic products, and subcontract the manufacture of a substantial portion of the component parts. We design and develop our Blackstone spinal implant and Alloquent [®] Allograft HCT/P products but subcontract their manufacture and packaging. Through subcontracting, we attempt to maintain operating flexibility in meeting demand while focusing our resources on product development, education and marketing as well as quality assurance standards. In addition to designing, developing, assembling, testing and packaging its products, Breg also manufactures a substantial portion of the component parts used in its products. Although certain of our key raw materials are obtained from a single source, we believe that alternate sources for these materials are available. Further, we believe that an adequate inventory supply is maintained to avoid product flow interruptions. We have not experienced difficulty in obtaining the materials necessary to meet our production schedules.

We generally source for distribution HCT/P products including Trinity [®] Matrix, our adult stem-cell based bone growth matrix product. Trinity [®] Matrix Multipotential Cellular Bone Matrix is a single source product obtained under an exclusive distribution agreement. Under this agreement, as long as we purchase 80% of the product manufactured by the supplier, we maintain our position as the only spine manufacturer with exclusive distribution rights to the product. The supply of the Trinity [®] Matrix as well as the Alloquent [®] Allograft implants are made from human tissue and thus availability is subject to supply of human donors. During 2007, we believe that our revenue growth for Trinity [®] Bone Matrix was impacted by lower than expected levels of product from our suppliers available for sale. Our distribution agreement with our supplier for the Trinity product expires on December 31, 2008. There can be no assurance that we will be able to renew that agreement or otherwise ensure access to that product by that date.

Our products are currently manufactured and assembled in the U.S., Italy, the United Kingdom, and Mexico. We believe that our plants comply in all material respects with the requirements of the FDA and all relevant regulatory authorities outside the United States. For a description of the laws to which we are subject, see Item 1 – "Business – Government Regulation." We actively monitor each of our subcontractors in order to maintain manufacturing and quality standards and product specification conformity.

Our business is generally not seasonal in nature. However, sales associated with products for elective procedures appear to be influenced by the somewhat lower level of such procedures performed in the late summer. Certain of the Breg [®] bracing products experience greater demand in the fall and winter corresponding with high school and college football schedules and winter sports. In addition, we do not consider the backlog of firm orders to be material.

Capital Expenditures

We had tangible and intangible capital expenditures in the amount of \$27.2 million, \$12.6 million and \$12.2 million in 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively, principally for computer software and hardware, patents, licenses, plant and equipment, tooling and molds and product instrument sets. In 2007, we invested \$27.2 million in capital expenditures of which \$7.9 million were related to acquisition of InSWingTM interspinous process spacers at Blackstone. We currently plan to invest approximately \$20.0 million in capital expenditures during 2008 to support the planned expansion of our business. We expect these capital expenditures to be financed principally with cash generated from operations.

Employees

At December 31, 2007, we had 1,406 employees worldwide. Of these, 482 were employed at Domestic, 166 were employed at Blackstone, 432 were employed at Breg and 326 were employed at International. Our relations with our Italian employees, who numbered 104 at December 31, 2007, are governed by the provisions of a National Collective Labor Agreement setting forth mandatory minimum standards for labor relations in the metal mechanic workers industry. We are not a party to any other collective bargaining agreement. We believe that we have good relations with our employees. Of our 1,406 employees, 593 were employed in sales and marketing functions, 254 in general and administrative, 460 in production and 99 in research and development.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

In addition to the other information contained in the Form 10-K and the exhibits hereto, you should carefully consider the risks described below. These risks are not the only ones that we may face. Additional risks not presently known to us or that we currently consider immaterial may also impair our business operations. This Form 10-K also contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors, including the risks faced by us described below or elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

Our acquisition of Blackstone could present challenges for us.

On September 22, 2006, we completed the acquisition of Blackstone. We are in the process of integrating the operations of Blackstone into our business. We may not be able to successfully integrate Blackstone's operations into our business and achieve the anticipated benefits of the acquisition. The integration of Blackstone's operations into our business involves numerous risks, including:

- difficulties in incorporating Blackstone's product lines, sales personnel and marketing operations into our business;
- the diversion of our resources and our management's attention from other business concerns;
- the loss of any key distributors;
- the loss of any key employees; and
- the assumption of unknown liabilities, such as the costs and expenses related to the current inquiries by the Department of Health and Human Service Office of Inspector General, as described in Item 3, Legal Proceedings.

In addition, Blackstone's business is subject to many of the same risks and uncertainties that apply to our other business operations, such as risks relating to the protection of Blackstone's intellectual property and proprietary rights, including patents that it owns or licenses. If Blackstone's intellectual property and proprietary rights are challenged, or if third parties claim that Blackstone infringes on their proprietary rights, our business could be adversely affected.

Failure to overcome these risks or any other problems encountered in connection with the acquisition of Blackstone could adversely affect our business, prospects and financial condition. In addition, if Blackstone's operations and financial results do not meet our expectations, we may not realize synergies, operating efficiencies, market position, or revenue growth we anticipate from the acquisition.

We depend on our ability to protect our intellectual property and proprietary rights, but we may not be able to maintain the confidentiality, or assure the protection, of these assets.

Our success depends, in large part, on our ability to protect our current and future technologies and products and to defend our intellectual property rights. If we fail to protect our intellectual property adequately, competitors may manufacture and market products similar to, or that compete directly with, ours. Numerous patents covering our technologies have been issued to us, and we have filed, and expect to continue to file, patent applications seeking to protect newly developed technologies and products in various countries, including the United States. Some patent applications in the United States are maintained in secrecy until the patent is issued. Because the publication of discoveries tends to follow their actual discovery by several months, we may not be the first to invent, or file patent applications on any of our discoveries. Patents may not be issued with respect to any of our patent applications and existing or future patents issued to, or licensed by us and may not provide adequate protection or competitive advantages for our products. Patents that are issued may be challenged, invalidated or circumvented by our competitors. Furthermore, our patent rights may not prevent our competitors from developing, using or commercializing products that are similar or functionally equivalent to our products.

We also rely on trade secrets, unpatented proprietary expertise and continuing technological innovation that we protect, in part, by entering into confidentiality agreements with assignors, licensees, suppliers, employees and consultants. These agreements may be breached and there may not be adequate remedies in the event of a breach. Disputes may arise concerning the ownership of intellectual property or the applicability or enforceability of confidentiality agreements. Moreover, our trade secrets and proprietary technology may otherwise become known or be independently developed by our competitors. If patents are not issued with respect to our products arising from research, we may not be able to maintain the confidentiality of information relating to these products. In addition, if a patent relating to any of our products lapses or is invalidated, we may experience greater competition arising from new market entrants.

Third parties may claim that we infringe on their proprietary rights and may prevent us from manufacturing and selling certain of our products.

There has been substantial litigation in the medical device industry with respect to the manufacture, use and sale of new products. These lawsuits relate to the validity and infringement of patents or proprietary rights of third parties. We may be required to defend against allegations relating to the infringement of patent or proprietary rights of third parties. Any such litigation could, among other things:

- require us to incur substantial expense, even if we are successful in the litigation;
- require us to divert significant time and effort of our technical and management personnel;
- result in the loss of our rights to develop or make certain products; and
- require us to pay substantial monetary damages or royalties in order to license proprietary rights from third parties or to satisfy judgments or to settle actual or threatened litigation.

Although patent and intellectual property disputes within the orthopedic medical devices industry have often been settled through assignments, licensing or similar arrangements, costs associated with these arrangements may be substantial and could include the long-term payment of royalties. Furthermore, the required assignments or licenses may not be made available to us on acceptable terms. Accordingly, an adverse determination in a judicial or administrative proceeding or a failure to obtain necessary assignments or licenses could prevent us from manufacturing and selling some products or increase our costs to market these products.

For example, our subsidiary, Blackstone, maintains a license agreement with Cross Medical, Inc./Biomet Spine ("Cross/Biomet") covering certain pedicle screw products currently sold by Blackstone. Prior to the completion of its acquisition by us, Blackstone requested that Cross/Biomet consent to the assignment of the license agreement to the extent Blackstone's acquisition by the Company constituted an assignment thereunder. At this time, Cross/Biomet and the Company are in discussions about the terms of such consent and the scope of products marketed by Blackstone that fall within the ambit of the license. The Company believes that no consent is necessary for Blackstone to maintain its rights under the license agreement and that to the extent such consent is necessary, Cross/Biomet is required to provide it under the terms of the agreement. The Company also believes that it has properly interpreted the scope of the license. However, there can be no assurance that Cross/Biomet will not challenge Blackstone's rights under the license agreement if current negotiations are not successful.

Reimbursement policies of third parties, cost containment measures and healthcare reform could adversely affect the demand for our products and limit our ability to sell our products.

Our products are sold either directly by us or by independent sales representatives to customers or to our independent distributors and purchased by hospitals, doctors and other healthcare providers. These products may be reimbursed by third-party payors, such as government programs, including Medicare, Medicaid and Tricare, or private insurance plans and healthcare networks. Third-party payors may deny reimbursement if they determine that a device provided to a patient or used in a procedure does not meet applicable payment criteria or if the policy holder's healthcare insurance benefits are limited. Also, third-party payors are increasingly challenging the prices charged for medical products and services. Limits put on reimbursement could make it more difficult for people to buy our products and reduce, or possibly eliminate, the demand for our products. In addition, should governmental authorities enact additional legislation or adopt regulations that affect third-party coverage and reimbursement, demand for our products may be reduced with a consequent material adverse effect on our sales and profitability.

Third-party payors, whether private or governmental entities, also may revise coverage or reimbursement policies that address whether a particular product, treatment modality, device or therapy will be subject to reimbursement and, if so, at what level of payment.

The Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services ("CMS"), in its ongoing implementation of the Medicare program has obtained information from an advisory panel known as the Medicare Evidence Development and Coverage Advisory Committee ("MedCAC") that could affect our business. Specifically, in one meeting, MedCAC addressed the use of bone growth stimulators such as those manufactured by the Company and certain biological products (known generally as "orthobiologics") for the repair of non-union bone fractures, while in another meeting it addressed evidence relating to indications for spinal fusion, clinical outcomes relating to different spinal fusion procedures and the generalizability of this information to the Medicare population. In addition, CMS has obtained a related technical assessment of the medical study literature to determine how the literature addresses spinal fusion surgery in the Medicare population. The impact that this information will have on Medicare coverage policy for the Company's products is currently unknown, but we cannot provide assurances that the resulting actions would not restrict Medicare coverage for our products. It is also possible that the government's focus on coverage of off-label uses of the FDA-approved devices could lead to changes in coverage policies regarding off-label uses by TriCare, Medicare and/or Medicaid. There can be no assurance that we or our distributors will not experience significant reimbursement problems in the future related to these or other proceedings. Our products are sold in many countries, such as the United Kingdom, France, and Italy, with publicly funded healthcare systems. The ability of hospitals supported by such systems to purchase our products is dependent, in part, upon public budgetary constraints. Any increase in such constraints may have a material adverse effect on our sales and collection of accounts receivable from such sales.

As required by law, CMS is expected to implement a competitive bidding program for durable medical equipment paid for by the Medicare program. The initial implementation of the competitive bidding program is expected to begin with a few products in limited areas in 2008. The Company's products are not yet included in the competitive bidding process. We believe that the competitive bidding process will principally affect products sold by our Sports Medicine business. We cannot predict which products from any of our businesses will ultimately

be affected or when the competitive bidding process will be extended to our businesses. It is projected to be expanded further in 2009, and fully implemented sometime thereafter. While some of our products are designated by the Food and Drug Administration as Class III medical devices and thus are not included within the competitive bidding program, some of our products may be encompassed within the program at varying times. There can be no assurance that the implementation of the competitive bidding program will not have an adverse impact on the sales of some of our products.

We estimate that revenue by payor type is:

•	Independent Distributors	21%
•	Third Party Insurance	20%
•	International Public Healthcare Systems	12%
•	Direct (hospital)	38%
•	U.S. Government – Medicare, Medicaid, TriCare	7%
•	Self pay	2%

We and certain of our suppliers may be subject to extensive government regulation that increases our costs and could limit our ability to market or sell our products.

The medical devices we manufacture and market are subject to rigorous regulation by the Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, and numerous other federal, state and foreign governmental authorities. These authorities regulate the development, approval, classification, testing, manufacturing, labeling, marketing and sale of medical devices. Likewise, our use and disclosure of certain categories of health information may be subject to federal and state laws, implemented and enforced by governmental authorities that protect health information privacy and security. For a description of these regulations, see Item 1 – "Business – Government Regulation."

The approval or clearance by governmental authorities, including the FDA in the United States, is generally required before any medical devices may be marketed in the United States or other countries. We cannot predict whether in the future, the U.S. or foreign governments may impose regulations that have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. The process of obtaining FDA clearance and other regulatory clearances or approvals to develop and market a medical device can be costly and time-consuming, and is subject to the risk that such approvals will not be granted on a timely basis if at all. The regulatory process may delay or prohibit the marketing of new products and impose substantial additional costs if the FDA lengthens review times for new devices. The FDA has the ability to change the regulatory classification of a cleared or approved device from a higher to a lower regulatory classification which could materially adversely impact our ability to market or sell our devices.

We and certain of our suppliers also are subject to announced and unannounced inspections by the FDA to determine our compliance with FDA's QSR and other regulations. If the FDA were to find that we or certain of our suppliers have failed to comply with applicable regulations, the agency could institute a wide variety of enforcement actions, ranging from a public warning letter to more severe sanctions such as: fines and civil penalties against us, our officers, our employees or our suppliers; unanticipated expenditures to address or defend such actions; delays in clearing or approving, or refusal to clear or approve, our products; withdrawal or suspension of approval of our products or those of our third-party suppliers by the FDA or other regulatory bodies; product recall or seizure; interruption of production; operating restrictions; injunctions; and criminal prosecution. The FDA also has the authority to request repair, replacement or refund of the cost of any medical device manufactured or distributed by us. Any of those actions could have a material adverse effect on our development of new laboratory tests, business strategy, financial condition and results of operations.

We may be subject to federal and state health care fraud and abuse laws, and could face substantial penalties if we are unable to fully comply with such laws.

Health care fraud and abuse regulation by federal and state governments impact our business. Health care fraud and abuse laws potentially applicable to our operations include:

- the Federal Health Care Programs Anti-Kickback Law, which constrains our marketing practices, educational programs, pricing and discounting policies, and relationships with health care practitioners and providers, by prohibiting, among other things, soliciting, receiving, offering or paying remuneration, in exchange for or to induce the purchase or recommendation of an item or service reimbursable under a federal health care program (such as the Medicare or Medicaid programs);
- federal false claims laws which prohibit, among other things, knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment from Medicare, Medicaid, or other federal government payers that are false or fraudulent; and
- state laws analogous to each of the above federal laws, such as anti-kickback and false claims laws that may apply to items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third party payers, including commercial insurers.

Due to the breadth of some of these laws, there can be no assurance that we will not be found to be in violation of any of such laws, and as a result we may be subject to penalties, including civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, the curtailment or restructuring of our operations or the exclusion from participation in federal or state healthcare programs. Any penalties could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our financial results. Any action against us for violation of these laws, even if we successfully defend against them, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management's attention from the operation of our business. Moreover, it is possible that one or more private insurers with whom we do business may attempt to use any penalty we might be assessed or any exclusion from federal or state healthcare program business as a basis to cease doing business with us.

Our allograft and mesenchymal stem cell products could expose us to certain risks which could disrupt our business.

Our Blackstone subsidiary distributes a product under the brand name Trinity® Matrix which is an allogeneic bone matrix containing viable cadaveric adult mesenchymal stem cells. We believe that Trinity® Matrix is properly classified under the FDA's Human Cell, Tissues and Cellular and Tissue-Based Products, or HCT/P, regulatory paradigm and not as a medical device or as a biologic or drug. There can be no assurance that the FDA would agree that this category of regulatory classification applies to Trinity® Matrix and the reclassification of this product from a human tissue to a medical device could have adverse consequences for us or for the supplier of this product and make it more difficult or expensive for us to conduct this business by requiring premarket clearance or approval as well as compliance with additional postmarket regulatory requirements. Our ability to continue to sell the Trinity® Matrix product also depends on our supplier continuing to have access to donated human cadaveric tissue for their supply of mesenchymal stem cells, as well as, the maintenance of high standards by the supplier in its stem cell collection methodology. Moreover, the success of our Trinity® Matrix product will depend on these products achieving broad market acceptance which can depend on the product achieving broad clinical acceptance, the level of third-party reimbursement and the introduction of competing technologies. The supply of Trinity® Matrix is derived from human cadaveric donors. The supply of such donors is inherently unpredictable and can fluctuate over time. Because Trinity® is classified as an HCT/P product, it can from time to time be subject to recall for safety or administrative reasons.

Blackstone also distributes allograft products which are also derived from human tissue harvested from cadavers and which are used for bone reconstruction or repair and which are surgically implanted into the human body. We believe that these allograft products are properly classified as HCT/Ps and not as a medical device or a biologic or drug. There can be no assurance that the FDA would agree that this regulatory classification applies to these products and any regulatory reclassification could have adverse consequences for us or for the suppliers of these products and make it more difficult or expensive for us to conduct this business by requiring premarket clearance or approval and compliance with additional postmarket regulatory requirements. Moreover, the supply of these products to us could be interrupted by the failure of our suppliers to maintain high standards in performing required donor screening and infectious disease testing of donated human tissue used in producing allograft implants. Our allograft implant business could also be adversely affected by shortages in the supply of donated human tissue or negative publicity concerning methods of recovery of tissue and product liability actions arising out of the distribution of allograft implant products.

We may be subject to product liability claims that may not be covered by insurance and could require us to pay substantial sums.

We are subject to an inherent risk of, and adverse publicity associated with, product liability and other liability claims, whether or not such claims are valid. We maintain product liability insurance coverage in amounts and scope that we believe is reasonable and adequate. There can be no assurance, however, that product liability or other claims will not exceed our insurance coverage limits or that such insurance will continue to be available on reasonable commercially acceptable terms, or at all. A successful product liability claim that exceeds our insurance coverage limits could require us to pay substantial sums and could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition.

Fluctuations in insurance expense could adversely affect our profitability.

We hold a number of insurance policies, including product liability insurance, director's and officers' liability insurance, property insurance and workers' compensation insurance. If the costs of maintaining adequate insurance coverage should increase significantly in the future, our operating results could be materially adversely impacted.

Our quarterly operating results may fluctuate.

Our operating results have fluctuated significantly in the past on a quarterly basis. Our operating results may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter in the future and we may experience losses in the future depending on a number of factors, including the extent to which our products continue to gain or maintain market acceptance, the rate and size of expenditures incurred as we expand our domestic and establish our international sales and distribution networks, the timing and level of reimbursement for our products by third-party payors, the extent to which we are subject to government regulation or enforcement and other factors, many of which are outside our control.

New developments by others could make our products or technologies non-competitive or obsolete.

The orthopedic medical device industry in which we compete is undergoing, and is expected to continue to undergo, rapid and significant technological change. We expect competition to intensify as technological advances are made. New technologies and products developed by other companies are regularly introduced into the market, which may render our products or technologies non-competitive or obsolete.

The approval and introduction of Bone Morphogenic Proteins (BMPs) by Medtronic Sofamor Danek Group have shown market acceptance as a substitute for autograft bone in spinal fusion surgeries. Our Spinal-Stim product is FDA approved for both failed fusions and healing enhancement as an adjunct to spinal fusion surgery, most typically for multilevel or high-risk patients. While BMPs are considered or classified as a bone growth material, they have yet to be clinically proven to be effective or approved for use in the high-risk patients such as those who use our Spinal-Stim and our new Cervical-Stim products. Off-label use or the FDA approval of BMPs for risk indications could have an adverse effect on sales of our bone-growth stimulation products in high-risk patients. Additionally, in 2004, artificial spinal discs were introduced into the market as an alternative to spinal fusions. The use of artificial discs on certain patients could have an adverse effect on sales of our products in such patients. In addition, the increased usage of internal fixation plates and nails could have an adverse effect on sales of our external fixation products for the repair of certain fractures.

Our ability to market products successfully depends, in part, upon the acceptance of the products not only by consumers, but also by independent third parties.

Our ability to market orthopedic products successfully depends, in part, on the acceptance of the products by independent third parties (including hospitals, doctors, other healthcare providers and third-party payors) as well as patients. Unanticipated side effects or unfavorable publicity concerning any of our products could have an adverse effect on our ability to maintain hospital approvals or achieve acceptance by prescribing physicians, managed care providers and other retailers, customers and patients.

The industry in which we operate is highly competitive.

The medical devices industry is fragmented and highly competitive. We compete with a large number of companies, many of which have significantly greater financial, manufacturing, marketing, distribution and technical resources than we do. Many of our competitors may be able to develop products and processes competitive with, or superior to, our own. Furthermore, we may not be able to successfully develop or introduce new products that are less costly or offer better performance than those of our competitors, or offer purchasers of our products payment and other commercial terms as favorable as those offered by our competitors. For more information regarding our competitors, see Item 1 – "Business – Competition."

We depend on our senior management team.

Our success depends upon the skill, experience and performance of members of our senior management team, who have been critical to the management of our operations and the implementation of our business strategy. We do not have key man insurance on our senior management team, and the loss of one or more key executive officers could have a material adverse effect on our operations and development.

Termination of our existing relationships with our independent sales representatives or distributors could have an adverse effect on our business.

We sell our products in many countries through independent distributors. Generally, our independent sales representatives and our distributors have the exclusive right to sell our products in their respective territories and are generally prohibited from selling any products that compete with ours. The terms of these agreements vary in length from one to ten years. Under the terms of our distribution agreements, each party has the right to terminate in the event of a material breach by the other party and we generally have the right to terminate if the distributor does not meet agreed sales targets or fails to make payments on time. Any termination of our existing relationships with independent sales representatives or distributors could have an adverse effect on our business unless and until commercially acceptable alternative distribution arrangements are put in place.

We are party to numerous contractual relationships.

We are party to numerous contracts in the normal course of our business. We have contractual relationships with suppliers, distributors and agents, as well as service providers. In the aggregate, these contractual relationships are necessary for us to operate our business. From time to time, we amend, terminate or negotiate our contracts. We are also periodically subject to, or make claims of breach of contract, or threaten legal action relating to our contracts. These actions may result in litigation. At any one time, we have a number of negotiations under way for new or amended commercial agreements. We devote substantial time, effort and expense to the administration and negotiation of contracts involved in our business. However, these contracts may not continue in effect past their current term or we may not be able to negotiate satisfactory contracts in the future with current or new business partners.

We face risks related to foreign currency exchange rates.

Because some of our revenue, operating expenses, assets and liabilities are denominated in foreign currencies, we are subject to foreign exchange risks that could adversely affect our operations and reported results. To the extent that we incur expenses or earn revenue in currencies other than the U.S. dollar, any change in the values of those foreign currencies relative to the U.S. dollar could cause our profits to decrease or our products to be less competitive against those of our competitors. To the extent that our current assets denominated in foreign currency are greater or less than our current liabilities denominated in foreign currencies, we have potential foreign exchange exposure. We have substantial activities outside of the United States that are subject to the impact of foreign exchange rates. The fluctuations of foreign exchange rates during 2007 have had a positive impact of \$8.3 million on net sales outside of the United States. Although we seek to manage our foreign currency exposure by matching non-dollar revenues and expenses, exchange rate fluctuations could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations in the future. To minimize such exposures, we enter into currency hedges from time to time. At December 31, 2007, we had outstanding a currency swap to hedge a 40.2 million Euro foreign currency exposure.

We are subject to differing tax rates in several jurisdictions in which we operate.

We have subsidiaries in several countries. Certain of our subsidiaries sell products directly to other Orthofix subsidiaries or provide marketing and support services to other Orthofix subsidiaries. These intercompany sales and support services involve subsidiaries operating in jurisdictions with differing tax rates. Further, in 2006 we restructured and consolidated our International operations in part through a series of intercompany transactions. Tax authorities in these jurisdictions may challenge our treatment of such intercompany transactions. If we are unsuccessful in defending our treatment of intercompany transactions, we may be subject to additional tax liability or penalty, which could adversely affect our profitability.

We are subject to differing customs and import/export rules in several jurisdictions in which we operate.

We import and export our products to and from a number of different countries around the world. These product movements involve subsidiaries and third-parties operating in jurisdictions with different customs and import/export rules and regulations. Customs authorities in such jurisdictions may challenge our treatment of customs and import/export rules relating to product shipments under aspects of their respective customs laws and treaties. If we are unsuccessful in defending our treatment of customs and import/export classifications, we may be subject to additional customs duties, fines or penalties that could adversely affect our profitability.

Provisions of Netherlands Antilles law may have adverse consequences to our shareholders.

Our corporate affairs are governed by our Articles of Association and the corporate law of the Netherlands Antilles as laid down in Book 2 of the Civil Code (CCNA). Although some of the provisions of the CCNA resemble some of the provisions of the corporation laws of a number of states in the United States, principles of law relating to such matters as the validity of corporate procedures, the fiduciary duties of management and the rights of our shareholders may differ from those that would apply if Orthofix were incorporated in a jurisdiction within the United States. For example, there is no statutory right of appraisal under Netherlands Antilles corporate law nor is there a right for shareholders of a Netherlands Antilles corporation to sue a corporation derivatively. In addition, we have been advised by Netherlands Antilles counsel that it is unlikely that (1) the courts of the Netherlands Antilles would enforce judgments entered by U.S. courts predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal securities laws and (2) actions can be brought in the Netherlands Antilles in relation to liabilities predicated upon the U.S. federal securities laws.

Our business is subject to economic, political, regulatory and other risks associated with international sales and operations.

Since we sell our products in many different countries, our business is subject to risks associated with conducting business internationally. Net sales outside the United States represented 25% of our total net sales in 2007. We anticipate that net sales from international operations will continue to represent a substantial portion of our total net sales. In addition, a number of our manufacturing facilities and suppliers are located outside the United States. Accordingly, our future results could be harmed by a variety of factors, including:

- changes in foreign currency exchange rates;
- changes in a specific country's or region's political or economic conditions;
- trade protection measures and import or export licensing requirements or other restrictive actions by foreign governments;
- consequences from changes in tax or customs laws;
- difficulty in staffing and managing widespread operations;
- differing labor regulations;
- differing protection of intellectual property;
- unexpected changes in regulatory requirements; and
- application of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act ("FCPA") and other anti-bribery or anti-corruption laws to our operations.

We may incur costs and undertake new debt and contingent liabilities in a search for acquisitions.

We continue to search for viable acquisition candidates that would expand our market sector or global presence. We also seek additional products appropriate for current distribution channels. The search for an acquisition of another company or product line by us could result in our incurrence of costs from such efforts as well as the undertaking of new debt and contingent liabilities from such searches or acquisitions. Such costs may be incurred at any time and may vary in size depending on the scope of the acquisition or product transactions and may have a material impact on our results of operations.

We may incur significant costs or retain liabilities associated with disposition activity.

We may from time to time sell, license, assign or otherwise dispose of or divest assets, the stock of subsidiaries or individual products, product lines or technologies which we determine are no longer desirable for us to own, some of which may be material. Any such activity could result in our incurring costs and expenses from these efforts, some of which could be significant, as well as retaining liabilities related to the assets or properties disposed of even though, for instance, the income generating assets have been disposed of. These costs and expenses may be incurred at any time and may have a material impact on our results of operations.

Our subsidiary Orthofix Holdings, Inc.'s senior secured bank credit facility contains significant financial and operating restrictions and requires mandatory prepayments that may have an adverse effect on our operations and limit our ability to grow our business.

When we acquired Blackstone on September 22, 2006, one of our wholly-owned subsidiaries, Orthofix Holdings, Inc. (Orthofix Holdings), entered into a senior secured bank credit facility with a syndicate of financial institutions to finance the transaction. Orthofix and certain of Orthofix Holdings' direct and indirect subsidiaries, including Orthofix Inc., Breg, and Blackstone have guaranteed the obligations of Orthofix Holdings under the senior secured bank facility. The senior secured bank facility provides for (1) a seven-year amortizing term loan facility of \$330.0 million of which \$297.7 million and \$315.2 million was outstanding at December 31, 2007 and 2006, respectively, and (2) a six-year revolving credit facility of \$45.0 million upon which we had not drawn as of December 31, 2007.

Further, in addition to scheduled debt payments, the credit agreement requires us to make mandatory prepayments with (a) the excess cash flow (as defined in the credit agreement) of Orthofix and its subsidiaries, in an amount equal to 50% of the excess annual cash flow beginning with the year ending December 31, 2007, provided, however, if the leverage ratio (as defined in the credit agreement) is less than or equal to 1.75 to 1.00, as of the end of any fiscal year, there will be no mandatory excess cash flow prepayments with respect to such fiscal year, (b) 100% of the net cash proceeds of any debt issuances by Orthofix or any of its subsidiaries or 50% of the net cash proceeds of equity issuances by any such party, excluding the exercise of stock options, provided, however, if the leverage ratio is less than or equal to 1.75 to 1.00 at the end of the preceding fiscal year, Orthofix Holdings shall not be required to prepay the loans with the proceeds of any such debt or equity issuance in the immediately succeeding fiscal year, (c) the net cash proceeds of asset dispositions over a minimum threshold, or (d) unless reinvested, insurance proceeds or condemnation awards. These mandatory prepayments could limit our ability to reinvest in our business.

The credit agreement contains covenants applicable to Orthofix and its subsidiaries, including restrictions on indebtedness, liens, dividends and mergers and sales of assets. The credit agreement also contains certain financial covenants, including a fixed charge coverage ratio and a leverage ratio applicable to Orthofix and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis. A breach of any of these covenants could result in an event of default under the credit agreement, which could permit acceleration of the debt payments under the facility unless such breach is waived by the lenders, who are a party to the Agreement, or the Agreement is amended. Any requested waivers or amendments to the credit agreement could result in fees or additional interest charged by the lenders for their approval. See Part II, Item 7 under the heading "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" - "Liquidity and Capital Resources" of this Form 10-K.

In order to compete, we must attract, retain and motivate key employees, and our failure to do so could have an adverse effect on our results of operations.

In order to compete, we must attract, retain and motivate executives and other key employees, including those in managerial, technical, sales, marketing and support positions. Hiring and retaining qualified executives, engineers, technical staff and sales representatives are critical to our business, and competition for experienced employees in the medical device industry can be intense. To attract, retain and motivate qualified employees, we utilize stock-based incentive awards such as employee stock options. If the value of such stock awards does not appreciate as measured by the performance of the price of our common stock and ceases to be viewed as a valuable benefit, our ability to attract, retain and motivate our employees could be adversely impacted, which could negatively affect our results of operations and/or require us to increase the amount we expend on cash and other forms of compensation.

Our results of operations could vary as a result of the methods, estimates and judgments we use in applying our accounting policies.

The methods, estimates and judgments we use in applying our accounting policies have a significant impact on our results of operations (see "Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates" in Part II, Item 7 of this Form 10-K). Such methods, estimates and judgments are, by their nature, subject to substantial risks, uncertainties and assumptions, and factors may arise over time that leads us to change our methods, estimates and judgments. Changes in those methods, estimates and judgments could significantly affect our results of operations.

Expensive litigation and government investigations may reduce our earnings.

As described under Item 3, "Legal Proceedings", we are named as a defendant in several lawsuits and have received subpoenas requesting information from governmental authorities, including the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Inspector General, and two separate federal grand jury subpoenas. We are complying with the subpoenas and intend to cooperate with any related government investigation. The outcome of these and any other lawsuits brought against us, and these and other investigations of us, are inherently uncertain, and adverse developments or outcomes could result in significant monetary damages, penalties or injunctive relief against us that could significantly reduce our earnings and cash flows.

As also described under Item 3, "Legal Proceedings", we may have rights to indemnification under the merger agreement for the Blackstone acquisition for losses incurred in connection with some of these matters, and we have submitted claims for indemnification from the escrow fund established in connection with the merger agreement for certain of these matters. However, the representative of the former shareholders of Blackstone has objected to many of these indemnification claims and expressed an intent to contest them in accordance with the terms of the merger agreement. There can be no assurance that we will ultimately be successful in seeking indemnification in connection with any of these matters.

The accounting treatment of goodwill and other identified intangibles could result in future asset impairments, which would be recorded as operating losses.

Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") SFAS No. 142, "Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets," requires that goodwill, including the goodwill included in the carrying value of investments accounted for using the equity method of accounting, and other intangible assets deemed to have indefinite useful lives, such as trademarks, cease to be amortized. SFAS No. 142 requires that goodwill and intangible assets with indefinite lives be tested at least annually for impairment. If Orthofix finds that the carrying value of goodwill or a certain intangible asset exceeds its fair value, it will reduce the carrying value of the goodwill or intangible asset to the fair value, and Orthofix will recognize an impairment loss. Any such impairment losses are required to be recorded as non-cash operating losses.

Orthofix's 2007 annual impairment analysis, which was performed during the fourth quarter, resulted in impairment charges of \$20.0 million relating to the trademarks at Blackstone and \$1.0 million relating to certain patents at Orthofix, Inc. Additionally, the Company's annual impairment testing resulted in the fair value of the Blackstone reporting unit approximating its carrying value. As a result, any additional declines in value will likely result in a goodwill impairment charge and a further trademark impairment charge at Blackstone. It is possible that such charges, if taken, could be recorded prior to the December 31, 2008 testing date (i.e. during an interim period) if the results of operations or other factors relating to Blackstone require Orthofix to test for impairment.

In addition, SFAS No. 144, "Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets" requires that intangible assets with definite lives, such as the Orthofix's technology and distribution network assets, be tested for impairment if a Triggering Event, as defined in the standard, occurs. During the fourth quarter of 2007, management determined that such a Triggering Event occurred with respect to the distribution network asset at Blackstone due to more rapid attrition of distributors at Blackstone than was anticipated in the valuation done at the time of the acquisition. Upon a Triggering Event, a company compares the cash flows to be generated by the intangible asset on an undiscounted basis to the carrying value of the intangible asset and records an impairment charge if the carrying value exceeds the undiscounted cash flow. No impairment was required as a result of this test. However, it is possible that an impairment charge could be recorded prior to the December 31, 2008 testing date (i.e. during an interim period) if factors relating to Blackstone's distribution network require Orthofix to test for impairment.

Certain of the impairment tests require Orthofix to make an estimate of the fair value of goodwill and other intangible assets, which is primarily determined using discounted cash flow methodologies, research analyst estimates, market comparisons and a review of recent transactions. Since a number of factors may influence determinations of fair value of intangible assets, Orthofix is unable to predict whether impairments of goodwill or other indefinite lived intangibles will occur in the future.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

Item 2. Properties

Our principal facilities are:

Facility	Location	Approx. Square Feet	Ownership
Manufacturing, warehousing, distribution and research and development facility for Stimulation and Orthopedic Products and administrative facility for Orthofix Inc.	McKinney, TX	70,000	Leased
Sales management, distribution, research and development and administrative offices for Blackstone.	Springfield, MA	19,000	Leased
Sales management, research and development and administrative offices for Blackstone.	Wayne, NJ	16,548	Leased
Sales management and distribution for Blackstone.	Laichingen, Germany	2,422	Leased
Research and development, component manufacturing, quality control and training facility for fixation products and sales management, distribution and administrative facility for Italy	Verona, Italy	38,000	Owned
International Distribution Center for Orthofix products	Verona, Italy	18,000	Leased
Administrative offices for Orthofix International N.V.	Boston, MA	7,250	Leased
Administrative offices for Orthofix International N.V.	Huntersville, NC	10,084	Leased
Sales management, distribution and administrative offices	South Devon, England	2,500	Leased
Sales management, distribution and administrative offices for A-V Impulse [®] System and fixation products	Andover, England	9,001	Leased
Sales management, distribution and administrative facility for United Kingdom	Maidenhead, England	9,000	Leased
Sales management, distribution and administrative facility for Mexico	Mexico City, Mexico	3,444	Leased
Sales management, distribution and administrative facility for Brazil	Alphaville, Brazil	4,690	Leased
Sales management, distribution and administrative facility for Brazil	São Paulo, Brazil	1,184	Leased

Sales management, distribution and administrative facility for France	Gentilly, France	3,854	Leased
Sales management, distribution and administrative facility for Germany	Valley, Germany	3,000	Leased
Sales management, distribution and administrative facility for Switzerland	Steinhausen, Switzerland	1,180	Leased
Administrative, manufacturing, warehousing, distribution and research and development facility for Breg	Vista, California	104,832	Leased
Manufacturing facility for Breg products, including the A-V Impulse System [®] Impads	Mexicali, Mexico	63,000	Leased
Sales management, distribution and administrative facility for Puerto Rico	Guaynabo, Puerto Rico	4,400	Leased

Item 3. Legal Proceedings

Effective October 29, 2007, our subsidiary, Blackstone, entered into a settlement agreement with respect to a patent infringement lawsuit captioned Medtronic Sofamor Danek USA Inc., Warsaw Orthopedic, Inc., Medtronic Puerto Rico Operations Co., and Medtronic Sofamor Danek Deggendorf, GmbH v. Blackstone Medical, Inc., Civil Action No. 06-30165-MAP, filed on September 22, 2006 in the United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts. In that lawsuit, the plaintiffs had alleged that (i) they were the exclusive licensees of United States Patent Nos. 6,926,718 B1, 6,936,050 B2, 6,936,051 B2, 6,398,783 B1 and 7,066,961 B2 (the "Patents"), and (ii) Blackstone's making, selling, offering for sale, and using within the United States of its Blackstone Anterior Cervical Plate, 3° Anterior Cervical Plate, Hallmark Anterior Cervical Plate and Construx Mini PEEK VBR System products infringed the Patents, and that such infringement was willful. The Complaint requested both damages and an injunction against further alleged infringement of the Patents. The Complaint did not specifically state an amount of damages. Blackstone denied infringement and asserted that the Patents were invalid. On July 20, 2007, we submitted a claim for indemnification from the escrow fund established in connection with the agreement and plan of merger between the Company, New Era Medical Corp. and Blackstone, dated as of August 4, 2006 (the "Merger Agreement"), for any losses to us resulting from this matter. We were subsequently notified by legal counsel for the former shareholders that the representative of the former shareholders of Blackstone has objected to the indemnification claim and intends to contest it in accordance with the terms of the Merger Agreement. Management is unable to predict the outcome of the escrow claim or to estimate the amount, if any, that may ultimately be returned to us from the escrow fund. The settlement agreement is not expected to have a material impact on our consolidated financial position, results of

On or about July 23, 2007, Blackstone received a subpoena issued by the Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Inspector General, under the authority of the federal healthcare anti-kickback and false claims statutes. The subpoena seeks documents for the period January 1, 2000 through July 31, 2006 which is prior to Blackstone's acquisition by the Company. Management believes that the subpoena concerns the compensation of physician consultants and related matters. Blackstone is cooperating with the government's request and is in the process of responding to the subpoena. Management is unable to predict what action, if any, might be taken in the future by the Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Inspector General or other governmental authorities as a result of this investigation or what impact, if any, the outcome of this matter might have on its consolidated financial position, results of operations, or cash flows. On September 17, 2007, we submitted a claim for indemnification from the escrow fund established in connection with the Merger Agreement for any losses to us resulting from this matter. We were subsequently notified by legal counsel for the former shareholders that the representative of the former shareholders of Blackstone has objected to the indemnification claim and intends to contest it in accordance with the terms of the Merger Agreement. Management is unable to predict the outcome of the escrow claim or to estimate the amount, if any, that may ultimately be returned to us from the escrow fund.

On or about January 7, 2008, the Company received a federal grand jury subpoena from the United States Attorney's Office for the District of Massachusetts. The subpoena seeks documents for the period January 1, 2000 through July 15, 2007 from us. Management believes that the subpoena concerns the compensation of physician consultants and related matters, and further believes that it is associated with Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Inspector General's investigation of such matters. We are cooperating with the government's request and are in the process of responding to the subpoena. Management is unable to predict what action, if any, might be taken in the future by governmental authorities as a result of this investigation or what impact, if any, the outcome of this matter might have on the Company's consolidated financial position, results of operations, or cash flows. It is our intention to submit a claim for indemnification from the escrow fund established in connection with the Merger Agreement for any recoverable losses to us or Blackstone resulting from this matter.

On Friday, February 29, 2008, Blackstone recieved a Civil Investigative Demand ("CID") from the Massachusetts Attorney General's Office, Public Protection and Advocacy Bureau, Healthcare Division. Management believes that the CID seeks documents concerning Blackstone's financial relationships with certain physicians and related matters for the period from March 2004 through the date of issuance of the CID. Management is unable to predict what action, if any, might be taken in the future by governmental authorities as a result of this investigation or what impact, if any, the outcome of this matter might have on the Company's consolidated financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

On or about September 27, 2007, Blackstone received a federal grand jury subpoena issued by the United States Attorney's Office for the District of Nevada ("USAO-Nevada"). The subpoena seeks documents for the period from January 1999 to the present. Management believes that the subpoena concerns payments or gifts made by Blackstone to certain physicians. Blackstone is cooperating with the government's request and is in the process of responding to the subpoena. Management is unable to predict what action, if any, might be taken in the future by the USAO-Nevada or other governmental authorities as a result of this investigation or what impact, if any, the outcome of this matter might have on its consolidated financial position, results of operations, or cash flows. It is our intention to submit a claim for indemnification from the escrow fund established in connection with the Merger Agreement for any recoverable losses to us or Blackstone resulting from this matter.

By order entered on January 4, 2007, the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Arkansas unsealed a qui tam complaint captioned Thomas v. Chan, et al., 4:06-cv-00465-JLH, filed against Dr. Patrick Chan, Blackstone and other defendants including another device manufacturer. A qui tam action is a civil lawsuit brought by an individual for an alleged violation of a federal statute, in which the U.S. Department of Justice has the right to intervene and take over the prosecution of the lawsuit at its option. The complaint alleges causes of action under the False Claims Act for alleged inappropriate payments and other items of value conferred on Dr. Chan. On December 29, 2006, the U.S. Department of Justice filed a notice of non-intervention in the case. Plaintiff subsequently amended the complaint to add Orthofix International N.V. as a defendant. Management believes we have meritorious defenses to the claims alleged and management intends to defend vigorously against this lawsuit. On September 17, 2007, we submitted a claim for indemnification from the escrow fund established in connection with the Merger Agreement for any losses to us resulting from this matter. We were subsequently notified by legal counsel for the former shareholders that the representative of the former shareholders of Blackstone has objected to the indemnification claim and intends to contest it in accordance with the terms of the Merger Agreement. Management is unable to predict the outcome of the escrow claim or to estimate the amount, if any, that may ultimately be returned to us from the escrow fund.

Between January 2007 and May 2007, Blackstone and/or Orthofix Inc. were named defendants, along with other medical device manufacturers, in three civil lawsuits alleging that Dr. Chan had performed unnecessary surgeries in three different instances. In January 2008, we learned that Orthofix Inc. was named a defendant, along with other medical device manufacturers, in a fourth civil lawsuit alleging that Dr. Chan had performed unnecessary surgeries. All four civil lawsuits have been served and are pending in the Circuit Court of White County, Arkansas. Management believes we have meritorious defenses to the claims alleged and management intends to defend vigorously against these lawsuits. On September 17, 2007, we submitted a claim for indemnification from the escrow fund established in connection with the Merger Agreement for any losses to us resulting from one of these four civil lawsuits. We were subsequently notified by legal counsel for the former shareholders that the representative of the former shareholders of Blackstone has objected to the indemnification claim and intends to contest it in accordance with the terms of the Merger Agreement. Management is unable to predict the outcome of the escrow claim or to estimate the amount, if any, that may ultimately be returned to us from the escrow fund.

In addition to the foregoing, we have submitted claims for indemnification from the escrow fund established in connection with the Merger Agreement for losses that have or may result from certain claims against Blackstone alleging that plaintiffs and/or claimants were entitled to payments for Blackstone stock options not reflected in Blackstone's corporate ledger at the time of Blackstone's acquisition by the Company. To date, the representative of the former shareholders of Blackstone have not objected to approximately \$1.5 million in claims from the escrow fund, with certain claims remaining pending.

We cannot predict the outcome of any proceedings or claims made against the Company or its subsidiaries and there can be no assurance that the ultimate resolution of any claim will not have a material adverse impact on our consolidated financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

In addition to the foregoing, in the normal course of our business, the Company is involved in various lawsuits from time to time and may be subject to certain other contingencies.

Item 4. Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders

There were no matters submitted to a vote of security holders during the fourth quarter of 2007.

PART II

Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Market for Our Common Stock

Our common stock is traded on the Nasdaq [®] Global Select Market under the symbol "OFIX." The following table shows the quarterly range of high and low sales prices for our common stock as reported by Nasdaq [®] for each of the two most recent fiscal years ended December 31, 2007. As of February 26, 2008 we had approximately 534 holders of record of our common stock. The closing price of our common stock on February 26, 2008 was \$41.15.

]	High	Low
<u>2006</u>			
First Quarter	\$	48.48	\$ 38.76
Second Quarter		42.00	35.00
Third Quarter		46.40	38.01
Fourth Quarter		50.48	42.08
<u>2007</u>			
First Quarter	\$	51.77	\$ 47.11
Second Quarter		53.43	43.26
Third Quarter		50.00	42.01
Fourth Quarter		61.66	47.91

Dividend Policy

We have not paid dividends to holders of our common stock in the past. We currently intend to retain all of our consolidated earnings to finance credit agreement obligations resulting from the recently completed Blackstone acquisition and to finance the continued growth of our business. We have no present intention to pay dividends in the foreseeable future.

In the event that we decide to pay a dividend to holders of our common stock in the future with dividends received from our subsidiaries, we may, based on prevailing rates of taxation, be required to pay additional withholding and income tax on such amounts received from our subsidiaries.

Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

There were no securities sold by us during 2007 that were not registered under the Securities Act.

Exchange Controls

Although there are Netherlands Antilles laws that may impose foreign exchange controls on us and that may affect the payment of dividends, interest or other payments to nonresident holders of our securities, including the shares of common stock, we have been granted an exemption from such foreign exchange control regulations by the Bank of the Netherlands Antilles. Other jurisdictions in which we conduct operations may have various currency or exchange controls. In addition, we are subject to the risk of changes in political conditions or economic policies that could result in new or additional currency or exchange controls or other restrictions being imposed on our operations. As to our securities, Netherlands Antilles law and our Articles of Association impose no limitations on the rights of persons who are not residents in or citizens of the Netherlands Antilles to hold or vote such securities.

Taxation

Under the laws of the Netherlands Antilles as currently in effect, a holder of shares of common stock who is not a resident of, and during the taxable year has not engaged in trade or business through a permanent establishment in, the Netherlands Antilles will not be subject to Netherlands Antilles income tax on dividends paid with respect to the shares of common stock or on gains realized during that year on sale or disposal of such shares; the Netherlands Antilles does not impose a withholding tax on dividends paid by us. There are no gift or inheritance taxes levied by the Netherlands Antilles when, at the time of such gift or at the time of death, the relevant holder of common shares was not domiciled in the Netherlands Antilles. No reciprocal tax treaty presently exists between the Netherlands Antilles and the United States.

Performance Graph

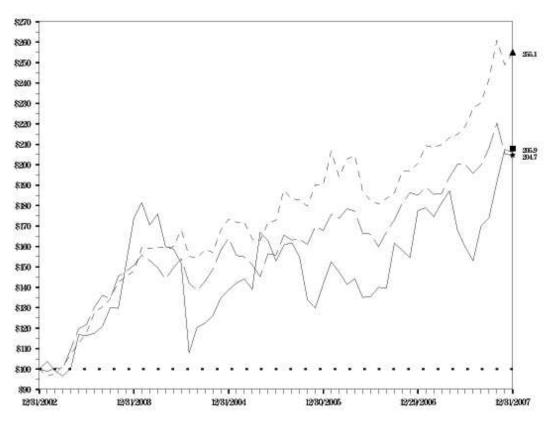
The following performance graph in this Item 5 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K is not deemed to be "soliciting material" or to be "filed" with the SEC or subject to Regulation 14A or 14C under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or to the liabilities of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and will not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act of 1933 or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, except to the extent we specifically incorporate it by reference into such a filing.

The graph below compares the five-year total return to shareholders for Orthofix common stock with comparable return of two indexes: the NASDAQ Stock Market and NASDAQ stocks for surgical, medical, and dental instruments and supplies.

The graph assumes that you invested \$100 in Orthofix Common Stock and in each of the indexes on December 31, 2002. Points on the graph represent the performance as of the last business day of each of the years indicated.

Comparison of Five—Year Cumulative Total Returns Performance Graph for Orthofix International N.V.

Produced on 02/26/2008 including data to 12/31/2007



	Legend						
Symbol	CRSP Total Returns Index for:	12/2002	12/2008	12/2004	12/2005	12/2006	12/2007
	Orthofix International N.V.	100.0	174.0	138.8	1417	177.6	205.9
*	Nasdaq Stock Market (US & Foreign)	100.0	150.8	164.1	167.9	185.2	204.7
	NASDAQ Stocks (SIC 3840—3849 US + Foreign) Surgical, Medical, and Dental Instruments and Supplies	100.0	148.0	173.4	190.3	200.6	255.1
Notes:	The Control of the Co						
	represent monthly index levels derived from compounded daily returns			idends.			
	s are reweighted daily, using the market capitalization on the previous						
	othly interval, based on the fiscal year-end, is not a trading day, the	preceding	trading o	lay is use	d.		
D. The index	level for all series was set to \$100.0 on 12/31/2002.						

Item 6. Selected Financial Data

The following selected consolidated financial data for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006, 2005, 2004 and 2003 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements. The financial data as of December 31, 2007 and 2006 and for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005 should be read in conjunction with, and are qualified in their entirety by, reference to Item 7 under the heading "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included elsewhere in this Form 10-K. Our consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (US GAAP).

Year ended December 31,									
	2007		2006		2005		2004		2003
	(I	n US	\$ thousands	, exc	ept margin a	and p	er share dat	(a)	
\$	490,323	\$	365,359	\$	313,304	\$	286,638	\$	203,707
	361,291		271,734		229,516		207,461		152,617
	74%)	74%)	73%)	72%	Ó	75%
	38,057		9,946		99,795		56,568		44,568
	10,968		(7,042)		73,402		34,149		24,730
	0.66		(0.44)		4.61		2.22		1.76
	0.64		(0.44)		4.51		2.14		1.68
	\$	\$ 490,323 361,291 74% 38,057 10,968 0.66	\$ 490,323 \$ 361,291 74% 38,057 10,968 0.66	2007 2006 (In US\$ thousands \$ 490,323 \$ 365,359 361,291 271,734 74% 74% 38,057 9,946 10,968 (7,042) 0.66 (0.44)	2007 2006 (In US\$ thousands, exc \$ 490,323 \$ 365,359 \$ 361,291 271,734 74% 74% 38,057 9,946 10,968 (7,042) 0.66 (0.44)	2007 2006 2005 (In US\$ thousands, except margin at the second s	2007 2006 2005 (In US\$ thousands, except margin and possible of the US\$ thousands are used to the US\$ thous	2007 2006 2005 2004 (In US\$ thousands, except margin and per share dates) \$ 490,323 \$ 365,359 \$ 313,304 \$ 286,638 361,291 271,734 229,516 207,461 74% 74% 73% 72% 38,057 9,946 99,795 56,568 10,968 (7,042) 73,402 34,149 0.66 (0.44) 4.61 2.22	2007 2006 2005 2004 (In US\$ thousands, except margin and per share data) \$ 490,323 \$ 365,359 \$ 313,304 \$ 286,638 \$ 361,291 271,734 229,516 207,461 74% 74% 73% 72% 38,057 9,946 99,795 56,568 10,968 (7,042) 73,402 34,149 0.66 (0.44) 4.61 2.22

- (1) Net loss for 2006 includes \$40.0 million after tax earnings charge related to In-Process Research and Development costs related to the Blackstone acquisition.
- (2) The Company has not paid any dividends in any of the years presented.
- (3) Net income for 2007 includes \$12.8 million after tax earnings charge related to impairment of certain intangible assets.

Consolidated financial position	As of December 31,									
(at year-end)		2007		2006		2005		2004		2003
				(In US\$ th	ous	ands, except	share	data)		
Total assets	\$	885,664	\$	862,285	\$	473,861	\$	440,969	\$	413,179
Total debt		306,635		315,467		15,287		77,382		110,207
Shareholders' equity		433,940		392,635		368,885		297,172		240,776
Weighted average number of shares of common stock										
outstanding (basic)		16,638,873		16,165,540		15,913,475		15,396,540		14,061,447
Weighted average number of shares of common stock										
outstanding (diluted)		17,047,587		16,165,540		16,288,975		15,974,945		14,681,883

Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The following discussion and analysis addresses the results of our operations which are based upon the consolidated financial statements included herein, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. This discussion should be read in conjunction with "Forward-Looking Statements" and our consolidated financial statements and notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this Form 10-K . This discussion and analysis also addresses our liquidity and financial condition and other matters.

General

We are a diversified orthopedic products company offering a broad line of surgical and non-surgical products for the Spine, Orthopedics, Sports Medicine and Vascular market sectors. Our products are designed to address the lifelong bone-and-joint health needs of patients of all ages, helping them achieve a more active and mobile lifestyle. We design, develop, manufacture, market and distribute medical equipment used principally by musculoskeletal medical specialists for orthopedic applications. Our main products are invasive and minimally invasive spinal implant products and related human cellular and tissue based products ("HCT/P products"); non-invasive bone growth stimulation products used to enhance the success rate of spinal fusions and to treat non-union fractures; external and internal fixation devices used in fracture treatment, limb lengthening and bone reconstruction; and bracing products used for ligament injury prevention, pain management and protection of surgical repair to promote faster healing. Our products also include a device for enhancing venous circulation, cold therapy, other pain management products, bone cement and devices for removal of bone cement used to fix artificial implants and airway management products used in anesthesia applications.

We have administrative and training facilities in the United States and Italy and manufacturing facilities in the United States, the United Kingdom, Italy and Mexico. We directly distribute our products in the United States, the United Kingdom, Italy, Germany, Switzerland, Austria, France, Belgium, Mexico, Brazil, and Puerto Rico. In several of these and other markets, we also distribute our products through independent distributors.

Our consolidated financial statements include the financial results of the Company and its wholly-owned and majority-owned subsidiaries and entities over which we have control. All intercompany accounts and transactions are eliminated in consolidation.

Our reporting currency is the United States Dollar. All balance sheet accounts, except shareholders' equity, are translated at year-end exchange rates, and revenue and expense items are translated at weighted average rates of exchange prevailing during the year. Gains and losses resulting from foreign currency transactions are included in other income (expense). Gains and losses resulting from the translation of foreign currency financial statements are recorded in the accumulated other comprehensive income component of shareholders' equity.

Our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows are not significantly impacted by seasonality trends. However, sales associated with products for elective procedures appear to be influenced by the somewhat lower level of such procedures performed in the late summer. Certain of the Breg [®] bracing products experience greater demand in the fall and winter corresponding with high school and college football schedules and winter sports. In addition, we do not believe our operations will be significantly affected by inflation. However, in the ordinary course of business, we are exposed to the impact of changes in interest rates and foreign currency fluctuations. Our objective is to limit the impact of such movements on earnings and cash flows. In order to achieve this objective, we seek to balance non-dollar income and expenditures. During the year, we have used derivative instruments to hedge foreign currency fluctuation exposures. See Item 7A – "Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk."

On September 22, 2006, we completed the acquisition of Blackstone Medical, Inc. ("Blackstone"), a privately held company specializing in the design, development and marketing of spinal implant and related HCT/P products. The purchase price for the acquisition was \$333.0 million, subject to certain closing adjustments, plus transaction costs totaling approximately \$12.6 million as of December 31, 2007. The acquisition and related costs were financed with \$330.0 million of senior secured bank debt and cash on hand. Financing costs were approximately \$6.5 million.

Effective with the acquisition of Blackstone, we manage our operations as four business segments: Domestic, Blackstone, Breg, and International. Domestic consists of operations of our subsidiary Orthofix, Inc. Blackstone consists of Blackstone's domestic and international operations. Breg consists of Breg's domestic operations and international distributors. International consists of operations which are located in the rest of the world (excluding Blackstone's international operations) as well as independent export distribution operations. Group Activities are comprised of the operating expenses and identifiable assets of Orthofix International N.V. and its U.S. holding company, Orthofix Holdings, Inc.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Our discussion of operating results is based upon the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. The preparation of these statements necessarily requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amount of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. These estimates and assumptions form the basis for the carrying values of assets and liabilities. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate these estimates, including those related to allowance for doubtful accounts, sales allowances and adjustments, inventories, intangible assets and goodwill, income taxes, litigation and contingencies. We base our estimates on historical experience and various other assumptions. Actual results may differ from these estimates. We have reviewed our critical accounting policies with the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors.

Revenue Recognition

For bone growth stimulation and certain bracing products that are prescribed by a physician, we recognize revenue when the product is placed on and accepted by the patient. For domestic spinal implant and HCT/P products, we recognize revenue when the product has been utilized and we have received a confirming purchase order from the hospital. For sales to commercial customers, including hospitals and distributors, revenues are recognized at the time of shipment unless contractual agreements specify that title passes only on delivery. We derive a significant amount of our revenues (20%) in the United States from third-party payors, including commercial insurance carriers, health maintenance organizations, preferred provider organizations and governmental payors such as Medicare. Amounts paid by these third-party payors are generally based on fixed or allowable reimbursement rates. These revenues are recorded at the expected or pre-authorized reimbursement rates, net of any contractual allowances or adjustments. Some billings are subject to review by such third-party payors and may be subject to adjustment.

Allowance for Doubtful Accounts and Contractual Allowances

The process for estimating the ultimate collection of accounts receivable involves significant assumptions and judgments. Historical collection and payor reimbursement experience is an integral part of the estimation process related to reserves for doubtful accounts and the establishment of contractual allowances. Accounts receivable are analyzed on a quarterly basis to assess the adequacy of both reserves for doubtful accounts and contractual allowances. Revisions in allowances for doubtful accounts estimates are recorded as an adjustment to bad debt expense within sales and marketing expenses. Revisions to contractual allowances are recorded as an adjustment to net sales. In the judgment of management, adequate allowances have been provided for doubtful accounts and contractual allowances. Our estimates are periodically tested against actual collection experience.

Inventory Allowances

We write down our inventory for inventory excess and obsolescence by an amount equal to the difference between the cost of the inventory and the estimated net realizable value based upon assumptions about future demand and market conditions. Inventory is analyzed to assess the adequacy of inventory excess and obsolescence provisions. Reserves in excess and obsolescence provisions are recorded as adjustments to cost of goods sold. If conditions or assumptions used in determining the market value change, additional inventory write-down in the future may be necessary.

Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

The provisions of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 142, "Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets ("SFAS No. 142"), require that goodwill, including the goodwill included in the carrying value of investments accounted for using the equity method of accounting, and other intangible assets deemed to have indefinite useful lives, such as trademarks, cease to be amortized. SFAS No. 142 requires that we test goodwill and intangible assets with indefinite lives at least annually for impairment. If we find that the carrying value of goodwill or a certain intangible asset exceeds its fair value, we will reduce the carrying value of the goodwill or intangible asset to the fair value, and we will recognize an impairment loss. Any such impairment losses will be recorded as non-cash operating losses.

In accordance with SFAS No. 144, "Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets," intangible assets with definite lives should be tested for impairment if a Triggering Event, as defined in the standard, occurs. Upon a Triggering Event, we are to compare the cash flows to be generated by the intangible asset on an undiscounted basis to the carrying value of the intangible asset and record an impairment charge if the carrying value exceeds the undiscounted cash flow.

Litigation and Contingent Liabilities

From time to time, we are parties to or targets of lawsuits, investigations and proceedings, including product liability, personal injury, patent and intellectual property, health and safety and employment and healthcare regulatory matters, which are handled and defended in the ordinary course of business. These lawsuits, investigations or proceedings could involve substantial amounts of claims and could also have an adverse impact on our reputation and client base. Although we maintain various liability insurance programs for liabilities that could result from such lawsuits, investigations or proceedings, we are self-insured for a significant portion of such liabilities. We accrue for such claims when it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount can be reasonably estimated. The process of analyzing, assessing and establishing reserve estimates for these types of claims involves judgment. Changes in the facts and circumstances associated with a claim could have a material impact on our results of operations and cash flows in the period that reserve estimates are revised. We believe that present insurance coverage and reserves are sufficient to cover currently estimated exposures, but we cannot give any assurance that we will not incur liabilities in excess of recorded reserves or our present insurance coverage.

As part of the total Blackstone purchase price, \$50.0 million was placed into an escrow account, against which we can make claims for reimbursement for certain defined items relating to the acquisition for which we are indemnified. As described in Note 16 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has certain contingencies arising from the acquisition that we expect will be reimbursable from the escrow account should we have to make a payment to a third party. We believe that the amount that we will be required to pay relating to the contingencies will not exceed the amount of the escrow account; however, there can be no assurance that the contingencies will not exceed the amount of the escrow account.

Tax Matters

We and each of our subsidiaries are taxed at the rates applicable within each of their respective jurisdictions. The composite income tax rate, tax provisions, deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities will vary according to the jurisdiction in which profits arise. Further, certain of our subsidiaries sell products directly to our other subsidiaries or provide administrative, marketing and support services to our other subsidiaries. These intercompany sales and support services involve subsidiaries operating in jurisdictions with differing tax rates. The tax authorities in such jurisdictions may challenge our treatments under residency criteria, transfer pricing provisions, or other aspects of their respective tax laws, which could affect our composite tax rate and provisions.

We adopted the provisions of FASB Interpretation No. 48, "Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes – an interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109 ("FIN 48"), on January 1, 2007. As such, we determine whether it is more likely than not that our tax positions will be sustained based on the technical merits of each position. At December 31, 2007, we have \$1.7 million of unrecognized tax benefits and accrued interest and penalties of \$0.5 million.

Share-based Compensation

Prior to the adoption of SFAS No. 123(R), "Share-Based Payment", on January 1, 2006, we accounted for our stock option and award plans and stock purchase plan using the recognition and measurement principles of Accounting Principles Board (APB) Opinion No. 25, "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees" (APB 25), and its related interpretations, and had adopted the disclosure only provisions of SFAS No. 123, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation," and its related interpretation.

As of January 1, 2006, we began recording compensation expense associated with stock options and other share-based compensation in accordance with SFAS No. 123(R), using the modified prospective transition method and therefore we have not restated results for prior periods. Under the modified prospective transition method, share-based compensation expense for 2007 and 2006 includes: (a) compensation cost for all share-based awards granted on or after January 1, 2006 as determined based on the grant date fair value estimated in accordance with the provisions of SFAS No. 123(R) and (b) share-based compensation awards granted prior to, but not yet vested as of January 1, 2006, based on the grant date fair value estimated in accordance with the original provisions of SFAS No. 123. We recognize these compensation costs ratably over the vesting period, which is generally three years. As a result of the adoption of SFAS No. 123(R), our pre-tax income for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006 has been reduced by share-based compensation expense of approximately \$11.9 million and \$7.9 million, respectively.

The fair value of each share-based award is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes valuation model for option pricing. The model relies upon management assumptions for expected volatility rates based on the historical volatility (using daily pricing) of our common stock and the expected term of options granted, which is estimated based on a number of factors including the vesting term of the award, historical employee exercise behavior for both options that are currently outstanding and options that have been exercised or are expired, the expected volatility of our common stock and an employee's average length of service. The risk-free interest rate used in the model is determined based upon a constant U.S. Treasury security rate with a contractual life that approximates the expected term of the option award. In accordance with SFAS No. 123(R), we reduce the calculated Black-Scholes value by applying a forfeiture rate, based upon historical pre-vesting option cancellations.

Selected Financial Data

The following table presents certain items in our statements of operations as a percent of net sales for the periods indicated:

	Year	Year ended December 31,				
	2007	<u>2006</u>	2005			
	(%)	(%)	(%)			
Net sales	100	100	100			
Cost of sales	26	26	27			
Gross profit	74	74	73			
Operating expenses						
Sales and marketing	38	40	37			
General and administrative	15	15	11			
Research and development (1)	5	15	4			
Amortization of intangible assets	4	2	2			
Impairment of certain intangible assets	4	-	-			
KCI settlement, net of litigation costs	-	-	(13)			
Total operating income	8	2	32			
Net income (loss) (1)	2	(2)	23			

⁽¹⁾ Research and development and net loss for 2006 includes \$40.0 million of In-Process Research and Development costs related to the Blackstone acquisition.

Segment and Market Sector Revenue

The following tables display net sales by business segment and net sales by market sector. We keep our books and records and account for net sales, costs of sales and expenses by business segment. We provide net sales by market sector for information purposes only. In 2006, concurrent with the acquisition of Blackstone, we have redefined our business segments and market sectors. All prior period information has been restated to conform to the newly defined business segments and market sectors.

Business Segment:

Year ended December 31, (In US\$ thousands)

	(III OS\$ thousands)						
	200)7	20	06	2005		
	Net Sales	Percent of Total Net Sales	Net Sales	Percent of Total Net Sales	Net Sales	Percent of Total Net Sales	
Domestic	\$ 166,727	34%	\$ 152,560	42%	\$ 135,084	43%	
Blackstone	115,914	24%	28,134	8%	-	-	
Breg	83,397	17%	76,219	21%	72,022	23%	
International	124,285	25%	108,446	29%	106,198	34%	
Total	\$ 490,323	100%	\$ 365,359	100%	\$ 313,304	100%	

Our revenues are derived from sales of products into the market sectors of Spine, Orthopedics, Sports Medicine, Vascular and Other.

Market Sector:

Year ended December 31, (In US\$ thousands)

	200	2007			2005		
	Net Sales	Percent of Total Net Sales	Net Sales	Percent of Total Net Sales	Net Sales	Percent of Total Net Sales	
Spine	\$ 243,165	49%	\$ 145,113	40%	\$ 101,622	33%	
Orthopedics	111,932	23%	95,799	26%	92,097	29%	
Sports Medicine	87,540	18%	79,053	22%	72,970	23%	
Vascular	19,866	4%	21,168	6%	23,887	8%	
Other	27,820	<u>6</u> %	24,226	6%	22,728	<u>7</u> %	
Total	\$ 490,323	100%	\$ 365,359	100%	\$ 313,304	100%	

2007 Compared to 2006

Net sales increased 34% to \$490.3 million in 2007, which included \$115.9 million of net sales attributable to Blackstone, compared to \$28.1 million in 2006. The impact of foreign currency increased sales by \$8.3 million in 2007 when compared to 2006.

Sales by Business Segment:

Net sales in Domestic increased 9% to \$166.7 million in 2007 compared to \$152.6 million in 2006. Domestic represented 34% and 42% of our total net sales in 2007 and 2006, respectively. The increase in sales was primarily the result of a 9% increase in sales in the Spine market sector which was attributable to increased demand for both our Spinal-Stim [®] and Cervical-Stim [®] products. The Orthopedics market sector also experienced a 12% increase in 2007 compared to 2006. This increase is primarily due to a 15% increase in sales of Physio-Stim [®] due to an increase in demand and a 48% increase in sales of internal fixation due to growth in sales of newer fixation products including the Veronail [®], Contours VPS [®] and the eight-Plate Guided Growth System [®]. This increase was partially offset by an 11% decrease in external fixation devices because external fixation devices are sharing the market for treatment of difficult fractures with internal fixation alternatives such as plating and nailing.

Orthofix Domestic Sales by Market Sector:

(In US\$ thousands)	2007	2006	Growth
Spine	\$126,626	\$116,701	9%
Orthopedics	40,101	35,859	12%
Domestic	\$166,727	\$152,560	9%

Net sales in Blackstone were \$115.9 million in 2007 compared to \$28.1 million in 2006. Blackstone represented 24% and 8% of our total net sales in 2007 and 2006, respectively. Blackstone was acquired on September 22, 2006 and therefore only sales after that date are included in our sales for 2006. All of Blackstone's sales are recorded in our Spine market sector. On a pro forma basis Blackstone sales increased 30% when compared to 2006 primarily due to an increase in sales of HCT/P products and would have represented 21% of pro forma total net sales in 2006. During the integration of Blackstone into our business, we have experienced substantial turnover of sales management and distributors. We have replaced approximately 80% of the sales management personnel and a number of distributors. Our sales may be negatively impacted until these distributors are established in selling Blackstone products.

Net sales in Breg increased 9% to \$83.4 million in 2007 compared to \$76.2 million in 2006. This increase in sales was primarily attributable to sales of Breg Bracing [®] products, which increased 11% in 2007 due to increased demand for our Fusion [®] knee brace and to Breg cold therapy products, which increased 13% in 2007 due to increased demand for our newly introduced Kodiak product line. These increases were partially offset by a 12% decrease in sales for pain therapy products due to reduced utilization by providers. All of Breg's sales are recorded in our Sports Medicine market sector.

Net sales in International increased 15% to \$124.3 million in 2007 compared to \$108.4 million in 2006. International net sales represented 25% and 29% of our total net sales in 2007 and 2006, respectively. The increase in International sales was attributable to the Orthopedics market sector which increased 20% due to increased sales of internal fixation devices, including the ISKD [®] and eight-plate Guided Growth System [®] and increased sales of other orthopedic products. These increases were slightly offset by decreases in sales of external fixation devices which are due to internal fixation alternative devices sharing the market as discussed above. The Sports Medicine market sector increased \$1.3 million compared to 2006 due to increased distribution of Breg products. The Vascular market sector decreased 6% compared to the prior year due mainly to pricing and competitive pressures. The impact of foreign currency increased International sales by 6% or \$7.9 million when compared to 2006.

Orthofix International Sales by Market Sector:

(In US\$ thousands)	2007	2006	Growth
Spine	\$ 625	\$ 278	125%
Orthopedics	71,831	59,986	20%
Sports Medicine	4,143	2,834	46%
Vascular	19,866	21,168	(6)%
Other	27,820	24,180	15%
International	\$124,285	\$108,446	15%

Sales by Market Sector:

Sales of our Spine products grew 68% to \$243.2 million in 2007 from \$145.1 million in 2006. The increase is primarily due to the acquisition of Blackstone which was completed at the end of the third quarter 2006 and due to increased sales of Spinal-Stim [®] and Cervical-Stim [®] which increased 5% and 12%, respectively, due to increased demand in the United States as mentioned above.

Sales of our Orthopedics products increased 17% to \$111.9 million in 2007 compared to \$95.8 million in 2006. The increase in this market sector is primarily attributable to increased sales of internal fixation devices of 51%, increased sales of Physio-Stim [®] of 19% and other orthopedic products when compared to the prior year. These increases were slightly offset by sales of external fixation devices, which decreased 5% compared to the prior year due to internal fixation alternative devices sharing the market as discussed above.

Sales of our Sports Medicine products increased 11% from \$79.1 million in 2006 to \$87.5 million in 2007. As discussed above, the increase in sales is primarily due to increased demand of our Breg Bracing [®] products, including our Fusion [®] knee brace and cold therapy products including the recently introduced Kodiak product line.

Sales of our Vascular products decreased 6% to \$19.9 million in 2007, compared to \$21.2 million in 2006 due to increased world-wide competition.

Sales of Other products grew 15% to \$27.8 million in 2007 compared to \$24.2 million in 2006 due to increased sales of airway management products, women's care and other distributed products.

Gross Profit — Gross profit increased 33% to \$361.3 million in 2007 compared to \$271.7 million in 2006, primarily due to the 34% increase in net sales from the prior year. Gross profit as a percent of sales in 2007 was 73.7% compared to 74.4% in 2006. During 2007, we experienced negative impacts from the amortization of the step-up in inventory of \$2.7 million associated with the Blackstone acquisition. Operational pressures on Blackstone gross profit margins resulting from the impacts of product and channel mix changes were offset by higher sales of higher margin stimulation products.

Sales and Marketing Expenses — Sales and marketing expenses, which include commissions, royalties and bad debt provisions, increased \$41.3 million to \$187.0 million in 2007 from \$145.7 million in 2006. The increase is mainly due to the inclusion of Blackstone for the full year 2007 (approximately \$38.5 million) as well as higher commissions, royalties and other variable costs associated with higher sales, an increase in SFAS No. 123(R) expense of \$1.3 million, and other costs intended to build our distribution capabilities. Additionally, 2006 sales and marketing expense included \$4.5 million in distributor termination costs related to the Blackstone acquisition. These increases were partially offset by decreased sales tax expense of \$3.5 million in 2007 principally due to favorable rulings and classifications relating to the taxability of certain of our stimulation devices. Although generally we see an increase or decrease in sales and marketing expenses in relation to sales, in 2007 we experienced an increase of 28% on a sales increase of 34% due to the reasons above. Further, sales and marketing as a percent of sales for 2007 and 2006 were 38.1% and 39.9%, respectively.

General and Administrative Expenses — General and administrative expenses increased 37%, or \$19.6 million, to \$72.9 million in 2007 from \$53.3 million in 2006. The increase is primarily attributable to an increase in general and administrative expenses at Blackstone from the prior year of \$12.4 million as Blackstone was not acquired until September 22, 2006. Also included in the increase in general and administrative expenses was management transition costs of \$1.6 million, which included \$0.7 million of non-cash share-based compensation and a further increase of SFAS No. 123(R) expense of \$2.6 million, and costs related to strategic initiatives of \$1.3 million. General and administrative expenses as a percent of net sales were 14.9% and 14.6% in 2007 and 2006, respectively.

Research and Development Expenses — Research and development expenses decreased 56%, or \$30.8 million, to \$24.2 million in 2007 from \$55.0 million in 2006. The decrease is related to a charge of \$40.0 million in 2006 for the write-off of in–process research and development resulting from the Blackstone acquisition, which was partially offset by an increase in research and development expenses at Blackstone of \$9.8 million and an increase in SFAS No. 123(R) expense of \$0.4 million from 2006. Research and development expenses as a percent of sales were 4.9% in 2007 and 15.1% in 2006.

Amortization of Intangible Assets — Amortization of intangible assets was \$18.2 million in 2007 compared to \$8.9 million in 2006. The increase in amortization expense was primarily due to the amortization associated with definite-lived intangible assets acquired in the Blackstone acquisition in September 2007.

Impairment of Certain Intangible Assets – In 2007, we incurred \$21.0 million of expense related to the impairment of certain intangible assets. As part of our annual impairment test under SFAS No. 142, we determined that the Blackstone trademark, an indefinite-lived intangible asset, was impaired by \$20.0 million because the book value exceeded the fair value. We also impaired our Orthotrac product by \$1.0 million. There is no comparable cost in 2006.

KCI Settlement, Net of Litigation Costs — The gain, net of litigation costs, on the settlement of the KCI litigation in 2006 was \$1.1 million for which there was no comparable gain in 2007.

Interest Income — Interest income earned on cash balances held during the period was \$1.0 million in 2007 compared to \$2.2 million in 2006.

Interest Expense — Interest expense was \$24.7 million in 2007 compared to \$8.4 million in 2006. We incurred \$22.4 and \$6.9 million of interest expense on borrowings under our senior secured term loan which financed the Blackstone acquisition in 2007 and 2006, respectively. Also, during 2007, additional interest expense of \$1.2 million was incurred under a line of credit in Italy and we amortized \$1.1 million of debt costs. During 2006, additional interest expense of \$1.5 million was incurred on the senior secured term loan associated with the Breg acquisition which was repaid in the first quarter of 2006 and under a line of credit in Italy.

Other Income (Expense), Net — Other income (expense), net was income of \$0.4 million in 2007 compared to income of \$2.5 million in 2006. The other income in 2007 was due to foreign currency gains resulting from the weakening of the United States dollar. Other income in 2006 was primarily attributable to a \$2.1 million foreign currency gain related to an uncovered intercompany loan of 42.6 million Euro created as part of a European restructuring. In December 2006, we arranged a currency swap to hedge the substantial majority of intercompany exposure and minimize future foreign currency exchange risk related to the intercompany position.

Income Tax Expense — In 2007 and 2006, the effective tax rate was 25.5% and 210.5%, respectively. The effective tax rate for 2007 reflects a \$0.9 million tax benefit resulting from research and development tax credit claims relating to years 2003 thru 2006. Excluding the tax benefit for research and development tax credits, our effective tax rate would have been 31.6%. The effective tax rate for 2007 also includes \$1.3 million of tax expense as the result of tax rate changes in various tax jurisdictions, with the majority of the amount related to rate changes in Italy. The effective tax rate for 2006 reflects the non-deductibility, for tax purposes, of the \$40.0 million purchased in-process research and development charge associated with the Blackstone acquisition. Excluding the charge for in-process research and development, our effective tax rate would have been 28.8%. Our 2006 tax rate also benefited from a one-time tax benefit of \$2.8 million resulting from our election to adopt a new tax provision in Italy. Without these discrete items, our worldwide effective tax rate was 35% in 2006.

Net Income (Loss) — Net income for 2007 was \$11.0 million compared to net loss of \$7.0 million in 2006 and reflects the items noted above. Net income was \$0.66 per basic share and \$0.64 per diluted share in 2007, compared to net loss of \$0.44 per basic and diluted share in 2006. The weighted average number of basic common shares outstanding was 16,638,873 and 16,165,540 during 2007 and 2006, respectively. The weighted average number of diluted common shares outstanding was 17,047,587 and 16,165,540 during 2007 and 2006, respectively.

2006 Compared to 2005

Net sales increased 17% to \$365.4 million in 2006, which included \$28.1 million of net sales attributable to Blackstone, compared to \$313.3 million in 2005. The impact of foreign currency increased sales by \$0.6 million in 2006 when compared to 2005.

Sales by Business Segment:

Net sales in Domestic increased 13% to \$152.6 million in 2006 compared to \$135.1 million in 2005. Domestic represented 42% and 43% of our total net sales in 2006 and 2005, respectively. The increase in sales was primarily the result of a 15% increase in sales in the Spine market sector which was attributable to increased demand for both our Cervical-Stim [®] and Spinal-Stim [®] products. The Orthopedics market sector also experienced a 7% increase in 2006 compared to 2005. This increase is primarily due to growth in sales of newer internal fixation products such as the eight-plate and ISKD [®]. External fixation devices are sharing the market for treatment of difficult fractures with internal fixation alternatives such as plating and nailing. Recognizing this trend, we are continuing to expand our offering of internal fixation products, such as the Contours VPS [®] for distal radius fractures, the Gotfried PC.C.P [®] for hip fractures, and the recently introduced Veronail [®] also for hip fractures and on limited release the CentroNail [®].

Orthofix Domestic Sales by Market Sector:

(In US\$ thousands)	2006	2005	Growth
Spine Orthopedics	\$116,701 35,859	\$101,470 33,614	15% 7%
Total	\$152,560	\$135,084	13%

Net sales in Blackstone were \$28.1 million in 2006, which represents 8% of total sales in 2006. Blackstone was acquired on September 22, 2006 and therefore only sales after that date are included on our sales. There are no sales for Blackstone for the comparable period of the prior year. All of Blackstone's sales are recorded in our Spine market sector. On a pro forma basis Blackstone sales increased 51% when compared to 2005 and would have represented 21% of pro forma total net sales in 2006.

Net sales in Breg increased 6% to \$76.2 million in 2006 compared to \$72.0 million in 2005. This increase in sales was primarily attributable to the sale of Breg bracing products, which increased 11% in 2006 and to Breg Polar Care [®] products, which increased 5% in 2006. Our new Fusion [®] knee brace was the primary contributor to the increase. This increase was partially offset by a 12% decrease in sales for pain therapy products resulting from delayed introduction of new pain therapy products. All of Breg's sales are recorded in our Sports Medicine market sector. Breg net sales represented 21% and 23% of our total net sales in 2006 and 2005, respectively.

Net sales in International increased 2% to \$108.4 million in 2006 from \$106.2 million in 2005. International net sales represented 29% and 34% of our total net sales in 2006 and 2005, respectively. The International Sports Medicine market sector increased \$1.9 million compared to 2005 due to increased distribution of Breg products and the acquisition during the year of our German distributor for Breg products. The Orthopedics market sector increased 2% due to increased sales of internal fixation devices, including the ISKD [®] and increased sales of the Physio-Stim [®]. These increases were partially offset by decreases in sales of external fixation devices and OSCAR. The Vascular market sector decreased compared to the prior year due to pricing and competitive pressures while sales of other product sales increased compared to the prior year. The impact of foreign currency increased International sales by 1.0% or \$0.6 million when compared to 2005.

Orthofix International Sales by Market Sector:

(In US\$ thousands)	2006	2005	Growth
Spine	\$ 278	\$ 152	83%
Orthopedics	59,986	58,528	2%
Sports Medicine	2,834	948	199%
Vascular	21,168	23,887	(11)%
Other	24,180	22,683	7%
International	\$108,446	\$106,198	2%

Sales by Market Sector:

Sales of our Spine products grew 43% to \$145.1 million in 2006 from \$101.6 million in 2005. As discussed above, the increase is primarily due to increased sales of Spinal-Stim [®] and Cervical-Stim [®] products attributable to increased demand in the United States together with the addition of Blackstone Spine sales from September 22, 2006.

Sales of our Orthopedics products increased 4% to \$95.8 million in 2006 compared to \$92.1 million in 2005. The increase in this market sector is primarily attributable to increased sales of internal fixation devices which have been added to our product offering and increased sales of Physio-Stim [®]. This market sector was negatively impacted by sales of external fixation devices, which decreased 1% compared to the prior year.

Sales of our Sports Medicine products increased 8% or \$6.1 million from \$73.0 million to \$79.1 million. As discussed above, the increase in sales is primarily due to sales of our Breg Bracing Products, particularly the Fusion [®] knee brace as well as by increased sales of Breg products in the International Market.

Sales of our Vascular products decreased 11% to \$21.2 million in 2006, compared to \$23.9 million in 2005 due to increased world-wide competition.

Sales of Other products grew 7% to \$24.2 million in 2006 compared to \$22.7 million in 2005 due to increased sales of women's care and other distributed products in the UK and Brazil with essentially flat sales of airway management products.

Gross Profit — Gross profit increased 18.4% to \$271.7 million in 2006 from \$229.5 million in 2005, primarily due to the increase of 16.6% in net sales including the addition of Blackstone sales. Gross profit as a percentage of net sales in 2006 was 74.4% compared to 73.3% in 2005 reflecting in part the impact of the inclusion of Blackstone with higher gross margins. The improvement in gross margin was also attributable to a favorable product mix, resulting from the sales of higher margin stimulation products as well as ongoing operational improvement initiatives. Gross margins were impacted negatively by the inclusion of a charge to cost of sales of approximately \$1.0 million from September 22, 2006 for the amortization of the step-up in value of acquired Blackstone inventory. Additional step-up amortization totaling approximately \$2.7 million will be incurred over the first three quarters of 2007.

Sales and Marketing Expenses — Sales and marketing expenses, which include commissions, royalties and bad debt provision, generally increase and decrease in relation to sales. Sales and marketing expenses increased \$30.3 million to \$145.7 million in 2006 from \$115.4 million in 2005, an increase of 26.3% on a sales increase of 16.6%. The higher sales and marketing expense relates to the inclusion of Blackstone sales and marketing expense for which there is no 2005 comparable cost (approximately \$13.0 million), higher commissions and other variable costs including bad debt provisions and sales tax (approximately \$7.0 million), distribution termination costs following the Blackstone acquisition (approximately \$4.5 million), stock compensation costs related to the adoption of SFAS 123(R) (approximately \$1.4 million) and other costs intended to build our distribution capabilities. Sales and marketing expenses as a percentage of net sales increased to 39.9% in 2006 from 36.8% in 2005.

General and Administrative Expenses — General and administrative expenses increased \$17.3 million to \$53.3 million in 2006 from \$36.1 million in 2005. The increase is primarily attributable to the inclusion of Blackstone general and administrative expense of \$2.1 million for which there is no 2005 comparable cost, share-based compensation of \$4.6 million related to the adoption of SFAS 123(R) for which there is no comparable cost in 2005, management transition and divisional restructuring costs (approximately \$2.6 million) and additional corporate development, legal and professional costs (\$2.6 million). General and administrative expense as a percent of net sales was 14.6% in 2006 and 11.5% in 2005.

Research and Development Expenses — Research and development expenses increased \$43.2 million to \$55.0 million in 2006 from \$11.8 million in 2005. The increase in research and development expense includes a charge of \$40.0 million related to the write-off of inprocess research and development resulting from the Blackstone acquisition. Of the remaining increase, approximately \$2.8 million is related to Blackstone, for which there was no comparable cost in 2005. Share-based compensation costs related to the adoption of SFAS 123(R) were \$0.4 million, for which there was also no comparable cost in the prior year. Research and Development expense as a percent of sales was 15.1% in 2006 and 3.8% in 2005.

Amortization of Intangible Assets — Amortization of intangible assets was \$8.9 million in 2006 compared to \$6.6 million in 2005. The increase in amortization expense was due to the amortization associated with definite-lived intangible assets acquired in the Blackstone acquisition. The acquisition of Blackstone will increase amortization of intangibles by approximately \$11.1 million in 2007.

KCI Settlement, Net of Related Costs — In the first quarter of 2006, we entered into final agreements with certain former owners of Novamedix, which established the portion of the proceeds we were required to disburse in connection with the KCI settlement. Accordingly, we recorded a gain of \$1.1 million, which was the difference between what we had reserved to disburse at December 31, 2005 and the amount of the final settlement obligations.

Interest Income — Interest income earned on cash balances held during the period was \$2.2 million in 2006 compared to \$0.9 million in 2005.

Interest Expense — Interest expense was \$8.4 million in 2006 compared to \$6.4 million in 2005. We incurred interest expense on borrowings under our senior secured term loan which financed the Blackstone acquisition of \$6.9 million. Additional interest expense of \$1.5 million was incurred on the senior secured term loan associated with the Breg acquisition which was repaid in the first quarter of 2006 and under a line of credit in Italy.

Other Income (Expense), Net — Other income (expense), net was income of \$2.5 million in 2006 compared to income of \$1.2 million in 2005. Other income in 2006 was primarily attributable to a \$2.1 million foreign currency gain related to an uncovered intercompany loan of 42.6 million Euro created as part of a European restructuring. In December 2006, we arranged a currency swap to hedge the intercompany exposure and minimize future foreign currency exchange risk related to the intercompany position.

Income Tax Expense — In 2006 and 2005, the effective tax rate was 210.5% and 23.2%, respectively. The effective tax rate for 2006 reflects the non-deductibility, for tax purposes, of the \$40.0 million purchased in-process research and development charge associated with the Blackstone acquisition. Excluding the charge for in-process research and development, our effective tax rate would have been 28.8%. Our 2006 tax rate also benefited from a one-time tax benefit of \$2.8 million resulting from our election to adopt a new tax provision in Italy. Without these discrete items, our worldwide effective tax rate was 35% in 2006. The effective tax rate in 2005 was affected by the gain recorded from the KCI settlement which was recorded at Novamedix Distribution Limited, a wholly-owned Cypriot subsidiary, which is in a favorable tax jurisdiction. Without this discrete item, our worldwide effective tax rate was 35% in 2005.

Net Income (Loss) — Net loss for 2006 was \$7.0 million compared to net income of \$73.4 million in 2005 and reflects the items noted above. Net loss was \$0.44 per basic share and \$0.44 per diluted share in 2006, compared to net income of \$4.61 per basic share and \$4.51 per diluted share in 2005. The weighted average number of basic common shares outstanding was 16,165,540 and 15,913,475 during 2006 and 2005, respectively. The weighted average number of diluted common shares outstanding was 16,165,540 and 16,288,975 during 2006 and 2005, respectively.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Cash and cash equivalents at December 31, 2007 were \$41.5 million, of which \$16.5 million is subject to certain restrictions under the senior secured credit agreement described below. This compares to cash and cash equivalents of \$33.2 million at December 31, 2006, of which \$7.3 million was subject to certain restrictions under the senior secured credit agreement described below.

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$21.5 million in 2007 compared to \$8.2 million in 2006, an increase of \$13.3 million. Net cash provided by operating activities is comprised of net income (loss), non-cash items (including share based compensation and non-cash purchase accounting items from the Blackstone and Breg acquisitions) and changes in working capital including changes in restricted cash. Net income (loss) increased approximately \$18.0 million, to net income of \$11.0 million in 2007 from a net loss of \$7.0 million in 2006. The increase in net income includes \$40.0 million of in-process research and development from the Blackstone transaction recognized in 2006 offset by a \$21.0 million impairment charge on certain intangible assets in 2007. Non-cash items of \$54.6 million in 2007 decreased \$3.1 million compared to 2006 principally due to in-process research and development costs of \$40.0 million in 2006 for which there is no comparable amount in 2007, \$21.0 million in impairment charges on certain intangible assets in 2007 for which there is no comparable amount in 2006, an increase in share-based compensation costs of \$4.0 million and an increase in depreciation and amortization costs of \$12.1 million. Working capital accounts consumed \$44.0 million of cash in 2007 compared to \$42.5 million in 2006. The principal uses of working capital were for increases in accounts receivable and inventory to support sales growth and certain operational initiatives which were partially offset by an increase in other liabilities. Inventory growth and resultant lower inventory turns reflect inventory investment to support Blackstone sales and support for new internal fixation products.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$30.4 million in 2007, compared to \$354.9 million during 2006. In 2007, we invested \$27.2 million in capital expenditures of which \$7.9 million was related to the acquisition of InSWingTM interspinous process spacers at Blackstone. We also invested \$3.1 million in investment in subsidiaries and affiliates which was a result of additional legal fees related to the acquisition of Blackstone and a purchase of a minority interest in our subsidiaries in Mexico and Brazil. On September 22, 2006 we purchased Blackstone for \$333.0 million plus various transaction costs. In the first quarter of 2006 we also paid \$1.1 million to purchase 52% of our Breg distributor in Germany. In 2008, we anticipate the use of cash for capital expenditures will be approximately \$20.0 million.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$7.7 million in 2007 compared to \$307.8 million in 2006. In 2007, we repaid approximately \$17.5 million against the principal on our senior secured term loan and borrowed \$8.1 million to support working capital in our Italian subsidiary. In addition, we received proceeds of \$15.1 million from the issuance of 592,445 shares of our common stock upon the exercise of stock options and shares purchased pursuant to our employee stock purchase plan. During the year we also received a tax benefit of \$2.1 million on the exercise of non-qualified stock options.

On September 22, 2006, our wholly-owned U.S. holding company subsidiary, Orthofix Holdings Inc. ("Orthofix Holdings"), entered into a senior secured credit facility with a syndicate of financial institutions to finance the acquisition of Blackstone. The senior secured credit facility provides for (1) a seven-year amortizing term loan of \$330.0 million, the proceeds of which together with cash balances were used for payment of the purchase price of Blackstone; and (2) a six-year revolving credit facility of \$45.0 million. As of December 31, 2007 and as of February 26, 2008, we had no amounts outstanding under the revolving credit facility and \$297.7 million outstanding under the senior secured term loan. As of December 31, 2006, \$315.2 million was outstanding under the senior secured term loan. Obligations under the senior secured term loan have a floating interest rate of LIBOR plus a margin (this margin is 1.75%) or the alternate base rate plus a margin (this margin is 0.75%). LIBOR and the alternate base rate may change from time to time as provided in the credit agreement. The interest rate as of December 31, 2007 on our senior secured term loan (based upon the LIBOR option discussed above) is 6.58%. The Company, certain foreign subsidiaries of the Company, including Colgate Medical Ltd. (Orthofix Holding's immediate parent) and certain of Orthofix Holding's direct and indirect subsidiaries, including Orthofix, Inc., Breg and Blackstone, have guaranteed the obligations of Orthofix Holdings under the senior secured credit facility. The obligations of Orthofix Holdings under the senior secured credit facility and the guarantors under their guarantees are secured by the pledge of their respective assets located in the United States.

At December 31, 2007, we had outstanding borrowings of \$8.7 million and unused available lines of credit of approximately 1.3 million Euros (\$2.0 million) under a line of credit established in Italy to finance the working capital of our Italian operations. The terms of the line of credit give us the option to borrow amounts in Italy at rates determined at the time of borrowing.

We continue to search for viable acquisition candidates that would expand our global presence as well as additional products appropriate for current distribution channels. An acquisition of another company or product line by us could result in our incurrence of additional debt and contingent liabilities.

Further, we are currently exploring options related to the potential divestiture of the fixation assets in our Orthopedics market sector. We have not yet identified a buyer for these fixation assets, and no agreements have been signed. In addition, we will continue to evaluate other potential divestitures of non-core product lines in order to focus on strategic opportunities in Spine. A disposition of the fixation assets in our orthopedic business could cause us to incur cost and expenses and result in potential liabilities arising from the divestiture.

We believe that current cash balances together with projected cash flows from operating activities, the unused revolving credit facility and available Italian line of credit, the exercise of stock options, and our remaining available debt capacity are sufficient to cover anticipated working capital and capital expenditure needs including research and development costs over the near term.

Contractual Obligations

The following chart sets forth our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2007:

Contractual Obligations	Payments Due By Period									
			Le	ess Than 1						
(In US\$ thousands)		Total		Year	1 to	3 Years	4 t	o 5 Years	Ove	er 5 Years
Senior secured term loan	\$	297,700	\$	3,300	\$	9,900	\$	157,575	\$	126,925
Other borrowings		231		43		188		-		-
Uncertain tax positions		1,707		1,008		48		175		476
Operating leases		13,477		5,606		7,276		595		
Total	\$	313,115	\$	9,957	\$	17,412	\$	158,345	\$	127,401

On September 22, 2006, a credit agreement was entered into by Orthofix Holdings, Inc., Orthofix International N.V. and certain of their domestic and foreign direct and indirect subsidiaries concurrent with the closing of the Blackstone acquisition. This credit agreement includes a seven year, \$330.0 million term loan of which \$297.7 million was outstanding at December 31, 2007.

In addition to scheduled contractual payment obligations on the debt as set forth above, our credit agreement requires us to make mandatory prepayments with (a) the excess cash flow (as defined in the credit agreement) of Orthofix International N.V. and its subsidiaries, in an amount equal to 50% of the excess annual cash flow beginning with the year ending December 31, 2007, provided, however, if the leverage ratio (as defined in the credit agreement) is less than or equal to 1.75 to 1.00, as of the end of any fiscal year, there will be no mandatory excess cash flow prepayment, with respect to such fiscal year, (b) 100% of the net cash proceeds of any debt issuances by Orthofix International N.V. or any of its subsidiaries or 50% of the net cash proceeds of equity issuances by any such party, excluding the exercise of stock options, provided, however, if the leverage ratio is less than or equal to 1.75 to 1.00 at the end of the preceding fiscal year, Orthofix Holdings shall not be required to prepay the loans with the proceeds of any such debt or equity issuance in the immediately succeeding fiscal year, (c) the net cash proceeds of asset dispositions over a minimum threshold, or (d) unless reinvested, insurance proceeds or condemnation awards.

Off-balance Sheet Arrangements

As of December 31, 2007 we did not have any off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources that are material to investors.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

We are exposed to certain market risks as part of our ongoing business operations. Primary exposures include changes in interest rates and foreign currency fluctuations. These exposures can vary sales, cost of sales, and costs of operations, the cost of financing and yields on cash and short-term investments. We use derivative financial instruments, where appropriate, to manage these risks. However, our risk management policy does not allow us to hedge positions we do not hold and we do not enter into derivative or other financial investments for trading or speculative purposes. As of December 31, 2007, we had a currency swap transaction in place to minimize future foreign currency exchange risk related to a 42.6 million Euro intercompany note foreign currency exposure. See Item 7 under the heading "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – 2007 Compared to 2006 – Other Income (Expense), net".

We are exposed to interest rate risk in connection with our senior secured term loan and borrowings under our revolving credit facility, which bear interest at floating rates based on London Inter-Bank Offered Rate (LIBOR) or the prime rate plus an applicable borrowing margin. Therefore, interest rate changes generally do not affect the fair market value of the debt, but do impact future earnings and cash flows, assuming other factors are held constant.

As of December 31, 2007, we had \$297.7 million of variable rate term debt represented by borrowings under our senior secured term loan at a floating interest rate of LIBOR or prime rate plus a margin, currently LIBOR plus 1.75%. The effective interest rate as of December 31, 2007 on the senior secured term loan was 6.58%. Based on the balance outstanding under the senior secured term loan as of December 31, 2007 an immediate change of one percentage point in the applicable interest rate on the variable rate debt would cause an increase or decrease in interest expense of approximately \$3.0 million on an annual basis.

Our foreign currency exposure results from fluctuating currency exchange rates, primarily the U.S. Dollar against the Euro, Great Britain Pound, Mexican Peso and Brazilian Real. We face cost of goods currency exposure when we produce products in foreign currencies such as the Euro or Great Britain Pound and sell those products in U.S. Dollars. We face transactional currency exposures when foreign subsidiaries (or the Company itself) enter into transactions, denominated in currencies other than their functional currency. As of December 31, 2007, we had an uncovered intercompany receivable denominated in Euro of approximately 6.4 million. We recorded a foreign currency gain in 2007 of \$0.8 million which resulted from the strengthening of the Euro against the U.S. Dollar during the year.

We also face currency exposure from translating the results of our global operations into the U.S. dollar at exchange rates that have fluctuated from the beginning of the period. The U.S. dollar equivalent of international sales denominated in foreign currencies was favorably impacted in 2007 and 2006 by foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations with the weakening of the U.S. dollar against the local foreign currency in 2007 and 2006. The U.S. dollar equivalent of the related costs denominated in these foreign currencies was unfavorably impacted in 2007 and 2006. As we continue to distribute and manufacture our products in selected foreign countries, we expect that future sales and costs associated with our activities in these markets will continue to be denominated in the applicable foreign currencies, which could cause currency fluctuations to materially impact our operating results.

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

See "Index to Consolidated Financial Statements" on page F-1 of this Form 10-K.

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

As of December 31, 2007, we performed an evaluation under the supervision and with the participation of our Company's management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our Company's disclosure controls and procedures. Based on the evaluation, our management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, concluded that our Company's disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of the end of the period covered by this report.

In July 2007, we implemented an Enterprise Resource Planning ("ERP") system at Blackstone, a wholly-owned subsidiary which we acquired on September 22, 2006. The ERP system, developed by Epicor, is expected to improve and enhance internal controls over financial reporting. This ERP system materially changes how transactions are processed at Blackstone.

As a result of the acquisition of Blackstone, we integrated the processes, systems and controls relating to the acquired subsidiary into our existing system of internal control over financial reporting in 2007.

In January 2008, we implemented an ERP system at Orthofix S.r.l, our Italian subsidiary, which has 2007 revenues of approximately \$42.9 million and net loss of approximately \$1.8 million. The ERP system, developed by Oracle, is expected to improve and enhance internal controls over financial reporting. This ERP system materially changes how transactions are processed at SRL. However, the implementation has not had a material adverse effect on our internal control over financial reporting and is not expected to have a material adverse effect in the future. We ensured the data converted to the Oracle system was accurate by maintaining appropriate data conversion controls throughout the implementation process.

We identified certain business process and control issues primarily relating to general ledger reporting, revenue recognition, and inventory procedures at our Brazilian subsidiary which has 2007 revenues of approximately \$8.9 million and net loss of approximately \$(0.2) million. We are implementing certain internal controls to address the business process and control issues. We have implemented certain additional corporate oversight controls to help minimize the risk of the noted business process and control issues.

During 2007, we established an internal audit function to provide independent objective assurance and consulting services designed to add value and improve our operations, risk management and control environment.

Except for the processes, systems, and controls relating to the integration of Blackstone and conversion to the ERP system and certain business process and control issues at our Brazilian subsidiary, there have not been any changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the year ended December 31, 2007 that have materially affected or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Our management's assessment regarding the Company's internal control over financial reporting can be found immediately prior to the financial statements in a section entitled "Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting" in this Form 10-K.

Item 9B. Other Information

Not applicable.

PART III

Certain information required by Item 10 of Form 10-K and information required by Items 11, 12, 13 and 14 of Form 10-K is omitted from this annual report and will be filed in a definitive proxy statement or by an amendment to this annual report not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this annual report.

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

The following table sets forth certain information about the persons who serve as our directors and executive officers.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Age</u>	Position
James F. Gero	63	Chairman of the Board of Directors
Alan W. Milinazzo	48	Chief Executive Officer, President and Director
Timothy M. Adams	48	Chief Financial Officer
Oliver Burckhardt	35	President, Orthofix Spine
Scott Dodson	44	President, Orthofix International
Michael Simpson	46	President, Orthofix Inc.
Bradley R. Mason	54	Vice President and President, Breg, Inc.
Raymond C. Kolls	45	Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary
Michael M. Finegan	44	Vice President, Business Development
Thomas Hein	60	Executive Vice President of Finance
Peter J. Hewett	72	Deputy Chairman of the Board of Directors
Charles W. Federico	60	Director
Jerry C. Benjamin (2) (3)	67	Director
Walter von Wartburg (1)	68	Director
Thomas J. Kester (1)(2)	61	Director
Kenneth R. Weisshaar (2) (3)	57	Director
Guy Jordan (1) (3)	59	Director

⁽¹⁾ Member of the Compensation Committee

All directors hold office until the next annual general meeting of our shareholders and until their successors have been elected and qualified. Our officers serve at the discretion of the Board of Directors. There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers. The following is a summary of the background of each director and executive officer.

James F. Gero. Mr. Gero became Chairman of Orthofix International N.V. on December 2, 2004 and has been a Director of Orthofix International N.V. since 1998. Mr. Gero became a Director of AME Inc. in 1990. He is a Director of Intrusion, Inc., and Drew Industries, Inc. and is a private investor.

Alan W. Milinazzo. Mr. Milinazzo joined Orthofix International N.V. in 2005 as Chief Operating Officer and succeeded to the position of Chief Executive Officer effective as of April 1, 2006. From 2002 to 2005, Mr. Milinazzo was Vice President of Medtronic, Inc.'s Vascular business as well as Vice President and General Manager of Medtronic's Coronary and Peripheral businesses. Prior to his time with Medtronic, Mr. Milinazzo spent 12 years as an executive with Boston Scientific Corporation in numerous roles, including Vice President of Marketing for SCIMED Europe. Mr. Milinazzo brings more than two and a half decades of experience in the management and marketing of medical device businesses, including positions with Aspect Medical Systems and American Hospital Supply. He earned a bachelor's degree, cum laude, at Boston College in 1981.

⁽²⁾ Member of the Audit Committee

⁽³⁾ Member of Nominating and Governance Committee

Timothy M. Adams. Mr. Adams became Chief Financial Officer of Orthofix International N.V. on November 19, 2007. From 2004 to 2007, Mr. Adams was Chief Financial Officer of Cytyc Corporation, a global medical device and diagnostics company. From 2002 to 2004, he was Chief Financial Officer of Modus Media International, Inc., a global supply chain management company serving the high technology and broadband markets. Previously, Mr. Adams served as Chief Financial Officer of Digex, Inc.

Oliver Burckhardt. Mr. Burckhardt became President of Orthofix Spine in August 2007. From November 2006 until August 2007, Mr. Burckhardt was President, Orthofix International. From 1998 to 2006, Mr. Burckhardt was with Aesculap where he was Vice President of Marketing and Sales for the Spine Division in the U.S. Additionally, he has served in a senior global marketing position with Aesculap and assumed several different sales positions with Johnson & Johnson's Ethicon and Mitek Divisions in Europe.

Scott Dodson . Mr. Dodson became President of Orthofix International in August 2007. From June 2006, Mr. Dodson was Global Vice President of Marketing for Orthopedics. Prior to joining Orthofix, Mr. Dodson was Vice President of Marketing at the Endoscopy Division of Boston Scientific. He had been with Boston Scientific since 1992 serving in various capacities in different business groups, including Vice President of New Modalities, Global Marketing Director, International Marketing Director and Northeast Regional Sales Manager, among others. Before this time, he was with the Black and Decker Corporation in multiple sales and sales management positions.

Michael Simpson . Mr. Simpson became President of Orthofix Inc. in 2007. From 2002 to 2006, Mr. Simpson was Vice President of Operations for Orthofix Inc. In 2006, Mr. Simpson was promoted to Senior Vice President of Global Operations and General Manager, Orthofix Inc. responsible for world wide manufacturing and distribution. With more than 20 years of experience in a broad spectrum of industries he has held the following positions: Chief Operating Officer, Business Unit Vice President, Vice President of Operations, Vice President of Sales, Plant Manager, Director of Finance and Director of Operations. His employment history includes the following companies: Texas Instruments, Boeing, McGaw/IVAX, Mark IV Industries, Intermec and Unilever

Bradley R. Mason. Mr. Mason became a Vice President of Orthofix International N.V. in December 2003 upon the acquisition of Breg, Inc. He is also the President of Breg, Inc., which he founded in 1989 with five other principal shareholders. Mr. Mason has over 25 years of experience in the medical device industry, some of which were spent with dj Orthopedics (formally DonJoy) where he was a founder and held the position of Executive Vice President. Mr. Mason is the named inventor on 35 issued patents in the orthopedic product arena with several other patents pending.

Raymond C. Kolls, J.D. Mr. Kolls became Vice President, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary of Orthofix International N.V. on July 1, 2004. Mr. Kolls was named Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary effective October 1, 2006. From 2001 to 2004, Mr. Kolls was Associate General Counsel for CSX Corporation. Mr. Kolls began his legal career as an attorney in private practice with the law firm of Morgan, Lewis & Bockius.

Michael M. Finegan. Mr. Finegan joined Orthofix International N.V. in June 2006 as Vice President of Business Development. Prior to joining Orthofix, Mr. Finegan spent sixteen years as an executive with Boston Scientific in a number of different operating and strategic roles, most recently as Vice President of Corporate Sales. Earlier in his career, Mr. Finegan held sales and marketing roles with Marion Laboratories and spent three years in banking with First Union Corporation (Wachovia). Mr. Finegan earned a BA in Economics from Wake Forest University.

Thomas Hein, CPA. Mr. Hein was appointed Executive Vice President, Finance of Orthofix International N.V. in November 2007 upon the appointment of Mr. Adams as Chief Financial Officer. For the previous eight years from August 1999, Mr. Hein served as Chief Financial Officer of Orthofix International N.V. and Orthofix, Inc. Prior to joining Orthofix, Mr. Hein held senior financial management positions in several public and private companies.

- **Peter J. Hewett.** Mr. Hewett was appointed Deputy Chairman of the Board of Directors in 2005 and has been a non-executive Director of Orthofix International N.V. since March 1992. He was the Deputy Group Chairman of Orthofix International N.V. between March 1998 and December 2000. Previously, Mr. Hewett served as the Managing Director of Caradon Plc, Chairman of the Engineering Division, Chairman and President of Caradon Inc., Caradon Plc's U.S. subsidiary and a member of the Board of Directors of Caradon Plc of England. In addition, he was responsible for Caradon Plc's worldwide human resources function, and the development of its acquisition opportunities.
- **Charles W. Federico.** Mr. Federico has been a Director of Orthofix International N.V. from October 1996, President and Chief Executive Officer of Orthofix International N.V. from January 1, 2001 until April 1, 2006 and President of Orthofix, Inc. from October 1996 to January 1, 2001. From 1985 to 1996 Mr. Federico was the President of Smith & Nephew Endoscopy (formerly Dyonics, Inc.). From 1981 to 1985, Mr. Federico served as Vice President of Dyonics, initially as Director of Marketing and subsequently as General Manager. Previously, he held management and marketing positions with General Foods Corporation, Puritan Bennett Corporation and LSE Corporation. Mr. Federico is a director of SRI/Surgical Express, Inc., BioMimetic Therapeutics, Inc. and MAKO Surgical Corp.
- **Jerry C. Benjamin.** Mr. Benjamin became a non-executive Director of Orthofix International N.V. in March 1992. He has been a General Partner of Advent Venture Partners, a venture capital management firm in London, since 1985. Mr. Benjamin is a director of Micromet, Inc. Phoqus, Ltd. and a number of private health care companies.
- **Walter von Wartburg, Ph.D.** Dr. von Wartburg became a non-executive Director of Orthofix International N.V. in June 2004. He is an attorney and has practiced privately in his own law firm in Basel, Switzerland since 1999, specializing in life sciences law. He has also been a Professor of administrative law and public health policy at the Saint Gall Graduate School of Economics in Switzerland for 25 years. Previously, he held top management positions with Ciba Pharmaceuticals and Novartis at their headquarters in Basel, Switzerland.
- **Thomas J. Kester, CPA.** Mr. Kester became a non-executive Director of Orthofix International N.V. in August 2004. Mr. Kester retired after 28 years, 18 as an audit partner, from KPMG LLP in 2002. While at KPMG, he served as the lead audit engagement partner for both public and private companies and also served four years on KPMG's National Continuous Improvement Committee. Mr. Kester earned a Bachelor of Science degree in mechanical engineering from Cornell University and an MBA degree from Harvard University.
- **Kenneth R. Weisshaar.** Mr. Weisshaar became a non-executive Director of Orthofix International N.V. in December 2004. From 2000 to 2002, Mr. Weisshaar served as Chief Operating Officer and strategy advisor for Sensatex, Inc. Prior to that, Mr. Weisshaar spent 12 years as a corporate officer at Becton Dickson, a medical device company, where at different times he was responsible for global businesses in medical devices and diagnostic products and served as Chief Financial Officer and Vice President, Strategic Planning. Mr. Weisshaar earned a Bachelor of Science degree from Massachusetts Institute of Technology and an MBA from Harvard University.
- **Guy J. Jordan, Ph.D.** Dr. Jordan became a non-executive Director of Orthofix International N.V. in December 2004. Most recently, from 1996 to 2002, Dr. Jordan served as a Group President at CR Bard, Inc., a medical device company, where he had strategic and operating responsibilities for Bard's global oncology business and functional responsibility for all of Bard's research and development. Dr. Jordan earned a Ph.D. in organic chemistry from Georgetown University as well as an MBA from Fairleigh Dickinson University. He also currently serves on the boards of Specialized Health Products International, Inc. and EndoGastric Solutions, Inc.

Audit Committee

We have a separately designated standing Audit Committee established in accordance with Section 3(a)(58)(A) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Messrs. Benjamin, Kester and Weisshaar currently serve as members of the Audit Committee. All of the members of our Audit Committee are "independent" as defined by the current SEC and NASDAQ [®] rules. Our Board of Directors has determined that Messrs. Benjamin, Kester and Weisshaar are "audit committee financial experts" in accordance with current SEC rules.

Code of Ethics

We have adopted a code of ethics applicable to our directors, officers and employees worldwide, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer. A copy of our code of ethics is available on our website at www.orthofix.com.

Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance

We will provide the information regarding Section 16(a) beneficial ownership reporting compliance in our definitive proxy statement or in an amendment to this annual report not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this annual report, in either case under the caption "Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance," and possibly elsewhere therein. That information is incorporated in this Item 10 by reference.

Item 11. Executive Compensation

We will provide information that is responsive to this Item 11 regarding executive compensation in our definitive proxy statement or in an amendment to this annual report not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this annual report, in either case under the caption "Executive Compensation," and possibly elsewhere therein. That information is incorporated in this Item 11 by reference.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

We will provide information that is responsive to this Item 12 regarding ownership of our securities by certain beneficial owners and our directors and executive officers, as well as information with respect to our equity compensation plans, in our definitive proxy statement or in an amendment to this annual report not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this annual report, in either case under the captions "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholders" and "Equity Compensation Plan Information," and possibly elsewhere therein. That information is incorporated in this Item 12 by reference.

<u>Item 13</u>. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence

We will provide information that is responsive to this Item 13 regarding transactions with related parties and director independence in our definitive proxy statement or in an amendment to this annual report not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this annual report, in either case under the caption "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions," and possibly elsewhere therein. That information is incorporated in this Item 13 by reference.

Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services

We will provide information that is responsive to this Item 14 regarding principal accountant fees and services in our definitive proxy statement or in an amendment to this annual report not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this annual report, in either case under the caption "Principal Accountant Fees and Services," and possibly elsewhere therein. That information is incorporated in this Item 14 by reference.

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

(a) Documents filed as part of report on Form 10-K

The following documents are filed as part of this report on Form 10-K:

1. Financial Statements

See "Index to Consolidated Financial Statements" on page F-1 of this Form 10-K.

2. Financial Statement Schedules

See "Index to Consolidated Financial Statements" on page F-1 of this Form 10-K.

3. Exhibits

Exhibit Number	Description
3.1	Certificate of Incorporation of the Company (filed as an exhibit to the Company's annual report on Form 20-F dated June 29, 2001 and incorporated herein by reference).
3.2	Articles of Association of the Company as amended (filed as an exhibit to the Company's quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.1	Orthofix Inc. Employee Stock Purchase Plan (filed as an exhibit to the Company's annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2002 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.2*	Orthofix International N.V. Staff Share Option Plan, as amended through April 22, 2003.
10.3	Orthofix International N.V. Amended and Restated 2004 Long Term Incentive Plan (filed as an exhibit to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed June 26, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.4	Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement Under the Orthofix International N.V. Amended and Restated 2004 Long Term Incentive Plan (filed as an exhibit to the Company's registration statement on Form S-8 filed August 23, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.5	Form of Restricted Stock Grant Agreement under the Orthofix International N.V. Amended and Restated 2004 Long-Term Incentive Plan (filed as an exhibit to the Company's quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.6	Orthofix Deferred Compensation Plan (filed as an exhibit to the Company's annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2006, as amended, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.7	Employment Agreement, dated as of April 15, 2005, between the Company and Charles W. Federico (filed as an exhibit to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed April 18, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference).

10.8*	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated as of December 7, 2007, between Orthofix Inc. and Thomas Hein.
10.9	Employment Agreement, dated as of November 20, 2003, between Orthofix International N.V. and Bradley R. Mason (filed as an exhibit to the Company's annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2003 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.10	Acquisition Agreement dated as of November 20, 2003, among Orthofix International N.V., Trevor Acquisition, Inc., Breg, Inc. and Bradley R. Mason, as shareholders' representative (filed as an exhibit to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed January 8, 2004 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.11	Amended and Restated Voting and Subscription Agreement dated as of December 22, 2003, among Orthofix International N.V. and the significant shareholders of Breg, Inc. identified on the signature pages thereto (filed as an exhibit to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed on January 8, 2004 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.12	Amendment to Employment Agreement dated December 29, 2005 between Orthofix Inc. and Charles W. Federico (filed as an exhibit to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed December 30, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.13	Form of Indemnity Agreement (filed as an exhibit to the Company's annual report on Form 10-K filed December 31, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.14	Settlement Agreement dated February 23, 2006, between Intavent Orthofix Limited, a wholly-owed subsidiary of Orthofix International N.V. and Galvin Mould (filed as an exhibit to the Company's annual report on Form 8-K filed on April 17, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.15*	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated December 6, 2007, between Orthofix Inc. and Alan W. Milinazzo.
10.16*	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated December 6, 2007, between Orthofix Inc. and Raymond C. Kolls.
10.17*	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated December 6, 2007, between Orthofix Inc. and Michael M. Finegan.
10.18	Credit Agreement, dated as of September 22, 2006, among Orthofix Holdings, Inc., Orthofix International N.V., certain domestic subsidiaries of Orthofix International N.V., Colgate Medical Limited, Victory Medical Limited, Swiftsure Medical Limited, Orthofix UK Ltd, the several banks and other financial institutions as may from time to time become parties thereunder, and Wachovia Bank, National Association (filed as an exhibit to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed September 27, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.19	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of August 4, 2006, among Orthofix International N.V., Orthofix Holdings, Inc., New Era Medical Limited, Blackstone Medical, Inc. and William G. Lyons, III, as Equityholders' Representative (filed as an exhibit to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed August 7, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference).

10.20	Employment Agreement, dated as of September 22, 2006, between Blackstone Medical, Inc. and Matthew V. Lyons (filed as an exhibit to the Company's annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2006, as amended, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.21	Description of Orthofix International N.V.'s Annual Incentive Plan including the Form of Participation Letter (filed as an exhibit to the Company's annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2006, as amended, an incorporated herein by reference).
10.22*	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement dated December 6, 2007 between Orthofix Inc. and Timothy M. Adams.
10.23	Letter Agreement between Orthofix International N.V. and Bradley R. Mason dated November 20, 2007 (filed as an exhibit to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed November 21, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.24*	Amended and Restated Performance Accelerated Stock Option Agreement between Orthofix International N.V. and Bradley R. Mason dated November 20, 2007.
10.25	Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement between Timothy M. Adams and Orthofix International N.V. dated November 19, 2007 (filed as an exhibit to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed November 21, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.26*	Letter Agreement between Orthofix Inc. and Thomas Hein dated December 6, 2007 (filed as an exhibit to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed December 11, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.27*	First Amendment to Orthofix Inc. Employee Stock Purchase Plan, dated as of December 11, 2007.
10.28*	Employment Agreement between Orthofix Inc. and Oliver Burckhardt, dated as of December 11, 2007.
10.29*	Employment Agreement between Orthofix Inc. and Scott Dodson, dated as of December 10, 2007.
10.30*	Employment Agreement between Orthofix Inc. and Michael Simpson, dated as of December 6, 2007.
10.31*	Description of Director Fee Policy.
21.1*	List of Subsidiaries.
23.1*	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP.

31.1*	Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification of Chief Executive Officer.
31.2*	Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification of Chief Financial Officer.
32.1*	Section 1350 Certification of Chief Executive Officer.
32.2*	Section 1350 Certification of Chief Financial Officer.

* Filed herewith.

Dated: February 29, 2008

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

ORTHOFIX INTERNATIONAL N.V.

By: /s/ Alan W. Milinazzo Name: Alan W. Milinazzo

Title: Chief Executive Officer and President

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	Date
/s/ Alan w. Milinazzo	Chief Executive Officer,	February 29, 2008
Alan W. Milinazzo	President and Director	
/s/ timothy m. adams	Chief Financial Officer	February 29, 2008
Timothy M. Adams	(Principal Accounting Officer)	
/S/ JAMES F. GERO	Chairman of the Board of Directors	February 29, 2008
James F. Gero		
/S/ PETER J. HEWETT	Deputy Chairman of the Board of Directors	February 29, 2008
Peter J. Hewett		
/s/ Charles w. Federico	Director	February 29, 2008
Charles W. Federico		
/s/ Jerry C. Benjamin	Director	February 29, 2008
Jerry C. Benjamin		
/s/ walter von wartburg	Director	February 29, 2008
Walter von Wartburg		
/s/ THOMAS J. KESTER Thomas J. Kester	Director	February 29, 2008
i nomas J. Kester		
/s/ KENNETH R. WEISSHAAR Kenneth R. Weisshaar	Director	February 29, 2008
Kenneth K. Weisshaar		
/s/ GUY JORDAN	Director	February 29, 2008
Guy Jordan		
	68	

Index to Consolidated Financial Statements

	Page
Index to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-1
Statement of Management's Responsibility for Financial Statements	F-2
Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting	F-3
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-4
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm on the Effectiveness of Internal Control Over	F-5
Financial Reporting	
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2007 and 2006	F-6
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005	F-7
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2007,	F-8
2006 and 2005	
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005	F-9
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements	F-10
Schedule 1 — Condensed Financial Information of Registrant Orthofix International N.V.	S-1
Schedule 2 — Valuation and Qualifying Accounts	S-5

All other schedules for which provision is made in the applicable accounting regulation of the Securities and Exchange Commission are not required under the related instructions or are inapplicable and therefore have been omitted.

Statement of Management's Responsibility for Financial Statements

To the Shareholders of Orthofix International N.V.:

Management is responsible for the preparation of the consolidated financial statements and related information that are presented in this report. The consolidated financial statements, which include amounts based on management's estimates and judgments, have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. Other financial information in the report to shareholders is consistent with that in the consolidated financial statements.

The Company maintains accounting and internal control systems to provide reasonable assurance at reasonable cost that assets are safeguarded against loss from unauthorized use or disposition, and that the financial records are reliable for preparing financial statements and maintaining accountability for assets. These systems are augmented by written policies, an organizational structure providing division of responsibilities and careful selection and training of qualified personnel.

The Company engaged Ernst & Young LLP independent registered public accountants to audit and render an opinion on the consolidated financial statements in accordance with auditing standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). These standards include an assessment of the systems of internal controls and test of transactions to the extent considered necessary by them to support their opinion.

The Board of Directors, through its Audit Committee consisting solely of outside directors of the Company, meets periodically with management and our independent registered public accountants to ensure that each is meeting its responsibilities and to discuss matters concerning internal controls and financial reporting. Ernst & Young LLP have full and free access to the Audit Committee.

James F. Gero

Chairman of the Board of Directors

Alan W. Milinazzo

President, Chief Executive Officer and Director

Timothy M. Adams

Chief Financial Officer

Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Management of the Company is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15f under the Exchange Act). The Company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the Company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance to the Company's management and board of directors regarding the preparation of reliable financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Internal control over financial reporting includes self-monitoring mechanisms and actions taken to correct deficiencies as they are identified. Because of the inherent limitations in any internal control, no matter how well designed, misstatements may occur and not be prevented or detected. Accordingly, even effective internal control over financial reporting can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation. Further, the evaluation of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting was made as of a specific date, and continued effectiveness in future periods is subject to the risks that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or that the degree of compliance with the policies and procedures may decline.

Management conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of the Company's system of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2007 based on the framework set forth in "Internal Control – Integrated Framework" issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on its evaluation, management concluded that, as of December 31, 2007, the Company's internal control over financial reporting is effective based on the specified criteria.

The Company's internal control over financial reporting has been audited by the Company's independent auditor, Ernst & Young LLP, a registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report at pages F-4 and F-5 herein.

James F. GeroChairman of the Board of Directors

Alan W. MilinazzoPresident, Chief Executive Officer and Director

Timothy M. AdamsChief Financial Officer

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Shareholders of Orthofix International N.V.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Orthofix International N.V. as of December 31, 2007 and 2006, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in shareholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2007. Our audits also included the financial statement schedules listed in the index at Item 15(a). These financial statements and schedules are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements and schedules based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Orthofix International N.V. at December 31, 2007 and 2006, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2007 in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Also, in our opinion, the related financial statement schedules, when considered in relation to the basic consolidated financial statements taken as a whole, presents fairly in all material respects the information set forth therein.

As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123(R) (revised 2004), *Share-Based Payment*, effective January 1, 2006 and as discussed in Note 14 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company adopted Financial Accounting Standards Board Interpretation No. 48, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes – an interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109*, effective January 1, 2007.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the effectiveness of Orthofix International N.V.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2007, based on criteria established in Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated February 27, 2008 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Charlotte, North Carolina February 27, 2008

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Shareholders of Orthofix International N.V.

We have audited Orthofix International N.V.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2007 based on criteria established in Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (the COSO criteria). Orthofix International N.V.'s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, Orthofix International N.V. maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2007, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated balance sheets of Orthofix International N.V. as of December 31, 2007 and 2006, and the related consolidated statements of operations, shareholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2007 of Orthofix International N.V. and our report dated February 27, 2008 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Charlotte, North Carolina

February 27, 2008

Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2007 and 2006

(U.S. Dollars, in th	nousands except sha	are and per s	share data)			2007		2006
Assets								
Current assets:					Φ.	27051	٨	27.004
Cash and cash ed	quivalents				\$	25,064	\$	25,881
Restricted cash				0.05.444 1.05.057 5 1 04		16,453		7,300
		wance for d	loubtful account	ts of \$6,441 and \$6,265 at December 31,		100.000		101.55
	6, respectively					108,900		104,662
Inventories						93,952		70,395
Deferred income						11,373		6,971
Prepaid expense						8,055		5,641
Other current as						16,980	_	13,118
Total current asset	S					280,777		233,968
Investments						4,427		4,082
Property, plant and						33,444		25,311
	ntangible assets, ne	t				230,305		261,159
Goodwill, net						319,938		313,070
Deferred taxes and	l other long-term as	sets				16,773		24,695
Total assets					\$	885,664	\$	862,285
Liabilities and sha	areholders' equity							
Current liabilities:								
Bank borrowing					\$	8,704	\$	78
	of long-term debt					3,343		3,334
Trade accounts p						22,526		21,070
	le to related parties					2,189		2,474
Other current lia	bilities					36,544		34,084
Total current lial	bilities					73,306		61,040
Long-term debt						294,588		312,055
Deferred income to	axes					75,908		95,019
Other long-term lia	abilities					7,922		1,536
Total liabilities						451,724		469,650
	contingencies (Not	es 12 and 1	6)					
Shareholders' equi								
Common shares								
Authorized:	50,000,000		50,000,000)					
Issued:	17,038,304	,	16,445,859)			1,704		1,645
Outstanding:	17,038,304	(2006: 1	16,445,859)					
Additional paid-	in capital					157,349		128,297
Retained earnings						258,201		248,433
	r comprehensive in	come				16,686		14,260
Total shareholders						433,940		392,635
Total liabilities and	d shareholders' equ	ity			\$	885,664	\$	862,285

 $\label{thm:companying} \textit{The accompanying notes form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements}.$

Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005

(U.S. Dollars, in thousands, except share and per share data)		2007		2006		2005
Net sales	\$	490,323	\$	365,359	\$	313,304
Cost of sales		129,032		93,625		83,788
Gross profit		361,291		271,734		229,516
Operating expenses (income)						
Sales and marketing		186,984		145,707		115,422
General and administrative		72,902		53,309		36,050
Research and development, including \$40,000 of purchased in-process research and development in 2006		24,220		54,992		11,766
Amortization of intangible assets		18,156		8,873		6,572
Impairment of certain intangible assets		20,972		-		-
KCI settlement, net of litigation costs		-		(1,093)		(40,089)
		323,234		261,788		129,721
Total operating income		38,057		9,946		99,795
Other income (expense)						
Interest income		1,043		2,236		905
Interest expense		(24,720)		(8,361)		(6,373)
Other, net		418		2,524		1,188
Other income (expense), net		(23,259)		(3,601)		(4,280)
Income before minority interests and income taxes		14,798		6,345		95,515
Minority interests		(63)		(26)		_
Income before income taxes		14,735		6,319		95,515
Income tax expense		(3,767)		(13,361)		(22,113)
Net income (loss)	\$	10,968	\$	(7,042)	\$	73,402
Net income (loss) per common share - basic	\$	0.66	\$	(0.44)	\$	4.61
Net income (loss) per common share - diluted	¢	0.64	\$	(0.44)	\$	4.51
Net income (loss) per common share - unuteu	φ	0.04	Ф	(0.44)	Ф	4.31
Weighted average number of common shares - basic	_	16,638,873	_	16,165,540	_	15,913,475
Weighted average number of common shares - diluted	_	17,047,587	_	16,165,540	_	16,288,975

The accompanying notes form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005

(U.S. Dollars, in thousands, except share data)	Number of Common Shares Outstanding	Common Shares	Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Total Shareholders' Equity
At December 31, 2004	15,711,943	\$ 1,572	\$ 98,388	\$ 182,073	\$ 15,139	\$ 297,172
Net income	_	_	_	73,402	_	73,402
Other comprehensive income: Reclassification adjustment for gain on termination of derivative						
instrument (net of taxes of \$40) Translation adjustment	-	_	-	-	(92) (9,985)	(92) (9,985)
Total comprehensive income	_	_	_	_	(9,963)	63,325
•						·
Tax benefit on exercise of stock options	207.206	-	1,329	_	-	1,329
Common shares issued	297,306	30	7,029	255, 475		7,059
At December 31, 2005	16,009,249	1,602	106,746	255,475	5,062	368,885
Net loss	_	_	_	(7,042)	_	(7,042)
Other comprehensive income:						
Unrealized loss on derivative						
instrument (net of taxes of \$30)	_	_	_	_	(55)	(55)
Translation adjustment	_	_	_	_	9,253	9,253
Total comprehensive income						2,156
Tax benefit on exercise of stock options	_	_	2,175	_	_	2,175
Share-based compensation expense	_	_	7,912	_	_	7,912
Common shares issued	436,610	43	11,464	_	_	11,507
At December 31, 2006	16,445,859	1,645	128,297	248,433	14,260	392,635
Cumulative effect adjustment for the						
adoption of FIN 48	_	_	_	(1,200)	_	(1,200)
Net income	_	_	_	10,968	_	10,968
Other comprehensive income:						
Unrealized gain on derivative						
instrument (net of taxes of \$586)	_	_	_	_	1,585	1,585
Translation adjustment	_	_	_	_	841	841
Total comprehensive income						2,426
Tax benefit on exercise of stock options	_	_	2,145	_	_	2,145
Share-based compensation expense	_	_	11,913	_	_	11,913
Common shares issued	592,445	59	14,994			15,053
At December 31, 2007	17,038,304	\$ 1,704	\$ 157,349	\$ 258,201	\$ 16,686	\$ 433,940

The accompanying notes form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005

(U.S. Dollars, in thousands)	2007	2006	2005
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net income (loss)	\$ 10,968	\$ (7,042)	\$ 73,402
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	28,531	16,457	14,867
Amortization of debt costs	1,085	501	2,666
Minority interests	10	26	- (2.4.42)
Deferred royalty income			(2,443)
Provision for doubtful accounts	7,326	,	4,753
Share-based compensation	11,913	7,912	-
Loss on sale or disposal of fixed assets	310		896
Deferred taxes	(12,168)		(1,533)
In-process research & development	-	40,000	1 220
Tax benefit on non-qualified stock options	2.710	1 001	1,329
Amortization of step up of fair value in inventory	2,718	1,001	-
Impairment of certain intangible assets Other	20,972 (6,136)) (1,858)	(7)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:	(0,130)	(1,030)	(7)
Restricted cash	(9,153)	6,582	540
Accounts receivable	(8,685)		
Inventories	(22,745)		
Other current assets	(5,855)		
Trade accounts payable	303	6,448	2,834
Other current liabilities	2,102	(26,789)	26,279
Net cash provided by operating activities	21,496	8,171	106,673
Cash flows from investing activities:	21,490	0,171	100,073
Payments made in connection with acquisitions and investments, net of cash acquired	(3,142)	(342,290)	_
Capital expenditures for tangible assets	(18,537)		
Capital expenditures for intangible assets	(8,692)		
Net cash used in investing activities	(30,371)		
Cash flows from financing activities:	(30,371)) (334,703)	(12,240)
Net proceeds from issue of common shares	15,053	11,507	6,471
Payment of debt issuance costs	(184)		
Repayment of long-term debt	(17,483)		
Tax benefit on non-qualified stock options	2,145		(02,2)1)
Proceeds from long-term debt	25	315,175	193
Proceeds from (repayment of) bank borrowings	8,131	(10)	13
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	7,687	307,824	(55,614)
Effect of exchange rates changes on cash	371	1,003	(969)
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(817)		
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	25,881	63,786	25,944
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	\$ 25,064		\$ 63,786
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information	Ψ 25,004	φ 25,001	Φ 05,760
Cash paid during the year for:			
Interest	\$ 27,477	\$ 7,386	\$ 3,753
Income taxes	\$ 15,908		\$ 26,290
meome taxes	φ 15,706	φ 31,773	ψ 20,270

 $\label{thm:companying} \textit{The accompanying notes form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements} \; .$

Notes to the consolidated financial statements Description of business

Orthofix International N.V. (the "Company") is a multinational corporation principally involved in the design, development, manufacture, marketing and distribution of medical equipment, principally for the Orthopedic products market.

1 Summary of significant accounting policies

(a) Basis of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the financial statements of the Company and its wholly-owned and majority-owned subsidiaries and entities over which the Company has control.

The results of acquired businesses are included in the consolidated statements of operations from the date of their acquisition. All intercompany accounts, transactions and profits are eliminated in consolidation. The equity method of accounting is used when the Company has significant influence over operating decisions but cannot exercise control. Under the equity method, original investments are recorded at cost and adjusted by the Company's share of undistributed earnings or losses of these companies. The Company's investments in which it does not have significant influence or control are accounted for under the cost method of accounting.

(b) Foreign currency translation

Foreign currency translation is performed in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ("SFAS") No. 52, "Foreign Currency Translation." All balance sheet accounts, except shareholders' equity, are translated at year end exchange rates and revenue and expense items are translated at weighted average rates of exchange prevailing during the year. Gains and losses resulting from the translation of foreign currency are recorded in the accumulated other comprehensive income component of shareholders' equity. Transactional foreign currency gains and losses, including intercompany transactions that are not long-term investing in nature, are included in other income (expense), net and were \$0.8 million, \$2.8 million and (\$1.0) million for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively.

(c) Inventories

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost or estimated net realizable value, after provision for excess or obsolete items. Cost is determined on a weighted-average basis, which approximates the FIFO method. The valuation of work-in-process, finished goods, field inventory and consignment inventory includes the cost of materials, labor and production. Field inventory represents immediately saleable finished goods inventory that is in the possession of the Company's direct sales representatives.

(d) Reporting currency

The reporting currency is the United States Dollar.

(e) Market risk

In the ordinary course of business, the Company is exposed to the impact of changes in interest rates and foreign currency fluctuations. The Company's objective is to limit the impact of such movements on earnings and cash flows. In order to achieve this objective the Company seeks to balance its non-dollar income and expenditures. During 2006, the Company made use of an interest rate swap agreement and foreign currency forward contracts to manage these exposures to interest rates and foreign currency fluctuations. During 2007, the Company made use of a foreign currency swap agreement entered into on December 15, 2006 to manage foreign currency exposure. See Note 11 for additional information.

(f) Long-lived assets

Property, plant and equipment is stated at cost less accumulated depreciation. Plant and equipment also includes instrumentation and other working assets. Depreciation is computed on a straight-line basis over the useful lives of the assets, except for land, which is not depreciated. Depreciation of leasehold improvements is computed over the shorter of the lease term or the useful life of the asset. The useful lives are as follows:

	<u>Years</u>
Buildings	25 to 33
Plant, equipment	2 to 10
Instrumentation	3 to 4
Furniture and fixtures	4 to 8

Expenditures for maintenance and repairs and minor renewals and improvements, which do not extend the lives of the respective assets, are expensed. All other expenditures for renewals and improvements are capitalized. The assets and related accumulated depreciation are adjusted for property retirements and disposals, with the resulting gain or loss included in operations. Fully depreciated assets remain in the accounts until retired from service.

Patents and other intangible assets are recorded at cost, or when acquired as a part of a business combination, at estimated fair value. These assets primarily include patents and other technology agreements, trademarks, licenses, customer relationships and distribution networks. Identifiable intangible assets, other than certain trademarks, which are considered indefinite lived intangible assets are generally amortized over their useful lives using a method of amortization that reflects the pattern in which the economic benefit of the intangible assets are consumed. Intangible assets deemed to have indefinite lives and goodwill are not subject to amortization in accordance with SFAS No. 142, "Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets."

The Company reviews long-lived and indefinite lived intangible assets at least annually or when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. For long-lived amortizable intangible assets, the Company recognizes an impairment loss when the sum of undiscounted expected future cash flows over the assets' remaining estimated useful lives are less than the carrying value of such assets. The Company's weighted average amortization period for patents and distribution network is 13 and 9 years, respectively. For indefinite-lived intangible assets not subject to amortization, the Company recognizes an impairment loss when the fair value is less than the carrying value of such assets.

At December 31, 2007, as part of the Company's annual impairment test, management recorded a \$21.0 million impairment charge, which was composed of \$20.0 million relating to the trademarks at Blackstone. In addition, the Company recognized a charge of \$1.0 million relating to certain patents at Orthofix, Inc. as it was determined that the Company no longer intended to use the patents. Further, during the fourth quarter of 2007, management determined that an event occurred with respect to the distribution network asset at Blackstone due to more rapid attrition of distributors at Blackstone than was anticipated in the valuation done at the time of the acquisition. Therefore, the Company compared the cash flows to be generated by the intangible asset on an undiscounted basis to the carrying value of the intangible asset. Management determined that the carrying value did not exceed the undiscounted cash flow so no impairment was required as a result of this test.

(g) Revenue recognition

Revenue is generally recognized as income in the period in which title passes and the products are delivered. For bone growth stimulation and certain bracing products prescribed by a physician, the Company recognizes revenue when the product is placed on or implanted in and accepted by the patient. For domestic spinal implant and HCT/P products, revenues are recognized when the product has been utilized and a confirming purchase order has been received from the hospital. For sales to commercial customers, including hospitals and distributors, revenues are recognized at the time of shipment unless contractual agreements specify that title passes on delivery. The Company derives a significant amount of revenues in the United States from third-party payors, including commercial insurance carriers, health maintenance organizations, preferred provider organizations and governmental payors such as Medicare. Amounts paid by these third-party payors are generally based on fixed or allowable reimbursement rates. These revenues are recorded at the expected or pre-authorized reimbursement rates, net of any contractual allowances or adjustments. Some billings are subject to review by such third-party payors and may be subject to adjustment. For royalties, revenues are recognized when the royalty is earned. Revenues for inventory delivered on consignment are recognized as the product is used by the consignee. Revenues exclude any value added or other local taxes, intercompany sales and trade discounts. Shipping and handling costs are included in cost of sales.

(h) Research and development costs

Expenditures for research and development are expensed as incurred. In accordance with SFAS No. 141 "Business Combinations" and Emerging Issues Task Force ("EITF") Consensus No. 96-7 "Accounting for Deferred Taxes on In-Process Research and Development Activities Acquired in a Purchase Business Combination," the Company writes off acquired in-process research and development to research and development expense on the day of acquisition, with no corresponding tax benefit.

(i) Income taxes

Income taxes have been provided using the liability method in accordance with SFAS No. 109, "Accounting for Income Taxes." Deferred income taxes arise because of differences in the treatment of income and expense items for financial reporting and income tax purposes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities resulting from such differences are recorded based on the enacted tax rates that will be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. The Company has operations in various tax jurisdictions.

On January 1, 2007, the Company adopted the provisions of FASB Interpretation No. 48, "Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes - an interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109" ("FIN 48"), which clarifies the accounting for uncertainty in income taxes. As a result of the implementation of FIN 48, the Company recognized \$1.2 million in additional liability for unrecognized tax benefits (including interest and penalties), which was accounted for as a reduction to the January 1, 2007 balance of retained earnings. As of December 31, 2007, the Company's unrecognized tax benefits totaled \$1.7 million plus interest and penalties of \$0.5 million.

(j) Net income per common share

Net income per common share is computed in accordance with SFAS No. 128, "Earnings per Share." Net income per common share – basic is computed using the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during each of the respective years. Net income per common share – diluted is computed using the weighted average number of common and common equivalent shares outstanding during each of the respective years. Common equivalent shares represent the dilutive effect of the assumed exercise of outstanding share options (see Note 19) and the only differences between basic and diluted shares result solely from the assumed exercise of certain outstanding share options and warrants. In 2006, the effect of options was not included in the calculation because the inclusion would have been anti-dilutive.

(k) Cash and cash equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less at the date of purchase to be cash equivalents.

(l) Restricted cash

Restricted cash consists of cash held at certain subsidiaries, the distribution or transfer of which to Orthofix International N.V. (the "Parent") or other subsidiaries that are not credit parties is restricted. The senior secured credit facility, described further in Note 10, restricts the Parent and subsidiaries that are not credit parties from access to cash held by Colgate Medical Limited and its subsidiaries. All credit party subsidiaries have access to this cash for operational purposes.

(m) Sale of accounts receivable

The Company follows the provisions of SFAS No. 140, "Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishment of Liabilities". Trade accounts receivables sold without recourse are removed from the balance sheet at the time of sale. The Company generally does not require collateral on trade receivables.

(n) Use of estimates in preparation of financial statements

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. On an ongoing basis, the Company evaluates its estimates including those related to contractual allowances, doubtful accounts, inventories, taxes and potential goodwill and intangible asset impairment. Actual results could differ from these estimates.

(o) Reclassifications

Certain prior year amounts have been reclassified to conform to the 2007 presentation. The reclassifications have no effect on previously reported net loss or shareholders' equity.

(p) Share-based compensation

Prior to January 1, 2006, the Company accounted for share-based compensation plans under the recognition and measurement provisions of Accounting Principles Board ("APB") Opinion No. 25, "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees" ("APB 25"), and related interpretations, as permitted by SFAS No. 123, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation." Share-based compensation expense was recognized relating to options granted at exercise prices lower than the fair market value of the underlying stock on the date of the grant.

Effective January 1, 2006, the Company adopted the fair value recognition provisions of SFAS No. 123(R) (revised 2004), "Share-Based Payment," using the modified prospective transition method. Under this transition method, share-based compensation expense recognized in 2007 and 2006 includes: (a) compensation cost for all share-based payments granted prior to, but not yet vested as of January 1, 2006, based on the grant-date fair value estimated in accordance with the original provisions of SFAS No. 123, and (b) compensation cost for all share-based payments granted subsequent to January 1, 2006, based on the grant-date fair value estimated in accordance with the provisions of SFAS No. 123(R). The fair value of stock options is determined using the Black-Scholes valuation model, which is consistent with the Company's valuation techniques previously utilized for options in footnote disclosures required under SFAS No. 123. Such value is recognized as expense over the service period net of estimated forfeitures. Results for prior periods have not been restated. The expected term of options granted is estimated based on a number of factors, including the vesting term of the award, historical employee exercise behavior for both options that are currently outstanding and options that have been exercised or are expired, the expected volatility of the Company's common stock and an employee's average length of service. The risk-free interest rate is determined based upon a constant U.S. Treasury security rate with a contractual life that approximates the expected term of the option award. For the year ended December 31, 2007, options were valued at an expected term of 3.94 years, expected volatility of 30.3%, risk-free interest rates between 3.49% and 5.03%, and a dividend rate of zero. The Company has chosen to use the "short-cut method" to determine the pool of windfall tax benefits as of the adoption of SFAS No. 123(R).

As a result of adopting SFAS No. 123(R) on January 1, 2006, the Company's income before income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006 was \$11.3 million and \$7.3 million lower, respectively, than if it had continued to account for share-based compensation under APB 25. Further, if the Company had not adopted SFAS No. 123(R), the Company's net income for fiscal years 2007 and 2006 would have been higher by \$7.9 million or \$0.48 per basic share and \$0.47 per diluted share and \$5.2 million or \$0.32 per basic and diluted share for the respective periods. As of December 31, 2007, the compensation expense relating to options already granted and expected to be recognized is \$13.8 million. This expense is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 1.38 years.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements (cont.)

The following table shows the detail of share-based compensation by line item in the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006:

(In US\$ thousands)	Year End December 2007	31, Decer	Ended nber 31,
Cost of sales	\$	403 \$	238
Sales and marketing (1)	2.	,749	1,411
General and administrative	7,	,884	5,537
Research and development		877	726
Total	\$ 11.	,913 \$	7,912

(1) There are no performance requirements and there was no consideration received for share-based compensation awarded to sales and marketing employees.

Prior to the adoption of SFAS No. 123(R), the Company presented all tax benefits of deductions resulting from the exercise of stock options as operating cash flows in the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows. SFAS No. 123(R) requires the cash flows resulting from the tax benefits resulting from the tax deductions in excess of the compensation cost recognized for those options (excess tax benefits) to be classified as financing cash flows. The \$2.1 million and \$2.2 million excess tax benefit classified as a financing cash inflow, for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, respectively, would have been classified as an operating cash inflow had the Company not adopted SFAS No. 123(R).

The following table illustrates the effect on net income and earnings per share if the fair value based method had been applied to all share-based awards granted for the period presented.

(In US\$ thousands except per share data)		ear ended ember 31, 2005
Net income		
As reported	\$	73,402
Add: Share-based employee compensation expense included in reported net income, net of		
related tax effects		347
Less: Total share-based employee compensation expense determined under fair value method	od for	
all awards, net of tax		(3,348)
Pro forma	\$	70,401
Net income per common share – basic		
As reported	\$	4.61
Pro forma	\$	4.42
Net income per common share – diluted		
As reported	\$	4.51
Pro forma	\$	4.32

During the year ended December 31, 2007, the Company granted to employees 67,422 shares of restricted stock, which vest at various dates through December 2010. The compensation expense, which represents the fair value of the stock measured at the market price at the date of grant, less estimated forfeitures, is recognized on a straight-line basis over the vesting period. Unamortized compensation expense related to restricted stock amounted to \$2.7 million at December 31, 2007.

(q) Recently Issued Accounting Standards

In February 2007, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued SFAS No. 159, "The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities-including an amendment of FASB Statement No. 115". SFAS No. 159 allows an entity the irrevocable option to elect fair value for the initial and subsequent measurement of certain financial assets and liabilities under an instrument-by-instrument election. Subsequent measurements for the financial assets and liabilities an entity elects to fair value will be recognized in the results of operations. SFAS No. 159 also establishes additional disclosure requirements. This standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007. The Company is in the process of determining the financial impact the adoption of SFAS No. 159 will have on its results of operations and financial position.

In December 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 141(R), "Business Combinations (revised 2007)." SFAS No. 141(R) amends SFAS No. 141, "Business Combinations," and provides revised guidance for recognizing and measuring identifiable assets and goodwill acquired, liabilities assumed, and any noncontrolling interest in the acquiree. It also provides disclosure requirements to enable users of the financial statements to evaluate the nature and financial effects of the business combination. SFAS No. 141 (R) is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2008 and is to be applied prospectively. The Company is currently evaluating the potential impact of adopting SFAS No. 141 (R) on its consolidated financial position and results of operations.

In December 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 160, "Noncontrolling Interests in Consolidated Financial Statements, an Amendment of ARB 51," which establishes accounting and reporting standards pertaining to ownership interest in subsidiaries held by parties other than the parent, the amount of net income attributable to the parent and to the noncontrolling interest, changes in a parent's ownership interest, and the valuation of any retained noncontrolling equity investment when a subsidiary is deconsolidated. SFAS No. 160 also establishes disclosure requirements that clearly identify and distinguish between the interests of the parent and the interests of the noncontrolling owners. SFAS No. 160 is effective for fiscal years beginning on or after December 15, 2008. The Company is currently evaluating the potential impact of adopting SFAS No. 160 on its consolidated financial position and results of operations.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements (cont.)

In September 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 157, "Fair Value Measurements." This Statement defines fair value as used in numerous accounting pronouncements, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in generally accepted accounting principles and expands disclosure related to the use of fair value measures in financial statements. The Statement is to be effective for the Company's financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2008, and interim periods within those fiscal years; however, earlier application is encouraged. The Company is currently evaluating the timing of adoption and the impact that adoption might have on its financial position or results of operations.

(r) Fair value of financial instruments

The carrying amounts reflected in the Consolidated Balance Sheets for cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash, accounts receivable, short-term bank borrowings and accounts payable approximate fair value due to the short-term maturities of these instruments. The Company's long-term secured debt carries a floating rate of interest and approximates fair value.

(s) Advertising costs

The Company expenses all advertising costs as incurred. Advertising expense for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005 was \$1.8 million, \$1.0 million and \$0.5 million, respectively.

(t) Derivative instruments

The Company manages its exposure to fluctuations in interest rates and foreign exchange within the consolidated financial statements according to its hedging policy. Under the policy, the Company may engage in non-leveraged transactions involving various financial derivative instruments to manage exposed positions. The policy requires the Company to formally document the relationship between the hedging instrument and hedged item, as well as its risk-management objective and strategy for undertaking the hedge transaction. For instruments designated as a cash flow hedge, the Company formally assesses (both at the hedge's inception and on an ongoing basis) whether the derivative that is used in the hedging transaction has been effective in offsetting changes in the cash flows of the hedged item and whether such derivative may be expected to remain effective in future periods. If it is determined that a derivative is not (or has ceased to be) effective as a hedge, the Company will discontinue the related hedge accounting prospectively. Such a determination would be made when (1) the derivative is no longer effective in offsetting changes in the cash flows of the hedged item; (2) the derivative expires or is sold, terminated, or exercised; or (3) management determines that designating the derivative as a hedging instrument is no longer appropriate. Ineffective portions of changes in the fair value of cash flow hedges are recognized in earnings. For instruments designated as a fair value hedge, the Company ensures an exposed position is being hedged and the changes in fair value of such instruments are recognized in earnings.

The Company follows SFAS No. 133, "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities," as amended and interpreted, which requires that all derivatives be recorded as either assets or liabilities on the balance sheet at their respective fair values. For a cash flow hedge, the effective portion of the derivative's change in fair value (i.e. gains or losses) is initially reported as a component of other comprehensive income, net of related taxes, and subsequently reclassified into net earnings when the hedged exposure affects net earnings.

During 2006, the Company had foreign currency hedges to manage its forward contracts which were used to manage its foreign currency exposure related to a portion of the Company's accounts receivable that are denominated in Euros. These forward contracts have been accounted for as a fair value hedge in accordance with SFAS No. 133. In addition, the Company utilizes a cross currency swap to manage its foreign currency exposure related to a portion of the Company's intercompany receivable of a U.S. dollar functional currency subsidiary that is denominated in Euro. The cross currency swap has been accounted for as a cash flow hedge in accordance with SFAS No. 133.

See Note 11 for a description of the types of derivative instruments the Company utilizes.

(u) Other comprehensive income (loss)

Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) is comprised of foreign currency translation adjustments, and the effective portion of the gain (loss) for derivatives designated and accounted for as a cash flow hedge. The components of and changes in other comprehensive income (loss) are as follows:

(In US\$ thousands)	Foreign Currency Translation Adjustments	Fair Value of Derivatives	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income/Loss
Balance at December 31, 2004	\$ 15,047	\$ 92	\$ 15,139
Reclassification adjustment for gain on derivative instrument, net of tax of \$40 Foreign currency translation adjustment	(9,985)	(92)	(92) (9,985)
Balance at December 31, 2005	5,062	-	5,062
Unrealized loss on derivative instrument, net of tax of \$30 Foreign currency translation adjustment	9,253	(55)	(55) 9,253
Balance at December 31, 2006	14,315	(55)	14,260
Unrealized gain on derivative instrument, net of tax of \$586 Foreign currency translation adjustment	841	1,585	1,585 841
Balance at December 31, 2007	\$ 15,156	\$ 1,530	\$ 16,686

2 Acquisitions

The following acquisitions were recorded using the purchase method of accounting:

Blackstone Acquisition

On September 22, 2006, the Company purchased 100% of the stock of Blackstone Medical, Inc. ("Blackstone") for a purchase price of \$333.0 million plus acquisition costs. The acquisition and related costs were financed with approximately \$330.0 million of senior secured bank debt, as described in Note 10, and cash on hand. Blackstone, a company based in Springfield, Massachusetts, which was privately held when acquired by the Company, specializes in the design, development and marketing of spinal implant and related HCT/P products. Blackstone's product lines include spinal fixating devices including hooks, rods, screws, plates, various spacers and cages and related HCT/P products.

The Company considered this acquisition as a way to fortify and further advance its business strategy to expand its spinal sector. The acquisition broadened the Company's product lines, reduced reliance on the success of any single product and enlarged channel opportunities for products from Blackstone's and the Company's existing operations.

Factors that contributed to the valuation of Blackstone included the recognition that Blackstone had established itself as what the Company believes to be one of the largest private spine companies with a broad portfolio of spinal product offerings. Further, Blackstone has a strong brand name and product identity in the spinal industry. Blackstone has a history of sales and earnings growth that compares favorably to the fast growing spinal market that its product lines serve. The Company valued Blackstone after reviewing a range of valuation methodologies for the transaction, including comparable publicly-traded companies, comparable precedent transactions, discounted cash flow analysis and comparison to the Company's trading multiples.

The acquisition has been accounted for using the purchase method in accordance with SFAS No. 141, "Business Combinations". The purchase price has been allocated to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on their estimated fair market value at the date of acquisition.

The final allocation of the purchase price reflects the following (in US\$ thousands):

Current assets, other than cash	\$ 40,101
Fixed assets acquired	2,872
Intangible assets not subject to amortization – registeredtrademarks	77,000
Intangible assets subject to amortization (12 - 16 year weighted average useful life):	
Distribution Networks (12 – 16 year weighted average useful life)	55,000
Patents (13 year weighted average useful life)	70,000
	244,973
Goodwill (indefinite lived intangible asset)	136,240
In-process research and development	40,000
Deferred tax asset	14,985
Total assets acquired	436,198
Current liabilities	(13,037)
Deferred tax liability	(78,442)
Total liabilities assumed	(91,479)
Net assets acquired	\$ 344,719

The results of Blackstone's operations have been included in the Company's consolidated results of operations from the date of acquisition.

The purchase price has been allocated to assets acquired, purchased in-process research and development and liabilities assumed based on their estimated fair market value at the acquisition date. The amount of the purchase price allocated to purchased in-process research and development was written off at the date of acquisition and resulted in a charge of \$40.0 million. This charge was included in the research and development expense line item on the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2006 and was not deductible for income tax purposes in the United States. Purchased in-process research and development was principally comprised of the value of the Dynamic Stabilization and Cervical Disk which together accounted for 93% of the fair value. The fair value of the in-process research and development was estimated using the discounted earnings method. The Company expects material net cash inflows from the Dynamic Stabilization to commence in 2008 and material net cash inflows from the Cervical Disk to commence in 2012. The nature of the costs expected to complete the Dynamic Stabilization and Cervical Disk include research and development expense and research and development maintenance expense to make modifications and enhancements to the products. The Company incurred costs of approximately \$0.7 million for the Dynamic Stabilization in 2007 and expects to incur approximately \$20.0 million for the Cervical Disk during the period 2007 through 2010. As of December 31, 2007, the Company does not believe there have been any material changes in the assumptions made at the time of acquisition relating to in-process research and development.

Of the total Blackstone purchase price, \$50.0 million was placed into an escrow account. As described in the Agreement and Plan of Merger, the Company can make claims for reimbursement from the escrow account for certain defined items relating to the acquisition for which the Company is indemnified. As described in Note 16, the Company has certain contingencies arising from the acquisition that management expects will be reimbursable from the escrow account should the Company have to make a payment to a third party. The Company records the claims it expects to recover against the escrow in an escrow receivable account which is included in other current assets on the consolidated balance sheets. Because the Company believes that the settlement process of escrow claims is complex and all claims may not be reimbursed, management has recorded a reserve against the escrow receivable, for items which management believes may not be fully reimbursed from the escrow fund. Further, management believes that the amount that it will be required to pay relating to the contingencies will not exceed the amount of the escrow account; however, there can be no assurance that the contingencies will not exceed the amount of the escrow account.

There are no residual values for any of the intangible assets subject to amortization acquired during the Blackstone acquisition. Definite lived intangible assets acquired in the Blackstone acquisition consist of:

(In US\$ thousands)	r value at equisition	Remaining Useful Life
Distribution networks	\$ 55,000	12 to 16 Years *
Patents	 70,000	13 Years
Total definite lived intangible assets	\$ 125,000	

^{*} As of December 31, 2007, the Company has determined the useful life should be reduced to 8 years. See Note 6.

The Company has determined that trademarks acquired during the Blackstone acquisition, valued at \$77.0 million, are indefinite lived intangible assets. The Company considered the criteria prescribed by paragraphs 11 (a), (c), (3) and (f) of SFAS No. 142 in determining that registered trademarks acquired during the Blackstone acquisition have an indefinite life. The Company is not aware of any legal, regulatory, or contractual provisions that limit the useful lives of these registered trademarks. The Company does not believe the effects of obsolescence, demand, competition, or other economic factors will cause the useful lives of these registered trademarks to be limited. The Company concluded that no legal, regulatory, contractual, competitive, economic, or other factors limit the useful life of the registered trademarks to the Company, and therefore the useful lives of the registered trademarks are considered to be indefinite.

At December 31, 2007, as part of the Company's annual impairment test, management recorded a \$20.0 million impairment charge relating to the trademarks at Blackstone as it was determined that the sum of the discounted expected future cash flows fair value was less than the carrying value of the intangible assets.

The summary unaudited pro forma condensed results of operations and earnings per share, for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005, assuming consummation of the Blackstone acquisition as of January 1, 2005, are as follows:

(In US\$ thousands)		Year Ended December 31, 2006				Year Ended December 31, 2005			
	As Reported Pro Forma*		As Reported		Pro Forma*				
Net sales	\$	365,359	\$	427,489	\$	313,304	\$	373,005	
Net income (loss)		(7,042)		16,494		73,402		52,255	
Per share data:									
Basic	\$	(0.44)	\$	1.02	\$	4.61	\$	3.28	
Diluted	\$	(0.44)	\$	1.01	\$	4.51	\$	3.21	

^{*} In-process research and development charge of \$40.0 million recorded during the year ended December 31, 2006 has been excluded from the pro forma financial information.

International Medical Supplies Distribution GmbH Acquisition

In February 2006, the Company purchased 52% of International Medical Supplies Distribution GmbH ("IMES"), a German distributor of Breg products, for \$1.5 million plus closing adjustments and acquisition costs. The operations of the acquired distributor are included in the Company's Statements of Operations from the date of acquisition. The results of operations would not be materially different if the acquisition had been consolidated as of January 1, 2006. The final purchase price included approximately \$0.1 million of working capital and \$1.0 million of goodwill.

3 Inventories

	Decem	December 31,				
(In US\$ thousands)	2007	2006				
Raw materials	\$ 10,804	\$ 8,384				
Work-in-process	6,100	6,665				
Finished goods	42,384	34,901				
Field inventory	13,997	7,485				
Consignment inventory	30,560	20,173				
	103,845	77,608				
Less reserve for obsolescence	(9,893)	(7,213)				
	\$ 93,952	\$ 70,395				

See Note 1 "Summary of significant accounting policies" part (c) "Inventories" for a description of field inventory.

4 Investments

The Company had total investments held at cost of \$4.4 million and \$4.1 million as of December 31, 2007 and 2006, respectively. Investments at December 31, 2007 are comprised of an investment of \$1.5 million in Innovative Spinal Technologies (IST), a start-up company focused on commercializing spinal products, \$2.6 million in OPED AG, a German-based bracing company, and \$0.3 million in Biowave Corporation, a pain therapy company. The Company's ownership percentage in IST and OPED AG is 1.86% and 5.21%, respectively. The Company has assessed these cost investments noting no impairment in carrying value. The Company also has an investment in OrthoRx. The investment was reduced to zero in 2004. As of December 31, 2007, the Company's ownership percentage in OrthoRx has been reduced to 6%.

5 Property, plant and equipment

		December 31,							
(In US\$ thousands)		2007	2006						
Cost				-					
Buildings	\$	3,445	\$ 2,852	2					
Plant, equipment and instrumentation		75,900	59,316	5					
Furniture and fixtures		10,266	8,791	L					
		89,611	70,959	•					
Accumulated depreciation		(56,167)	(45,648	3)					
	\$	33,444	\$ 25,311	ĺ					
				_					

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005 was \$10.4 million, \$7.6 million and \$8.3 million, respectively.

6 Patents and other intangible assets

	December			
(In US\$ thousands)		2007		2006
Cost				
Patents and other	\$	107,235	\$	99,731
Trademarks – definite lived (subject to amortization)		714		860
Trademarks – indefinite lived (not subject to amortization)		80,844		100,900
Distribution networks		98,586		98,586
		287,379		300,077
Accumulated amortization				
Patents and other		(28,254)		(20,727)
Trademarks – definite lived (subject to amortization)		(559)		(460)
Distribution networks		(28,261)		(17,731)
	\$	230,305	\$	261,159

Amortization expense for intangible assets is estimated to be approximately \$22.4 million, \$21.7 million, \$21.3 million, \$19.7 million and \$17.9 million for the periods ending December 31, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively.

In accordance with SFAS No. 142, "Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets," the Company performed the annual impairment analysis of indefinite-lived intangibles which included the Blackstone trademark acquired during the acquisition of Blackstone. The annual impairment analysis, performed as of December 31, 2007, resulted in an impairment charge of \$20.0 million relating to the trademark at Blackstone because the carrying value of the intangible asset exceeded the fair value due to the discontinued use of the patent.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements (cont.)

In accordance with SFAS No. 144, "Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets," the Company performed an impairment analysis for the OrthoTrac patent held in the Domestic segment. The impairment analysis, performed as of December 31, 2007, resulted in an impairment charge of \$1.0 million relating to the impairment of the OrthoTrac patent because the carrying value of the intangible asset exceeded the fair value.

The impairment charges for the Blackstone trademark and the OrthoTrac patent resulted in total impairment charges of \$21.0 million.

In December 2007, the Company determined that a Triggering Event as defined by SFAS No. 144 occurred with respect to the distribution network at Blackstone due to more rapid attrition of distributors at Blackstone than was anticipated in the valuation done at the time of the acquisition. Due to the Triggering Event, the Company compared the cash flows to be generated by the distribution network on an undiscounted basis to the carrying value of the intangible asset. No impairment charge was determined to be necessary because the carrying value did not exceed the undiscounted cash flow. However, based on the attrition of distributors in the distribution network, the Company determined that the useful life should be reduced from 10 to 12 years to an 8 year life.

7 Goodwill

Under SFAS No. 142, goodwill is subject to annual impairment testing using the guidance and criteria described in the standard. This testing requires the comparison of carrying values to fair values, and when appropriate, the carrying value of impaired assets is reduced to fair value. The Company has performed the impairment test of goodwill and has determined that no impairment exists. For a discussion of acquisitions since January 1, 2005 and the associated goodwill, see Note 2.

The following table presents the changes in the net carrying value of goodwill by reportable segment:

(In US\$ thousands)	D	omestic	В	lackstone	Breg	In	ternational	Total
At December 31, 2005	\$	31,793	\$	-	\$ 101,322	\$	41,623	\$ 174,738
Acquisitions		-		132,784	-		1,086	133,870
Foreign currency		<u>-</u>		<u>-</u>	 <u>-</u>		4,462	 4,462
At December 31, 2006		31,793		132,784	101,322		47,171	313,070
Acquisitions (1)		-		-	-		1,558	1,558
Purchase price adjustment (2)		-		3,456	-		-	3,456
Foreign currency		<u>-</u>		<u>-</u>	 <u>-</u>		1,854	 1,854
At December 31, 2007	\$	31,793	\$	136,240	\$ 101,322	\$	50,583	\$ 319,938

⁽¹⁾ Purchase of the remaining 38.74% of the minority interest in Mexican subsidiary and 4.00% of the minority interest in Brazilian subsidiary, pending final purchase price allocation.

(2) Principally relates to legal fees incurred in connection with the acquisition of Blackstone and related contingencies.

8 Bank borrowings

	December 31,						
(In US\$ thousands)		2007		2006			
Borrowings under line of credit	\$	8,704	\$	78			

The weighted average interest rate on borrowings under lines of credit as of December 31, 2007 and 2006 was 4.79% and 3.00%, respectively.

Borrowings under lines of credit consist of borrowings in Euros. The Company had unused available lines of credit of 1.3 million Euros (\$2.0 million) and 6.2 million Euros (\$8.1 million) at December 31, 2007 and 2006, respectively, in its Italian line of credit, which gives the Company the option to borrow amounts in Italy at rates which are determined at the time of borrowing. This line of credit is unsecured.

9 Other current liabilities

		December 31,							
(In US\$ thousands)		007	2006						
Accrued expenses	\$	9,278 \$	4,289						
Salaries and related taxes payable		18,413	17,708						
Income taxes payable		1,964	3,988						
Other payables		6,889	8,099						
	\$	36,544 \$	34,084						

10 Long-term debt

		December 31,								
(In US\$ thousands)		2007		2006						
Long-term obligations	\$	297,700	\$	315,175						
Other loans		231		214						
		297,931		315,389						
Less current portion		(3,343)		(3,334)						
	\$	294,588	\$	312,055						

On September 22, 2006, the Company's wholly-owned U.S. holding company subsidiary, Orthofix Holdings, Inc. ("Orthofix Holdings"), entered into a senior secured credit facility with a syndicate of financial institutions to finance the acquisition of Blackstone. The senior secured credit facility provides for (1) a seven-year amortizing term loan facility of \$330.0 million, the proceeds of which, together with cash balances were used for payment of the purchase price of Blackstone; and (2) a six-year revolving credit facility of \$45.0 million. As of December 31, 2007, the Company had no amounts outstanding under the revolving credit facility and \$297.7 million outstanding under the term loan facility. As of December 31, 2006, the Company had no amounts outstanding under the revolving credit facility and \$315.2 million outstanding under the term loan facility. Obligations under the senior secured credit facility have a floating interest rate of LIBOR plus a margin or prime rate plus a margin. Currently, the term loan is a LIBOR loan, and the margin is 1.75%. The effective interest rate as of December 31, 2007 and 2006 on the senior secured credit facility was 6.58% and 7.12%, respectively.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements (cont.)

Each of the domestic subsidiaries of the Company (which includes Orthofix Inc., Breg Inc., and Blackstone), Colgate Medical Limited and Victory Medical have guaranteed the obligations of Orthofix Holdings under the senior secured credit facility. The obligations of the subsidiaries under their guarantees are secured by the pledges of their respective assets.

In conjunction with obtaining the senior secured credit facility and the amendment thereto, the Company incurred debt issuance costs of \$6.5 million. As of December 31, 2007, \$5.2 million of capitalized debt costs are included in other long-term assets compared to \$5.8 million at December 31, 2006.

Certain subsidiaries of the Company have restrictions on their ability to pay dividends or make intercompany loan advances pursuant to the Company's senior secured credit facility. The net assets of Orthofix Holdings and its subsidiaries are restricted for distributions to the parent company and its foreign subsidiaries. Domestic subsidiaries of the Company as credit agreement parties have access to these net assets for operational purposes. The amount of restricted net assets of Orthofix Holdings and its subsidiaries as of December 31, 2007 is \$300.7 million compared to \$247.2 million at December 31, 2006.

Weighted average interest rates on current maturities of long-term obligations as of December 31, 2007 and 2006 were 6.58% and 7.12%, respectively.

The aggregate maturities of long-term debt after December 31, 2007 are as follows: 2008 - \$3.3 million, 2009 - \$3.3 million, 2010 - \$3.3 million, 2011 - \$3.4 million, 2012 - \$80.0 million, thereafter - \$204.4 million.

11 Derivative instruments

In 2006, the Company entered into a cross-currency swap agreement to manage its foreign currency exposure related to a portion of the Company's intercompany receivable of a U.S. dollar functional currency subsidiary that is denominated in Euro. The derivative instrument, a ten-year fully amortizable agreement with a notional amount of \$63.0 million, is scheduled to expire on December 30, 2016. The instrument is designated as a cash flow hedge. The amount outstanding under the agreement as of December 31, 2007 is \$59.8 million. Under the agreement, the Company pays Euro and receives U.S. dollars based on scheduled cash flows in the agreement. During 2007 and 2006, the Company recognized the unrealized gain/(loss) on the change in fair value of this swap arrangement of \$1.6 million and \$(0.1 million), respectively, within other comprehensive income/(loss).

In 2005 and 2006 the Company utilized foreign currency forward contracts to manage its foreign currency exposure related to a portion of the Company's accounts receivable that are denominated in Euros. The strategy of the foreign currency contracts is to neutralize the foreign currency impact on earnings when converting 5.0 million Euros of accounts receivable into U.S. dollars. The conversion of the underlying exposure and the forward contracts offset and had no net impact on earnings in 2006. The Company paid cash of \$0.6 million to settle forward contracts for the year and received cash of \$0.3 million from the settlement of the foreign currency exposures in 2005. All foreign currency forward contracts entered into in the year ended December 31, 2006 have been accounted for as fair value hedges in accordance with SFAS No. 133 and the related gains (losses) were recorded in other income and the related tax amounts in taxation.

12 Commitments

Leases

The Company has entered into operating leases for facilities and equipment. Rent expense under the Company's operating leases for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005 was approximately \$5.2 million, \$4.2 million and \$3.7 million, respectively. Future minimum lease payments under operating leases as of December 31, 2007 are as follows:

(In US\$ thousands)

2008	\$ 5,606
2009	3,651
2010	2,468
2011	1,157
2012	337
Thereafter	 258
Total	\$ 13,477

13 Business segment information

The Company's segment information is prepared on the same basis that the Company's management reviews the financial information for operational decision making purposes. Concurrent with the acquisition of Blackstone, the Company redefined its business segments and market sectors. All prior period information presented has been restated to conform to the new segments and market sectors. The Company is comprised of the following segments:

Orthofix Domestic

Orthofix Domestic ("Domestic") consists of operations in the United States of Orthofix, Inc. which designs, manufactures and distributes stimulation and orthopedic products. Domestic uses both direct and distributor sales representatives to sell Spine and Orthopedic products to hospitals, doctors and other healthcare providers in the United States market.

Blackstone

Blackstone ("Blackstone") consists of Blackstone Medical, Inc., based in Springfield, Massachusetts, and its two subsidiaries, Blackstone GmbH and Goldstone GmbH. Blackstone specializes in the design, development and marketing of spinal implant and related HCT/P products. Blackstone's operating loss includes amortization of acquired intangible assets and inventory which has been stepped-up in value for the Blackstone acquisition.

Breg

Breg ("Breg") consists of Breg, Inc. Breg, based in Vista, California, designs, manufactures, and distributes Orthopedic products for post-operative reconstruction and rehabilitative patient use and sells its products through a network of domestic and international distributors, sales representatives and affiliates.

Orthofix International

Orthofix International ("International") consists of international operations located in Europe, Mexico, Brazil and Puerto Rico, as well as independent distributors located outside the United States. International uses both direct and distributor sales representatives to sell Spine, Orthopedics, Sports Medicine, Vascular and Other products to hospitals, doctors, and other healthcare providers.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements (cont.)

Group Activities

Group Activities are comprised of the Parent's and Orthofix Holdings' operating expenses and identifiable assets.

The tables below present information by reportable segment:

	External Sales Intersegment Sales										
(In US\$ thousands)		2007		2006		2005		2007	2006		2005
Domestic	\$	166,727	\$	152,560	\$	135,084	\$	4,090	\$ 3,511	\$	1,931
Blackstone		115,914		28,134		-		5,925	699		-
Breg		83,397		76,219		72,022		3,780	1,651		489
International		124,285		108,446		106,198		27,893	 50,521		55,271
Total	\$	490,323	\$	365,359	\$	313,304	\$	41,688	\$ 56,382	\$	57,691

Operating Income (Exp	pense)	come (Expense)
-----------------------	--------	----------------

(In US\$ thousands)	 2007	 2006	 2005
Domestic	\$ 55,297	\$ 36,560	\$ 34,513
Blackstone (1)(2)	(26,110)	(39,268)	_
Breg	9,717	6,218	8,082
International	19,973	18,674	64,021
Group Activities	(19,003)	(11,262)	(6,343)
Eliminations	(1,817)	(976)	(478)
Total	\$ 38,057	\$ 9,946	\$ 99,795

 $^{^{(1)}}$ Includes \$40.0 million of In-Process Research and Development related to the acquisition of Blackstone in 2006

 $^{^{(2)}}$ Includes \$20.0 million charge for impairment of Blackstone trademark in 2007

Notes to the consolidated financial statements (cont.)

The following table presents identifiable assets by segment, excluding intercompany balances and investments in consolidated subsidiaries.

Identifiable	Assets
--------------	---------------

(In US\$ thousands)	2007	2006
Domestic	\$ 118,178	\$ 100,633
Blackstone	404,788	397,420
Breg	180,157	182,273
International	177,586	171,000
Group activities	20,063	24,612
Eliminations	 (15,108)	 (13,653)
Total	\$ 885,664	\$ 862,285

	Deprecia	atio	n and amo	rtiza	tion	Income tax expense						Other income (expense)					
(In US\$ thousands)	2007		2006		2005		2007		2006		2005		2007		2006		2005
Domestic	\$ 2,831	\$	2,934	\$	3,021	\$	21,803	\$	14,444	\$	13,680	\$	69	\$	300	\$	2,522
Blackstone	13,975		2,011		-		(16,186)		(1,710)		-		475		199		-
Breg	8,048		8,154		7,786		1,799		125		961		(89)		(24)		56
International	3,497		3,347		4,060		(520)		(1,042)		4,791		6,178		97		(7,090)
Group																	
activities	180		11				(3,129)		1,544		2,681		(29,892)		(4,173)		232
Total	\$ 28,531	\$	16,457	\$	14,867	\$	3,767	\$	13,361	\$	22,113	\$	(23,259)	\$	(3,601)	\$	(4,280)

Capital expenditures of tangible and intangible assets for each segment are as follows:

(In US\$ thousands)	 2007	 2006	 2005
Domestic	\$ 2,936	\$ 2,240	\$ 3,243
Blackstone	15,278	1,473	-
Breg	2,706	3,496	5,040
International	6,309	5,360	3,965
Group activities	-	44	-
Total	\$ 27,229	\$ 12,613	\$ 12,248

Notes to the consolidated financial statements (cont.)

 $Geographical\ information$

Analysis of net sales by geographic destination:

(In US\$ thousands)	 2007	 2006	2005
U.S.	\$ 359,007	\$ 263,442	\$ 218,096
U.K.	33,109	26,708	28,949
Italy	25,175	23,436	22,004
Other	73,032	51,773	44,255
International	131,316	101,917	95,208
Total	\$ 490,323	\$ 365,359	\$ 313,304

There are no sales in the Netherlands Antilles.

Analysis of long-lived assets by geographic area:

(In US\$ thousands)	2007	 2006	 2005
U.S.	\$ 22,455	\$ 18,186	\$ 13,974
Italy	7,063	4,580	3,043
U.K.	2,955	2,766	2,386
Others	5,398	3,861	3,666
Total	\$ 37,871	\$ 29,393	\$ 23,069

There are no long-lived assets in the Netherlands Antilles.

	Sales by Market Sector for the year ended December 31, 2007										
(In US\$ thousands)		Oomestic	Bl	ackstone		Breg	Inte	ernational		Total	
Spine	\$	126,626	\$	115,914	\$	-	\$	625	\$	243,165	
Orthopedics		40,101		-		-		71,831		111,932	
Sports Medicine		-		-		83,397		4,143		87,540	
Vascular		-		-		-		19,866		19,866	
Other	<u></u>			_		<u>-</u>		27,820		27,820	
Total	\$	166,727	\$	115,914	\$	83,397	\$	124,285	\$	490,323	

Sales by Market Sector for the year ended December 31, 200)6
(In US\$ thousands)	D	omestic	Bl	ackstone	_	Breg	Int	ernational		Total
Spine	\$	116,701	\$	28,134	\$	-	\$	278	\$	145,113
Orthopedics		35,813		_		-		59,986		95,799
Sports Medicine		-		-		76,219		2,834		79,053
Vascular		-		_		-		21,168		21,168
Other		46		-		<u>-</u>		24,180		24,226
Total	\$	152,560	\$	28,134	\$	76,219	\$	108,446	\$	365,359

(In US\$ thousands) Sales by Market Sector for the year ended December 31, 2005 Domestic Blackstone Breg International Total)5
(In US\$ thousands)	D	omestic	Bl	ackstone		Breg	Int	<u>ernational</u>		Total
Spine	\$	101,470	\$	-	\$	-	\$	152	\$	101,622
Orthopedics		33,569		-		-		58,528		92,097
Sports Medicine		-		-		72,022		948		72,970
Vascular		-		-		-		23,887		23,887
Other		45		_				22,683		22,728
Total	\$	135,084	\$		\$	72,022	\$	106,198	\$	313,304

14 Income taxes

The Company and each of its subsidiaries are taxed at the rates applicable within each respective company's jurisdiction. The composite income tax rate will vary according to the jurisdictions in which profits arise. The components of the provision for income tax expense (benefit) are as follows:

		Year	end	ed Decembe	r 31,	
(In US	5 thousands)	2007		2006		2005
Italy	- Current	\$ (1,751)	\$	5,030	\$	3,011
	- Deferred	759		(6,167)		(310)
Cyprus	- Current	1,205		1,148		2,924
	- Deferred	-		5		17
U.K.	- Current	1,290		481		2,015
	- Deferred	(3)		-		-
U.S.	- Current	10,501		12,231		15,299
	- Deferred	(10,817)		(1,601)		(1,564)
Netherl	ands Antilles/Netherlands					
	- Current	669		6,772		506
	- Deferred	1,189		(4,852)		892
Other	- Current	721		314		(4)
	- Deferred	4		-		(673)
Total	tax expense	\$ 3,767	\$	13,361	\$	22,113

Income before minority interests and provision for income taxes consisted of:

		Year	end	ed December	: 31,	
(In US\$ thousands)	200	7		2006		2005
U.S.	\$	551	\$	(11,264)	\$	36,511
Non-U.S.	1	4,247		17,609		59,004
	\$ 1	4,798	\$	6,345	\$	95,515

The tax effects of the significant temporary differences, which comprise the deferred tax liabilities and assets, are as follows:

(In US\$ thousands)	 2007	2006
Deferred tax liabilities		
Goodwill	\$ 184	\$ 79
Patents, trademarks and other intangible assets	(82,841)	(97,446)
Property, plant and equipment	(1,133)	(783)
Other	7,882	3,131
	\$ (75,908)	\$ (95,019)

Notes to the consolidated financial statements (cont.)

(In US\$ thousands)	2007	2006
Deferred tax assets		
Other current	\$ -	\$ 202
Inventories and related reserves	4,453	1,968
Accrued compensation	3,549	1,555
Allowance for doubtful accounts	3,370	3,247
Net operating loss carryforwards	12,768	19,380
Other long-term	 5,341	8,091
	29,481	34,443
Valuation allowance	(11,377)	(9,428)
	18,104	25,015
Net deferred tax liability	\$ (57,804)	\$ (70,004)

The valuation allowance as of December 31, 2007 and 2006 was \$11.4 million and \$9.4 million, respectively. The net increase in the valuation allowance was \$2.0 million for the period ended December 31, 2007. Such increase relates to current period losses of certain foreign jurisdictions netted against a reduction in the deferred tax assets and corresponding valuation allowances in certain jurisdictions as a result of tax rate changes. The valuation allowance is attributable to net operating loss carryforwards in certain foreign jurisdictions, the benefit for which is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income in that location. In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, management considers whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences become deductible. Management considers the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities, projected future taxable income and tax planning strategies in making this assessment. Based upon the level of historical taxable income and projections for future taxable income over the periods which the deferred tax assets are deductible, management believes it is more likely than not the Company will realize the benefits of these deductible differences, net of the existing valuation allowances at December 31, 2007.

As part of the acquisition of Blackstone, the Company acquired a federal net operating loss carryforward of \$31.1 million which was subject to annual section 382 limitations. During 2006, the Company utilized \$7.4 million of these net operating loss carryforwards, and the remaining operating losses were utilized during 2007. The Company also has tax net operating loss carryforwards in other taxing jurisdictions of approximately \$43.0 million with the majority of the losses related to the Company's Netherlands operations expiring in various amounts in tax years beginning in 2009. The Company has provided a valuation allowance against these net operating loss carryforwards since it does not believe that this deferred tax asset can be realized prior to expiration.

In connection with the Company's European Restructuring in 2006 and a similar transaction in 2002, certain intangible assets were sold between subsidiaries in order to optimize the Company's supply chain. Such assets were sold at estimates of fair value based upon valuations provided by an independent third party. There can be no assurance that local tax authorities will not challenge such valuations. A successful challenge by the tax authorities could have a materially adverse effect on the Company's tax profile (including the ability to recognize the intended tax benefits from the transaction) or significantly increase the Company's future tax payments. The Company believes it has adequately accrued for the exposure within its FIN 48 liability.

The rate reconciliation presented below is based on the U.S. federal income tax rate, rather than the parent company's country of domicile tax rate. Management believes, given the large proportion of taxable income earned in the United States, such disclosure is more meaningful.

(In US\$ thousands, except

percentages)	200	7	2000	6	2005			
	Amount	Percent	Amount	Percent	Amount	Percent		
Statutory U.S. federal income tax rate	\$ 5,179	35%	\$ 2,221	35%	\$ 33,431	35.0%		
Net effect of foreign tax	(1,398)	-9.4%	(3,089)	-48.7%	(3,513)	-3.7%		
Net effect of KCI settlement	-	-	(113)	-1.8%	(11,366)	-11.9%		
Change in valuation allowance	2,665	18%	2,875	45.3%	238	0.2%		
Tax holiday benefit – Seychelles	(1,176)	-7.9%	(566)	-8.9%	(986)	-1.0%		
US-UK Tax Treaty	(1,378)	-9.3%	(1,543)	-24.3%	(664)	-0.7%		
State taxes net of federal benefit	317	2.1%	1,394	22%	1,314	1.4%		
Net effect of non-deductible foreign								
losses	38	0.3%	42	0.7%	3,119	3.3%		
Blackstone purchased R&D	-	-	14,000	220.6%	-	-		
Italy brand revaluation*	-	-	(2,778)	-43.8%	-	-		
European restructuring	(3,550)	-24%	(1,235)	-19.5%	-	-		
Tax ruling Netherlands Antilles	491	3.3%	577	9.1%	289	0.1%		
Withholding tax	1,292	8.7%	765	12.1%	622	1.9%		
Cyprus interest rate ruling	-	-	460	7.2%	-	-		
Tax rate changes	1,266	8.6%	-	-	-	-		
U.S. R&D credits	(1,320)	-8.9%	-	-	-	-		
Other taxes	967	6.5%	-	-	-	-		
FIN 48	372	2.5%	-	-	-	-		
Domestic production deduction	(453)	-3.1%	(331)	-5.2%	(456)	-1.4%		
Other	455	3.1%	682	10.7%	85	<u>-</u>		
Income tax expense/effective rate	\$ 3,767	25.5%	\$ 13,361	210.5%	\$ 22,113	23.2%		

^{*} The difference between the reported provision for income taxes and a provision computed by applying the statutory rates applicable to each subsidiary of the Company is attributable to the Company's 2006 election to adopt a new tax provision in Italy. The election allowed the Company to increase, for tax purposes only, the value of its trademarks in Italy by approximately \$15.0 million. The Company incurred a tax liability of \$2.7 million in 2006 from applying a 19% tax rate to the revaluation of the trademark value. The Company expects to receive a future tax benefit of \$5.6 million associated with amortization of that step-up in value which is based on the current Italian tax rates of approximately 37%. The net of the \$5.6 million deferred tax asset and the \$2.7 million tax liability resulted in a \$2.9 million non-recurring discrete tax benefit. In December 2007, the Italian Parliament approved an income tax rate reduction which effectively reduced the Company's tax rate in Italy by 5.85%. As a result, approximately \$0.9 million of the expected tax benefit from the 2006 revalued trademark was reversed in 2007. The \$0.9 million reversal is included above in "Tax rate changes."

The Company had approximately \$1.3 million of gross unrecognized tax benefits and \$0.2 million accrued for penalties and interest related to the unrecognized tax benefits as of the adoption of FIN 48 at January 1, 2007. As of December 31, 2007, the Company's gross unrecognized tax benefit was \$1.7 million plus \$0.5 million accrued for interest and penalties.

A reconciliation of the gross unrecognized tax benefits for the year ended December 31, 2007 follows:

(In	US\$	thousands))
-----	------	------------	---

(III COQ MIGHIGHIAN)	
Balance as of January 1, 2007	\$ 1,346
Additions for current year tax positions	175
Additions for prior year tax positions	186
Reductions for prior year tax positions	
Settlements	-
Reductions related to expirations of statute of limitations	 -
Balance as of December 31, 2007	\$ 1,707

The Company recognizes potential accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits within its global operations in income tax expense. During 2007, the Company recognized approximately \$0.3 million in interest and penalties. The Company had approximately \$0.2 million and \$0.5 million accrued for the payment of interest and penalties as of January 1, 2007 and December 31, 2007, respectively.

The Company believes it is reasonably possible that \$1.0 million of its gross unrecognized tax benefit will decrease during the twelve months ending December 31, 2008 if certain statute of limitations expire during 2008. The entire \$1.0 million of unrecognized tax benefits would affect the Company's effective tax rate if recognized. To the extent interest and penalties are not assessed with respect to uncertain tax positions, amounts accrued will be reduced and reflected as a reduction of the overall income tax provision.

The Company files a consolidated income tax return in the U.S. federal jurisdiction and numerous consolidated and separate income tax returns in many state and foreign jurisdictions. The following table summarizes these open tax years by major jurisdiction:

	Open Tax Year					
Jurisdiction	Examination in Progress	Examination not yet Initiated				
United States	N/A	2005-2007				
Various States	1996-2005	1996-2007				
Brazil	N/A	2004-2007				
Cyprus	N/A	2005-2007				
France	N/A	2002-2007				
Germany	2003-2005	2006-2007				
Italy	N/A	2003-2007				
Mexico	N/A	2000-2007				
Netherlands	N/A	2004-2007				
Puerto Rico	N/A	N/A				
Seychelles	N/A	N/A				
Switzerland	N/A	2004-2007				
United Kingdom	N/A	2005-2007				

Notes to the consolidated financial statements (cont.)

The Company has not recorded additional income taxes applicable to undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries (residing outside the Netherlands Antilles) that are considered to be indefinitely reinvested and the taxes attributable to such amounts not deemed to be indefinitely reinvested are not material. In the event that undistributed earnings which have been deemed to be indefinitely reinvested no longer meet the criteria to remain as such, these undistributed earnings will also be considered when calculating any potential future tax liabilities relating to undistributed foreign earnings. Total undistributed earnings, which amounted to approximately \$186.0 million, \$191.1 million and \$232.1 million at December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively, may become taxable upon their remittance as dividends or upon the sale or liquidation of these foreign subsidiaries. It is not practicable to determine the amounts of net additional income tax that may be payable if such earnings were repatriated.

15 Related parties

The following related party balances and transactions as of and for the three years ended December 31, 2007, between the Company and other companies in which directors and/or executive officers have an interest are reflected in the consolidated financial statements. The Company buys components related to the A-V Impulse [®] System and buys the Laryngeal Mask from companies in which a former board member has a beneficial minority interest.

		Year ended December 31,				
(In US\$ thousands)	sands) 2007		2006	2005		
Sales	\$	129	\$	404	\$	573
Purchases	\$	13,119	\$	16,733	\$	17,411
Accounts payable	\$	2,189	\$	2,474	\$	1,711
Accounts receivable	\$	5	\$	86	\$	126
Due from officers (included in other long-term assets)	\$	-	\$	208	\$	370

16 Contingencies

Litigation

Effective October 29, 2007, the Company's subsidiary, Blackstone, entered into a settlement agreement with respect to a patent infringement lawsuit captioned Medtronic Sofamor Danek USA Inc., Warsaw Orthopedic, Inc., Medtronic Puerto Rico Operations Co., and Medtronic Sofamor Danek Deggendorf, GmbH v. Blackstone Medical, Inc., Civil Action No. 06-30165-MAP, filed on September 22, 2006 in the United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts. In that lawsuit, the plaintiffs had alleged that (i) they were the exclusive licensees of United States Patent Nos. 6,926,718 B1, 6,936,050 B2, 6,936,051 B2, 6,398,783 B1 and 7,066,961 B2 (the "Patents"), and (ii) Blackstone's making, selling, offering for sale, and using within the United States of its Blackstone Anterior Cervical Plate, 3° Anterior Cervical Plate, Hallmark Anterior Cervical Plate and Construx Mini PEEK VBR System products infringed the Patents, and that such infringement was willful. The Complaint requested both damages and an injunction against further alleged infringement of the Patents. The Complaint did not specifically state an amount of damages. Blackstone denied infringement and asserted that the Patents were invalid. On July 20, 2007, the Company submitted a claim for indemnification from the escrow fund established in connection with the agreement and plan of merger between the Company, New Era Medical Corp. and Blackstone, dated as of August 4, 2006 (the "Merger Agreement"), for any losses to the Company or Blackstone resulting from this matter. The Company was subsequently notified by legal counsel for the former shareholders that the representative of the former shareholders of Blackstone has objected to the indemnification claim and intends to contest it in accordance with the terms of the Merger Agreement. The Company is unable to predict the outcome of the escrow claim or to estimate the amount, if any, that may ultimately be returned to the Company from the escrow fund. The settlement agreement is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements (cont.)

On or about July 23, 2007, Blackstone received a subpoena issued by the Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Inspector General, under the authority of the federal healthcare anti-kickback and false claims statutes. The subpoena seeks documents for the period January 1, 2000 through July 31, 2006 which is prior to Blackstone's acquisition by the Company. The Company believes that the subpoena concerns the compensation of physician consultants and related matters. Blackstone is cooperating with the government's request and is in the process of responding to the subpoena. The Company is unable to predict what action, if any, might be taken in the future by the Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Inspector General or other governmental authorities as a result of this investigation or what impact, if any, the outcome of this matter might have on its consolidated financial position, results of operations, or cash flows. On September 17, 2007, the Company submitted a claim for indemnification from the escrow fund established in connection with the Merger Agreement for any losses to the Company or Blackstone resulting from this matter. The Company was subsequently notified by legal counsel for the former shareholders that the representative of the former shareholders of Blackstone has objected to the indemnification claim and intends to contest it in accordance with the terms of the Merger Agreement. The Company is unable to predict the outcome of the escrow claim or to estimate the amount, if any, that may ultimately be returned to the Company from the escrow fund.

On or about January 7, 2008, Orthofix International N.V. (the "Company") received a federal grand jury subpoena from the United States Attorney's Office for the District of Massachusetts (the "subpoena"). The subpoena seeks documents for the period January 1, 2000 through July 15, 2007 from the Company, including its subsidiaries. The Company believes that the subpoena concerns the compensation of physician consultants and related matters, and further believes that it is associated with Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Inspector General's investigation of such matters. The Company is cooperating with the government's request and is in the process of responding to the subpoena. The Company is unable to predict what action, if any, might be taken in the future by governmental authorities as a result of this investigation or what impact, if any, the outcome of this matter might have on its consolidated financial position, results of operations, or cash flows. It is the Company's intention to submit a claim for indemnification from the escrow fund established in connection with the Merger Agreement for any recoverable losses to the Company or Blackstone resulting from this matter.

On Friday, February 29, 2008, Blackstone recieved a Civil Investigative Demand ("CID") from the Massachusetts Attorney General's Office, Public Protection and Advocacy Bureau, Healthcare Division. Management believes that the CID seeks documents concerning Blackstone's financial relationships with certain physicians and related matters for the period from March 2004 through the date of issuance of the CID.

On or about September 27, 2007, Blackstone received a federal grand jury subpoena issued by the United States' Attorney's Office for the District of Nevada ("USAO-Nevada"). The subpoena seeks documents for the period from January 1999 to the present. The Company believes that the subpoena concerns payments or gifts made by Blackstone to certain physicians. Blackstone is cooperating with the government's request and is in the process of responding to the subpoena. The Company is unable to predict what action, if any, might be taken in the future by the USAO-Nevada or other governmental authorities as a result of this investigation or what impact, if any, the outcome of this matter might have on its consolidated financial position, results of operations, or cash flows. It is the Company's intention to submit a claim for indemnification from the escrow fund established in connection with the Merger Agreement for any losses to the Company or Blackstone resulting from this matter.

By order entered on January 4, 2007, the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Arkansas unsealed a qui tam complaint captioned Thomas v. Chan, et al., 4:06-cv-00465-JLH, filed against Dr. Chan, Blackstone and other defendants including another device manufacturer. A qui tam action is a civil lawsuit brought by an individual for an alleged violation of a federal statute, in which the U.S. Department of Justice has the right to intervene and take over the prosecution of the lawsuit at its option. The complaint alleges causes of action under the False Claims Act for alleged inappropriate payments and other items of value conferred on Dr. Chan. On December 29, 2006, the U.S. Department of Justice filed a notice of non-intervention in the case. Plaintiff subsequently amended the complaint to add the Company as a defendant. The Company believes Blackstone and the Company have meritorious defenses to the claims alleged and the Company intends to defend vigorously against this lawsuit. On September 17, 2007, the Company submitted a claim for indemnification from the escrow fund established in connection with the Merger Agreement for any losses to the Company or Blackstone resulting from this matter. The Company was subsequently notified by legal counsel for the former shareholders that the representative of the former shareholders of Blackstone has objected to the indemnification claim and intends to contest it in accordance with the terms of the Merger Agreement. The Company is unable to predict the outcome of the escrow claim or to estimate the amount, if any, that may ultimately be returned to the Company from the escrow fund.

Between January 2007 and May 2007, the Company and/or Blackstone were named defendants, along with other medical device manufacturers, in three civil lawsuits alleging that Dr. Chan had performed unnecessary surgeries in three different instances. In January 2008, the Company learned that it was named a defendant, along with other medical device manufacturers, in a fourth civil lawsuit alleging that Dr. Chan had performed unnecessary surgeries. All four civil lawsuits have been served and are pending in the Circuit Court of White County, Arkansas. The Company believes Blackstone and the Company have meritorious defenses to the claims alleged and the Company intends to defend vigorously against these lawsuits. On September 17, 2007, the Company submitted a claim for indemnification from the escrow fund established in connection with the Merger Agreement for any losses to the Company or Blackstone resulting from one of these four civil lawsuits. The Company was subsequently notified by legal counsel for the former shareholders that the representative of the former shareholders of Blackstone has objected to the indemnification claim and intends to contest it in accordance with the terms of the Merger Agreement. The Company is unable to predict the outcome of the escrow claim or to estimate the amount, if any, that may ultimately be returned to the Company from the escrow fund.

Of the total Blackstone purchase price, \$50.0 million was placed into an escrow account. As described in the Agreement and Plan of Merger, the Company can make claims for reimbursement from the escrow account for certain defined items relating to the acquisition for which the Company is indemnified. As described in Note 16, the Company has certain contingencies arising from the acquisition that management expects will be reimbursable from the escrow account should the Company have to make a payment to a third party. The Company records the claims it expects to recover against the escrow in an escrow receivable account which is included in other current assets on the consolidated balance sheets. Because the Company believes that the settlement process of escrow claims is complex and all claims may not be reimbursed, management has recorded a reserve against the escrow receivable for which management believes may not be fully reimbursed from the escrow fund. Further, management believes that the amount that it will be required to pay relating to the contingencies will not exceed the amount of the escrow account; however, there can be no assurance that the contingencies will not exceed the amount of the escrow account.

In addition to the foregoing, the Company has submitted claims for indemnification from the escrow fund established in connection with the Merger Agreement for losses that have or may result from certain claims against Blackstone alleging that plaintiffs and/or claimants were entitled to payments for Blackstone stock options not reflected in Blackstone's corporate ledger at the time of Blackstone's acquisition by the Company. To date, the representative of the former shareholders of Blackstone and the Company has not objected to approximately \$1.5 million in claims from the escrow fund, with certain claims remaining pending.

The Company cannot predict the outcome of any proceedings or claims made against the Company or its subsidiaries and there can be no assurance that the ultimate resolution of any claim will not have a material adverse impact on its consolidated financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

In addition to the foregoing, in the normal course of our business, the Company is involved in various lawsuits from time to time and may be subject to certain other contingencies.

United Kingdom Payroll Taxes

In 2007 Intavent Orthofix Limited, the Company's UK distribution subsidiary, received an inquiry from H.M. Revenue and Customs (HMRC) relating to the tax treatment of gains made by UK employees on the exercise of stock options. The Company is in the process of formulating a response to HMRC. Based on preliminary calculations, a provision of \$0.5 million has been provided. The Company cannot predict the ultimate outcome of its discussions with HMRC.

Concentrations of credit risk

Financial instruments which potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk are primarily cash investments and accounts receivable. Cash investments are primarily in money market funds deposited with major financial center banks. Concentrations of credit risk with respect to accounts receivable are limited due to the large number of individuals comprising the Company's customer base. The Company performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers and generally does not require collateral. Certain of these customers rely on third party healthcare payers, such as private insurance companies and governments, to make payments to the Company on their behalf. Accounts receivable in countries where the government funds medical spending are primarily located in North Africa, Middle East, South America, Asia and Europe. The Company has considered special situations when establishing allowances for potentially uncollectible accounts receivable in such countries as India, Egypt and Turkey. The Company also records reserves for bad debts for all other customers based on a variety of factors, including the length of time the receivables are past due, the financial condition of the customer, macroeconomic conditions and historical experiences. The Company maintains reserves for potential credit losses and such losses have been within management's expectations.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements (cont.)

The Company sells via a direct sales force and distributors. There were no customers that accounted for 10% or more of net sales in 2007, 2006 or 2005.

17 Pensions and deferred compensation

Orthofix Inc. sponsors a defined contribution benefit plan (the "401(k) Plan") covering substantially all full time employees. This 401 (k) Plan allows for participants to contribute up to 15% of their pre-tax compensation, subject to certain limitations, with the Company matching 100% of the first 2% of the employee's base compensation and 50% of the next 4% of the employee's base compensation if contributed to the 401(k) Plan. During the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, expenses incurred relating to the 401(k) Plan, including matching contributions, were approximately \$1.2 million, \$0.9 million and \$1.0 million, respectively. Breg also sponsors a 401(k) plan. This 401(k) Plan allows for participants to contribute up to 100% of their compensation, subject to certain limitations, with the Company matching 100% of the first \$1,000 deferred. During the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, expenses incurred relating to the Breg 401(k) Plan, including matching contributions were \$0.1 million during each of the three years. Blackstone also sponsors a 401(k) plan. This 401(k) Plan allows for participants to contribute up to 75% of their compensation, subject to certain limitations, with the Company matching 50% of the first 6% of the employee's compensation deferred. During 2007 and the fourth quarter of 2006, expenses incurred relating to the Blackstone 401(k) Plan including matching contributions were \$0.2 million and \$38,000, respectively.

The Company operates defined contribution pension plans for its other International employees not described above meeting minimum service requirements. The Company's expenses for such pension contributions during 2007, 2006 and 2005 were approximately \$1.0 million, \$0.5 million, respectively.

Under Italian Law, Orthofix S.r.l. accrues, on behalf of its employees, deferred compensation, which is paid on termination of employment. Each year's provision for deferred compensation is based on a percentage of the employee's current annual remuneration plus an annual charge. Deferred compensation is also accrued for the leaving indemnity payable to agents in case of dismissal which is regulated by a national contract and is equal to approximately 3.5% of total commissions earned from the Company. The Company's expense for deferred compensation during 2007, 2006 and 2005 was approximately \$0.4 million, \$0.4 million and \$0.3 million, respectively. Deferred compensation payments of \$0.3 million, \$0.3 million and \$0.2 million were made in 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively. The balance as of December 31, 2007 of \$1.7 million represents the amount which would be payable if all the employees and agents had terminated employment at that date and is included in other long-term liabilities.

The Orthofix Deferred Compensation Plan ("the Plan"), administered by the Board of Directors of Orthofix, effective January 1, 2007, is a plan intended to allow a select group of key management and highly compensated employees and directors of Orthofix to defer the receipt of compensation that would otherwise be payable to them. The terms of this plan are intended to comply in all respects with the provisions of Code Section 409A. Under the Plan, employees of Orthofix and its subsidiaries are eligible to participate if the employee is in management or a highly compensated employee and is named by the Board of Directors to be a participant in the Plan. All directors are also eligible to participate in the Plan. An eligible employee or director may elect to enter into a salary deferral commitment and/or a director's fees deferral commitment with respect to any plan year by submitting a participation agreement to the plan administrator by December 31 of the calendar year immediately preceding the plan year. Further, an eligible employee may elect to enter into a bonus deferral commitment with respect to bonus compensation earned during any plan year by submitting a participation agreement to the plan administrator by December 31 of the calendar year immediately preceding the plan year. Deferral commitments can be stated as a percentage or a flat dollar amount as allowed by the plan administrator. A participant's participation agreement will remain in effect only for the immediately succeeding plan year. Distributions are made in accordance with the requirements of Code Section 409A.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements (cont.)

18 Share-based compensation plans

At December 31, 2007, the Company had three stock option and award plans and one stock purchase plan which are described below.

2004 Long Term Incentive Plan

The 2004 Long Term Incentive Plan (the "2004 LTIP Plan") is a long term incentive plan that was originally adopted in April 2004. The 2004 LTIP Plan was approved by shareholders on June 29, 2004 and 2.0 million shares were reserved for issuance under this plan (in addition to shares (i) available for future awards as of June 29, 2004 under prior plans or (ii) that become available for future issuance upon the expiration or forfeiture after June 29, 2004 of awards upon prior plans). Awards generally vest on years of service with all awards fully vesting within three years from the date of grant for employees and either three or four years from the date of grant for non-employee directors. Awards can be in the form of a stock option, restricted stock, restricted share unit, performance share unit, or other award form determined by the Board of Directors. Awards granted under the 2004 LTIP Plan expire no later than 10 years after the date of the grant. On June 20, 2007, the Company's shareholders approved amendments and a restatement of the 2004 LTIP Plan, providing for the following major changes: an increase in the number of shares available for grant from 2.0 million shares to 2.8 million shares, a specific allowance for grants of restricted stock awards, and a provision for fixed awards to non-employee directors on the date of their first election to the Board and on each subsequent re-election. At December 31, 2007, there were 2,104,110 options outstanding under the 2004 LTIP Plan, of which 639,240 were exercisable; in addition, there were 65,787 shares of restricted stock outstanding, none of which were vested.

Staff Share Option Plan

The Staff Stock Option Plan (the "Staff Plan") is a fixed stock option plan which was adopted in April 1992. Under the Staff Plan, the Company granted options to its employees at the estimated fair market value of such options at the date of grant. Options generally vest based on years of service with all options to be fully vested within five years from date of grant. Options granted under the Staff Plan expire ten years after the date of grant. There are no options left to be granted under the Staff Plan. At December 31, 2007, there were 140,125 options outstanding and exercisable under the Staff Plan.

Performance Accelerated Stock Option Inducement Grants

On December 30, 2003, the Company granted inducement stock option awards to two key executives of Breg, Inc, in conjunction with the acquisition of Breg, Inc. The exercise price was fixed at \$38.00 per share on November 20, 2003, when the Company announced it had entered into an agreement to acquire Breg, Inc. The inducement grants included both service-based and performance-based vesting provisions. The inducement grants became 100% vested on the fourth anniversary of the grant date but are subject to certain exercisability limitations. Following vesting on December 30, 2007, the original inducement grants limited the executives' ability to exercise specific numbers of options during the years 2008 – 2012. Prior to the options fully vesting and as an inducement for the executives to extend the term of their employment agreements for one year, in November 2007 the Company entered into amended award agreements with the two executives. The amended agreements did not change the vesting date of the options, but now provide that the options granted thereunder will only be exercisable during the fixed period beginning January 1, 2009 and ending on December 31, 2009. Subject to certain termination of employment provisions and notwithstanding any other provisions of the amended agreements, any portion of the options that are not exercised by December 31, 2009 will not be exercisable thereafter and will lapse and be cancelled. At December 31, 2007, there were 200,000 options outstanding and exercisable under the inducement grants.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements (cont.)

Employee Stock Purchase Plan

The Employee Stock Purchase Plan provides for the issuance of shares of the Company's common stock. During each purchase period, eligible employees may designate between 1% and 25% of their compensation to be deducted for the purchase of common stock under the plan. The purchase price of the shares under the plan is equal to 85% of the fair market value on the first day of the plan year, which was amended in December 2007 to a calendar year, running from January 1 st to December 31 st, in lieu of a July 1 st to June 30 th plan year. The purchase price for the officers or directors of Orthofix Inc. is equal to 100% of the fair market value on the first day of the plan year. The aggregate number of shares reserved for issuance under the Employee Stock Purchase Plan was 450,000 shares. As of December 31, 2007, 383,553 shares had been issued under the Employee Stock Purchase Plan.

Summaries of the status of the Company's stock option plans as of December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005 and changes during the years ended on those dates are presented below:

	2007			20	06		2005			
	Options	,	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Options		Weighted Average Exercise Price	Options		Weighted Average Exercise Price	
Outstanding at beginning of year	2,264,361	\$	35.67	1,944,199	\$	32.02	1,783,693	\$	27.36	
Granted	817,601	\$	49.33	816,950	\$	39.70	508,500	\$	43.15	
Exercised	(517,869)	\$	24.33	(406,225)	\$	25.54	(246,374)	\$	19.45	
Forfeited	(119,858)	\$	40.58	(90,563)	\$	39.29	(101,620)	\$	34.55	
Outstanding at end of year	2,444,235	\$	42.39	2,264,361	\$	35.67	1,944,199	\$	32.02	
Options exercisable at end of year	979,365			857,397			777,225			
Weighted average fair value of options granted during the year at market value		\$	15.21		\$	13.78		\$	15.09	
Weighted average fair value of options granted during the year at less than market value	-	•		-				•	_	

Outstanding and exercisable by price range as of December 31, 2007

		Options Exercisable					
Range of Exercise Prices	Number Outstanding	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life	eighted Average Exercise Price	Number Exercisable		eighted Average Exercise Price	
\$ 11.00 - \$37.76	393,055	6.12	\$ 34.61	339,455	\$	34.11	
\$ 38.00 - \$38.00	200,000	6.00	\$ 38.00	200,000	\$	38.00	
\$ 38.11 - \$38.11	382,546	8.49	\$ 38.11	120,086	\$	38.11	
\$ 38.16 - \$41.87	250,000	7.90	\$ 40.13	97,336	\$	40.00	
\$ 42.90 - \$44.87	345,166	7.80	\$ 43.04	177,654	\$	43.03	
\$ 44.88 - \$44.97	402,750	9.49	\$ 44.97	-	\$	-	
\$ 44.98 - \$58.43	470,718	9.32	\$ 52.75	44,834	\$	46.27	
	2,444,235	8.07	\$ 42.39	979,365	\$	38.15	

The weighted average remaining contractual life of exercisable options was 6.81 years at December 31, 2007. The total intrinsic value of options exercised was \$14.6 million, \$1.9 million and \$2.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively. The aggregate intrinsic value of options outstanding and options exercisable as of December 31, 2007 is calculated as the difference between the exercise price of the underlying options and the market price of the Company's common stock for the shares that had exercise prices that were lower than the \$57.97 closing price of the Company's stock on December 31, 2007. The aggregate intrinsic value of options outstanding was \$38.1 million, \$26.5 million and \$8.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively. The aggregate intrinsic value of options exercisable was \$19.4 million, \$11.9 million and \$5.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively.

19 Earnings per share

For each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2007, there were no adjustments to net income (loss) for purposes of calculating basic and diluted net income (loss) per common share. The following is a reconciliation of the weighted average shares used in the basic and diluted net income (loss) per common share computations.

Year Ended December 31,					
2007	2006	2005			
16,638,873	16,165,540	15,913,475			
408,714		375,500			
17,047,587	16,165,540	16,288,975			
	2007 16,638,873 408,714	2007 2006 16,638,873 16,165,540 408,714 -			

The Company did not include in the diluted shares outstanding calculation 309,651 options in 2007, 763,564 options in 2006 and 392,400 options in 2005 because their inclusion would be anti-dilutive.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements (cont.)

20 Quarterly financial data (unaudited)

(U.S. Dollars, in thousands, except per share data)

	1 st	Quarter	2 n	^d Quarter	3 1	^d Quarter	4 t	^h Quarter	Year
2007									
Net sales	\$	117,032	\$	123,336	\$	121,120	\$	128,835	\$ 490,323
Gross profit		86,236		90,328		90,378		94,350	361,291
Net income (loss)		6,267		7,189		8,028		(10,515)	10,968
Net income (loss) per common share:									
Basic		0.38		0.43		0.48		(0.62)	0.66
Diluted		0.37		0.43		0.48		(0.62)	0.64
2006									
Net sales	\$	81,116	\$	84,735	\$	83,368	\$	116,140	\$ 365,359
Gross profit		59,657		63,536		62,361		86,180	271,734
Net income (loss)		8,246		12,728		(35,417)		7,403	(7,042)
Net income (loss) per common share:									
Basic		0.51		0.79		(2.19)		0.45	(0.44)
Diluted		0.51		0.79		$(2.19)^{(1)}$)	0.44	(0.44)

The sum of per share earnings by quarter may not equal earnings per share for the year due to the change in average share calculations. This is in accordance with prescribed reporting requirements.

(1) The Company formerly reported \$2.17 which has been adjusted to exclude the anti-dilutive effect of options.

Orthofix International N.V.

Schedule 1 — Condensed Financial Information of Registrant Orthofix International N.V.

Condensed Balance Sheets

(U.S. Dollars, in thousand)	December 31, 2007		December 31, 2006		
Assets					
Current assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	10,048	\$	10,745	
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		239		718	
Total current assets		10,287		11,463	
Other long term assets		252		292	
Investments in and amounts due from subsidiaries and affiliates		427,804		384,711	
Total assets	\$	438,343	\$	396,466	
Liabilities and shareholders' equity					
Current liabilities	\$	1,191	\$	1,911	
Long-term liabilities		3,212		1,920	
Shareholders' equity					
Common stock		1,704		1,645	
Additional paid in capital		157,349		128,297	
Accumulated earnings		258,201		248,433	
Accumulated other comprehensive income		16,686		14,260	
r r r r r r r r r r r r r r r r r r r		433,940		392,635	
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	\$	438,343	\$	396,466	

See accompanying notes to condensed financial statements.

Orthofix International N.V.

Schedule 1 — Condensed Financial Information of Registrant Orthofix International N.V.

Condensed Statements of Operations

(U.S. Dollars, in thousands)	December 31, 2007			ember 31, 2006	December 31, 2005		
(Expenses) Income							
General and administrative	\$	(10,172)	\$	(8,774)	\$	(5,115)	
Equity in earnings of investments in subsidiaries and affiliates		22,334		692		79,603	
Other, net		653		2,800		204	
Income (loss) before income taxes		12,815		(5,282)		74,692	
Income tax expense		(1,847)		(1,760)		(1,290)	
Net income (loss)	\$	10,968	\$	(7,042)	\$	73,402	

See accompanying notes to condensed financial statements.

Orthofix International N.V.

Schedule 1 — Condensed Financial Information of Registrant Orthofix International N.V.

Condensed Statement of Cash Flows

(U.S. Dollars, in thousands)	December 31, 2007		December 31, 2006		Dec	ember 31, 2005
Net income (loss)	\$	10,968	\$ (7,0)42)	\$	73,402
Equity in earnings of investments in subsidiaries and affiliates		(22,334)	(6	592)		(79,603)
Cash used in other operating activities		(772)	(1,0	066)		(39,486)
Net cash used in operating activities		(12,138)	(8,8)	300)		(45,687)
Cash flows from investing activities: Investments and advances made in subsidiaries and affiliates		-		_		-
Distributions and amounts received from subsidiaries		21,991	24,4	168		38,538
Cash provided by other investing activities		-		-		-
Net cash provided by investing activities		21,991	24,4	168		38,538
Cash flows from financing activities:						
Net proceeds from issuance of common stock		17,198	11,5	507		6,471
Dividends to subsidiaries and affiliates		(27,748)	(24,8	345)		-
Tax Benefit on exercise of stock options			2,1	.75		
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities		(10,550)	(11,1	63)		6,471
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents		(697)	4,5	505		(678)
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year		10,745	6,2	240		6,918
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	\$	10,048	\$ 10,7	45	\$	6,240

See accompanying notes to condensed financial statements.

Orthofix International N.V.

Schedule 1 — Condensed Financial Information of Registrant Orthofix International N.V.

Notes to Condensed Financial Statements

1 Background and Basis of Presentation

These condensed parent company financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Rule 12-04, Schedule 1 of Regulation S-X, as the restricted net assets of Orthofix Holdings, Inc. and its subsidiaries exceed 25% of the consolidated net assets of Orthofix International N.V. and its subsidiaries (the "Company"). This information should be read in conjunction with the Company's consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this filing.

2 Restricted Net Assets of Subsidiaries

Certain of the Company's subsidiaries have restrictions, with an effective date of September 22, 2006, on their ability to pay dividends or make intercompany loans and advances pursuant to their financing arrangements. The amount of restricted net assets the Company's subsidiaries held at December 31, 2007 and 2006 was approximately \$300.7 million and \$247.2 million, respectively. Such restrictions are on net assets of Orthofix Holdings, Inc. and its subsidiaries.

3 Commitments, Contingencies and Long Term Obligations

For a discussion of the Company's commitments, contingencies and long term obligations under its senior secured credit facility, see Note 10, Note 12 and Note 16 of the Company's consolidated financial statements.

4 Dividends From Subsidiaries

Cash dividends paid to Orthofix International N.V. from its consolidated subsidiaries accounted for by the equity method were \$22.0 million, \$24.5 million and \$38.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively.

Schedule 2 – Valuation and Qualifying Accounts

For the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005:

(US Dollars, in thousands)				Addi	tio	ns					
Provisions from assets to which they apply:	begi	Balance at beginning of year Charged to cost and expenses		cost and	Charged to other accounts		Deductions/ Other		Blackstone Acquisition		 lance at l of year
2007											
Allowance for doubtful accounts receivable Inventory provisions	\$	6,265 7,213	\$	7,431 3,472	\$	44 52	\$	(7,299) (844)	\$	-	\$ 6,441 9,893
Deferred tax valuation allowance		9,428		2,665		(716)		-		-	11,377
2006											
Allowance for doubtful accounts receivable		4,155		5,475		41		(3,634)		228	6,265
Inventory provisions Deferred tax valuation allowance		3,334 6,324		3,042 3,024		242 80		(1,310)		1,905	7,213 9,428
2005											
Allowance for doubtful accounts receivable		4,195		5,124		40		(5,204)		-	4,155
Inventory provisions Deferred tax valuation allowance		4,010 138		1,234 238		5,948		(1,910)		-	3,334 6,324
				S-5							

ORTHOFIX INTERNATIONAL N.V.

STAFF SHARE OPTION PLAN (as amended through April 22, 2003)

1. Purpose and Background

This Staff Option Plan (the "<u>Plan</u>") is intended to provide an incentive to certain officers, employees, directors and consultants of Orthofix International N.V. (the "<u>Company</u>") and its subsidiaries to increase their interest in the Company's success by offering them an opportunity to obtain a proprietary interest in the Company through the grant of options ("<u>Options</u>") to purchase Common Shares of the Company.

The Plan is being restated as of March 31, 1992 (the "Restatement Date") and is being submitted for ratification by the Company's shareholders in connection with the public offering in the United States of up to 3,737,500 of the Company's Common Shares (the "Initial Public Offering") and the related repurchase by the Company of certain of its outstanding shares and declaration of a stock dividend and stock split, as a result of which 8,212,386 Common Shares (before completion of the Initial Public Offering) will be outstanding (such repurchase of shares, stock dividend and stock split are collectively referred to as the "Recapitalization"). The number of shares subject to outstanding Options and the exercise price of such Options and certain other terms of Options under the Plan are being adjusted to take account of the Initial Public Offering and the Recapitalization and all reference herein thereto are on a post-Recapitalization basis.

2. Shares Subject to the Plan

The maximum aggregate number of Common Shares which may be issued pursuant to Options granted under the Plan is 2,239,700. This maximum aggregate number shall be subject to adjustment as provided in Section 9 hereof. Shares issued upon exercise of Options may be either authorized and unissued shares or shares held by the Company in its treasury. If Options granted hereunder expire or terminate for any reason without having been exercised, the underlying shares with respect thereto shall again be available for grants of further Options under the Plan.

3. Administration

The Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") will administer the Plan, provided, however, that the Board may designate persons other than its members to carry out its responsibilities under such conditions or limitations as it may set. Subject to the provisions of the Plan and applicable law, the Board, acting in its sole and absolute discretion, shall have full power and authority to interpret the Plan and notices of awards made under the Plan, to supervise the administration of the Plan, and to take such other action as may be necessary or desirable in order to carry out the provisions of the Plan, but in no event shall any such action adversely affect the rights of an optionee over Options previously granted. The decisions of the Board as to any disputed question, including questions of construction, interpretation and administration, shall be final and conclusive on all persons.

The options shall be entered in a register, kept by or on behalf of the Board.

4. <u>Eligibility</u>

Options may be granted to officers, other employees, directors and consultants of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (as such term is defined in Section 6(d)), or to such other persons whom the Board determines are in a position to contribute to the success of the Company. The Board shall have the authority to select the persons to whom Options may be granted and to determine the number and terms of Options to be granted to each such person. Under this Plan, references to "employment", "employed", etc. include optionees who are consultants of the Company.

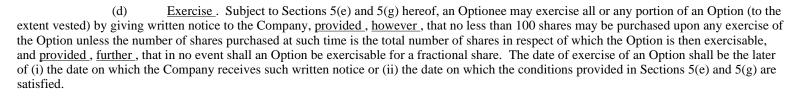
5. Terms and Conditions of Options

Each Option granted under the Plan shall be evidenced by a written notice of option grant containing the following terms and conditions (or incorporating by reference the relevant terms and conditions set forth herein):

(a) Option Price. The Board shall fix the share exercise price for each Option at the time of grant thereof. Such exercise price may, in the discretion of the Board, be less than, equal to or greater than the fair market value of a Common Share on the date the Option is granted. With respect to periods prior to the completion of the Initial Public Offering (and periods following the Initial Public Offering if the Common Shares cease to be publicly traded in the United States), the fair market value of the Common Shares will be determined by the Board in good faith. With respect to periods following the completion of the Initial Public Offering, and for so long as the Common Shares are publicly traded in the United States, the fair market value of a Common Share will mean the average of the highest and lowest quoted selling price of a Common Share as reported on the composite tape for securities listed on such national securities exchange on which the Common Shares are traded as may be designated by the Board, or, if the Common Shares are not listed for trading on a national securities exchange but are quoted on an automated quotation system, on such automated quotation system, in any such case on the valuation date (or if there were no sales on the valuation date, the average of the highest and the lowest quoted selling prices as reported on said composite tape or automated quotation system for the most recent day during which a sale occurred).

All Options granted prior to the Restatement Date were granted with a per share exercise price equal to the fair market value of a Common Share as of the date of grant, as determined by the Board.

- (b) <u>Expiration</u>. Unless otherwise determined by the Board at the time of grant, each Option granted under the Plan shall expire on a date specified in the written notice of option relating to such Option, <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such date shall be no later than the 10 year anniversary of the date of grant of the Option, to the extent not previously exercised or otherwise terminated earlier in accordance with Section 6.
- (c) <u>Vesting</u>. The Board shall establish a vesting schedule for each Option at the time of grant. The vesting schedules applicable to Options granted prior to the Restatement Date are indicated on Exhibit A hereto. Subject to the other terms and conditions of this Plan, Options shall be exercisable to the extent, and only to the extent they have vested.



- (e) <u>Payment</u>. Prior to the issuance of a certificate pursuant to Section 5(g) hereof evidencing the Common Shares in respect of which all or a portion of an Option shall have been exercised, the Optionee shall have paid to the Company the option price for all Common Shares purchased pursuant to the exercise of such Option. Payment may be made by personal check, bank draft or postal or express money order (such modes of payment are collectively referred to as "<u>cash</u>") payable to the order of the Company, in U.S. dollars or in such other currency as the Company may accept for such purposes or, in the discretion of the Board, payment may be made by tendering Common Shares already owned by the Optionee valued at their fair market value (determined in accordance with Section 5(a)), or in any combination of cash or such shares as the Board in its sole discretion may approve.
- (f) <u>Rights as a Shareholder</u>. No Common Shares shall be issued in respect of the exercise of an Option until full payment therefor has been made. The holder of an Option shall have no rights as a shareholder with respect to any shares covered by an Option until the date a certificate for such shares is issued to him or her. Except as otherwise provided herein, no adjustments shall be made for dividends or distributions of other rights for which the record date is prior to the date such share certificate is issued.
- (g) <u>Issuance of Share Certificates</u>. Subject to the foregoing conditions, as soon as is reasonably practicable after its receipt of a proper notice of exercise and payment of the option price for the number of shares with respect to which an Option is exercised, the Company shall deliver to the optionee (or following the optionee's death, such other person entitled to exercise the Option), at the principal office of the Company or at such other location as may be acceptable to the Company and the optionee (or such other person), one or more stock certificates for the appropriate number of Common Shares issued in connection with such exercise. Such shares shall be fully paid and nonassessable and shall be issued in the name of the optionee (or such other person).
- (h) <u>Transferability of Options</u>. No Option granted under the Plan shall be assignable or transferable except by will and/or by the laws of descent and distribution, and each such Option shall be exercisable during the optionee's lifetime only by him or her.

6. Termination of Employment

- (a) Forfeiture of Unvested Portion of Options upon Termination of Employment. Except in the case of death or Permanent Disability (as such terms are defined herein) of an optionee, if an optionee's employment with the Company and its Subsidiaries terminates for any reason prior to the satisfaction of any vesting period requirement under Section 5(c) hereof, the unvested portion of the Option shall be forfeited to the Company, and the optionee shall have no further right or interest therein, provided, however, that if an optionee's employment is terminated by the Company or one of its Subsidiaries other than for Cause (as such term is defined herein), Options previously granted to the optionee shall be considered vested with respect to the aggregate number of shares as to which such Options would have been vested as of December 31, of the year in which such termination of employment occurs.
- (b) Exercise Following Termination of Employment. If an optionee's employment with the Company and its Subsidiaries terminates for any reason other than death or Permanent Disability after an Option has vested in accordance with Section 5(c) hereof with respect to all or a portion of the Common Shares subject to the Option, the optionee shall have the right, subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and the notice of award, to exercise the Option, to the extent it has vested as of the date of such termination of employment, at any time within 180 days after the date of such termination, subject to the earlier expiration of the Option as provided in Section 5(b).
- (c) Exercise Following Death or Permanent Disability. If an optionee's employment with the Company and its Subsidiaries terminates by reason of death or Permanent Disability prior to the satisfaction of any vesting period requirement under Section 5(c) hereof, Options granted to the optionee shall be deemed to have vested in full as of the date of termination of employment due to death or Permanent Disability. In the event of Permanent Disability, the optionee or his designated personal representative may exercise his or her Options within one year after the date of termination of employment, subject to the earlier expiration of such Options as provided in Section 5 (b). In the event of an optionee's death while employed by the Company or one of its Subsidiaries or otherwise within the period of time after termination of employment during which the optionee was entitled to exercise an Option, the Options granted to such optionee may be exercised by his or her estate, personal representative or beneficiary within one year after the date of death, subject to the earlier expiration of the Option as provided in Section 5(b).
 - (d) Definitions. For the purpose of this Plan, the following terms shall have the meanings specified below:
 - (i) <u>Termination of Employment</u>. The employment of an optionee shall be deemed terminated if the optionee is no longer employed by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries for any reason. The Board shall have discretion to determine whether an authorized leave of absence (as a result of disability or otherwise) shall constitute a termination of employment for purposes of the Plan.
 - (ii) <u>Permanent Disability</u>. "<u>Permanent Disability</u>" means termination of an optionee's employment as a result of a physical or mental incapacity which substantially prevents the optionee from performing his or her duties as an employee and that has continued at least 180 days and can reasonably be expected to continue indefinitely. Any dispute as to whether or not an optionee is disabled within the meaning of the preceding sentence shall be resolved by a physician selected by the Board.

- (iii) <u>Cause</u>. "<u>Cause</u>" means termination of an optionee's employment because of the optionee's (i) involvement in fraud, misappropriation or embezzlement related to the business or property of the Company or (ii) conviction for, or guilty plea to, a felony or crime of similar gravity in the jurisdiction which such conviction or guilty plea occurs or (iii) unauthorized disclosure of any trade secrets or other confidential information relating to the Company's business and affairs (except to the extent such disclosure is required under the applicable law).
- (iv) <u>Subsidiary</u>. "<u>Subsidiary</u>" means any corporation or other entity in which the Company directly or indirectly owns stock or other securities possessing 50% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock and other securities of such corporation or other entity.
- (e) <u>Board Authority</u>. The Board shall have the authority, in its discretion, to vary or waive the terms of this Section 6 as they apply to any optionee whose employment with the Company and its Subsidiaries terminates for any reason.

7. <u>Tax Withholding</u>

The Company shall have the right, prior to the delivery of any certificates evidencing Common Shares to be issued upon full or partial exercise of an Option, to require the optionee to remit to the Company an amount sufficient to satisfy any applicable tax withholding requirements. The Company may, in its discretion, permit an optionee to satisfy, in whole or in part, such obligation to remit taxes, by directing the Company to withhold shares that would otherwise be received by the optionee, pursuant to such rules as the Board may establish from time to time. The Company shall also have the right to deduct from all cash payments made pursuant to or in connection with any Option any applicable taxes required to be withheld with respect to such payments.

8. No Restriction on Right to Effect Corporate Changes; No Right to Employment

Neither the Plan nor the existence of any Option shall affect in any way the right or power of the Company or its shareholders to make or authorize any or all adjustments, recapitalizations, reorganizations or other changes in the Company's capital structure or its business, or any merger or consolidation of the Company, or any issue of bonds, debentures, preferred or prior preference stocks ahead of or convertible into or otherwise affecting the Common Shares or the rights thereof, or the dissolution or liquidation of the Company, or any sale or transfer of all or any part of its assets or business, or any other corporate act or proceeding, whether of a similar character or otherwise.

In addition, neither the Plan nor the existence of any Option shall be deemed to limit or restrict the right of the Company to terminate an optionee's employment at any time, for any reason, with or without Cause.

9. Adjustment of and Changes in Shares

In the event of any merger, consolidation, recapitalization, reclassification, stock split, stock dividend, distribution of property, special cash dividend, or other change in corporate structure affecting the Common Shares, the Board shall make such equitable adjustments, if any, as it deems appropriate in the number and class of shares subject to, and the exercise price of, outstanding Options granted under the Plan or available to be granted under the Plan. The foregoing equitable adjustment shall be determined by the Board in its sole discretion.

10. Preemption of Applicable Laws and Regulations

If, at any time specified in the Plan or in a notice of award under the Plan for the issuance of Common Shares to an optionee, any law, regulation or requirement of any governmental authority having jurisdiction shall require either the Company or the optionee to take any action in connection with the shares then to be issued, the issuance of such shares shall be deferred until such action shall have been taken.

11. <u>Change in Control</u>

(a) <u>Board Discretion</u>. The Board, in its sole discretion, may, at any time prior to, or coincident with or after the time of a Change in Control, take such actions as it may consider appropriate to maintain the rights of optionees in Options granted under the Plan, including without limitation: (i) accelerating any time periods relating to the exercise of Options; (ii) providing for optionees to receive, in cancellation of their outstanding options, an amount of cash in respect of each share subject to an Option equal to the excess of the highest per share exercise price of the relevant Option; (iii) making such other adjustments to the Options then outstanding as the Board deems appropriate to reflect such Change in Control; or (iv) causing the Options then outstanding to be assumed, or new rights substituted therefor, by the surviving corporation in such Change in Control.

The Board may, in its discretion, including such further provisions and limitations in any notice of award documenting Options as it may deem equitable and in the best interests of the Company in the event of a Change of Control.

- (b) Definition of Change in Control . For purpose of the Plan, the "Change in Control" means:
- (i) the acquisition by any individual, entity or group of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) of 30% or more of the then outstanding voting securities of the Company entitled to vote generally in the election of directors or of equity securities having a value equal to 30% or more of the total value of all equity securities of the Company, provided, however, that the following acquisitions of shares or other securities shall not constitute a Change in Control: (I) any acquisition directly from the Company, (II) any acquisition by the Company, (III) any acquisition by an employee benefit plan (or related trust) sponsored or maintained by the Company or any of its affiliates or (IV) any acquisition by any individual, entity or group who owned Common Shares as of the date prior to the effective date of the Company's registration statement on Form F-1 relating to the Initial Public Offering; or

(ii) individuals who as of the effective date of the Initial Public Offering constitute the Board (the "Incumbent Board.") cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the Board, except that any director whose election or nomination for election was approved by the vote of at least a majority of directors then comprising the Incumbent Board shall be considered as though such individual were a member of the Incumbent Board, but excluding for this purpose any individual whose initial assumption of office occurs as the result of either an actual or threatened election contest of other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents by or on behalf of a person other than the Board.

12. <u>Amendment and Termination of the Plan</u>

The Board may amend or terminate the Plan. Except as otherwise provided in the Plan with respect to equity changes, any amendment which would increase the aggregate number of Common Shares as to which Options may be granted under the Plan shall be subject to the approval of the holders of a majority of the Common Shares issued and outstanding. No amendment or termination may adversely affect any outstanding Option without the written consent of the optionee.

13. Application of Funds

The proceeds received by the Company from the sale of Common Shares pursuant to Options will be used for general corporate purposes.

14. <u>Governing Law</u>

The Plan and each Option hereunder shall be governed by the laws of the Netherlands Antilles.

15. Term of the Plan

Unless earlier terminated pursuant to Section 12, the Plan will terminate on June 30, 2005. The rights of optionees under Options outstanding at the time of the termination of the Plan shall not be affected solely by reason of the termination and shall continue in accordance with the terms of the relevant Options.

AMENDED & RESTATED EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This Amended and Restated Employment Agreement (the "<u>Agreement</u>"), entered into and effective as of December 7, 2007 (the "<u>Effective Date</u>"), is by and between Orthofix Inc., a Minnesota corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and Thomas Hein, an individual (the "<u>Executive</u>").

PRELIMINARY STATEMENTS

- A. The Company and the Executive are parties to an Employment Agreement, entered into as of July 13, 2006 (the "Prior Agreement") and effective as of April 1, 2006 (the "Prior Agreement Effective Date"), but desire to amend and restate the Prior Agreement in its entirety to memorialize the terms of their relationship in order to retain the continued services of the Executive.
 - B. The Executive desires to render such services, upon the terms and conditions contained herein.
- C. The Company and the Executive agree and acknowledge that pursuant to this Agreement the Executive will receive consideration and other benefits over and above that which he was entitled to receive under the Prior Agreement and over and above that which he would otherwise be entitled to receive as compensation for services performed for the Company.
- D. The Company is a subsidiary of Orthofix International N.V., a corporation organized under the laws of the Netherlands Antilles (the "Parent") for whom Executive will also perform services as contemplated hereby, and under certain compensation plans of which Executive shall be eligible to receive compensation, and Parent is agreeing to provide such compensation and guarantee the Company's payment obligations hereunder.
- E. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined have the meaning for them set forth on Exhibit A attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference.

The parties, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree and the Prior Agreement is hereby amended and restated as follows:

I. EMPLOYMENT AND DUTIES

Company, upon the terms and conditions set forth herein. While serving as an employee of the Company, the Executive shall serve as Executive Vice President – Finance of the Company, and be appointed to serve as Executive Vice President – Finance of the Parent. The Executive shall have such power and authority and perform such duties, functions and responsibilities as are associated with and incident to such positions, and as the Board may from time to time require of him; provided, however, that such authority, duties, functions and responsibilities are commensurate with the power, authority, duties, functions and responsibilities generally performed by similarly-situated officers of public companies which are similar in size and nature to, and the financial position of, the Parent Group. The Executive also agrees to serve, if elected, as an officer or director or any other direct or indirect subsidiary of the Parent, in each such case at no compensation in addition to that provided for in this Agreement, but the Executive serves in such positions solely as an accommodation to the Company and such positions shall grant him no rights hereunder (including for purposes of the definition of Good Reason).

1

- 1.2 Services. During the Term (as defined in Section 1.3), and excluding any periods of vacation, sick leave or disability, the Executive agrees to devote his full business time, attention and efforts to the business and affairs of the Company. During the Term, it shall not be a violation of this Section 1.2 for the Executive to (a) serve on civic or charitable boards or committees (but not corporate boards), (b) deliver lectures or fulfill speaking engagements or (c) manage personal investments, so long as such activities do not interfere with the performance of the Executive's responsibilities in accordance with this Agreement. The Executive must request the Board's prior written consent to serve on a corporate board, which consent shall be at the Board's reasonable discretion and only so long as such service does not interfere with the performance of his responsibilities hereunder.
- 1.3 Term of Employment. The term of this Agreement shall commence on the Effective Date and shall continue until 11:59 p.m. Eastern Time on April 1, 2009 (the "Initial Term") unless sooner terminated or extended as provided hereunder. This Agreement shall automatically renew for additional one-year periods on each of the third and fourth anniversaries of the Prior Agreement Effective Date (each such extension, the "Renewal Term") unless either party gives the other party written notice of its or his election not to extend such employment at least 180 days prior to the third and fourth anniversaries of the Prior Agreement Effective Date, respectively. Further, if a Change of Control occurs when less than two full years remain in the Initial Term or during any Renewal Term, this Agreement shall automatically be extended for two years only from the Change of Control Date and thereafter shall terminate on the second anniversary of the Change of Control Date in accordance with its terms. The Initial Term, together with any Renewal Term or extension as a result of a Change of Control, are collectively referred to herein as the "Term." In the event that the Executive continues to be employed by the Company after the Term, unless otherwise agreed by the parties in writing, such continued employment shall be on an at-will, month-to-month basis upon terms agreed upon at such time without regard to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and this Agreement shall be deemed terminated at the end of the Term, regardless of whether such employment continues at-will, other than Articles VI and VII, which shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason.

II. COMPENSATION

2.1 General. The base salary and Incentive Compensation (as defined in Section 2.3.) payable to the Executive hereunder, as well as any stock-based compensation, including stock options, stock appreciation rights and restricted stock grants, shall be determined from time to time by the Board and paid pursuant to the Company's customary payroll practices or in accordance with the terms of the applicable stock-based Plans (as defined in Section 2.4). The Company shall pay the Executive in cash, in accordance with the normal payroll practices of the Company, the base salary and Incentive Compensation set forth below. For the avoidance of doubt, in providing any compensation payable in stock, the Company may withhold, deduct or collect from the compensation otherwise payable or issuable to the Executive a portion of such compensation to the extent required to comply with applicable tax laws to the extent such withholding is not made or otherwise provided for pursuant to the agreement governing such stock-based compensation.

- **2.2** Base Salary. The Executive shall be paid a base salary of no less than \$23,432.50 per month (\$281,190 on an annualized basis) while he is employed by the Company during the Term; provided, however, that nothing shall prohibit the Company from reducing the base salary as part of an overall cost reduction program that affects all senior executives of the Parent Group and does not disproportionately affect the Executive, so long as such reductions do not reduce the base salary to a rate that is less than 90% of the minimum base salary amount set forth above (or, if the minimum base salary amount has been increased during the Term, 90% of such increased amount). The base salary shall be reviewed annually by the Board for increase (but not decrease, except as permitted above) as part of its annual compensation review, and any increased amount shall become the base salary under this Agreement.
- Bonus or other Incentive Compensation. With respect to each fiscal year of the Company during the Term, the Executive shall be eligible to receive annual bonus compensation in an amount based on reasonable goals for the earning of such compensation as may be determined by the Board from time to time (the "Goals"). Amounts that may be earned upon attainment of all reasonably achievable annual Goals will be targeted to equal not less than 45% of the annual base salary in such fiscal year. The amount of any actual payment under the Bonus Plan will depend upon the achievement (or not) of the various performance metrics comprising the Goals, with an opportunity to earn maximum annual bonus compensation of not less than 67.5% of annual base salary in such fiscal year under Parent's Executive Annual Incentive Plan or any successor plan or as may be determined by the Board from time-to-time (the "Bonus Plan"). Amounts will be less than either such target if the Goals are not met as set forth under the terms of the plan. Amounts payable under the Bonus Plan shall be determined by the Board and shall be payable following such fiscal year and no later than two and one-half months after the end of such fiscal year. In addition, the Executive shall be eligible to receive such additional bonus or incentive compensation as the Board may establish from time to time in its sole discretion. Any bonus or incentive compensation under this Section 2.3 under the Bonus Plan or otherwise is referred to herein as "Incentive Compensation." Stock-based compensation shall not be considered Incentive Compensation under the terms of this Agreement unless the parties expressly agree otherwise in writing.
- **2.4** <u>Stock Compensation</u>. The Executive shall be eligible to receive stock-based compensation, whether stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock grants or otherwise, under the Parent's Amended and Restated 2004 Long Term Incentive Plan (the "<u>LTIP</u>") or other stock-based compensation plans as Parent may establish from time to time (collectively, the "<u>Plans</u>"). The Executive shall be considered for such grants no less often than annually as part of the Board's annual compensation review, but any such grants shall be at the sole discretion of the Board.

III. EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

- 3.1 <u>General</u>. Subject only to any post-employment rights under Article V, so long as the Executive is employed by the Company pursuant to this Agreement, he shall be eligible for the following benefits to the extent generally available to senior executives of the Company or by virtue of his position, tenure, salary and other qualifications. Any eligibility shall be subject to and in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Company's benefits policies and applicable plans (including as to deductibles, premium sharing, co-payments or other cost-splitting arrangements).
- 3.2 <u>Savings and Retirement Plans</u>. The Executive shall be entitled to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, all savings, pension, salary continuation and retirement plans, practices, policies and programs available to senior executives of the Company.
- 3.3 Welfare and Other Benefits. The Executive and/or the Executive's eligible dependents, as the case may be, shall be entitled to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, all welfare benefit plans, practices, policies and programs provided by the Company (including without limitation, medical, prescription, drug, dental, disability, salary continuance, group life, dependent life, accidental death and travel accident insurance plans and programs) and other benefits (including, without limitation, executive physicals and tax and financial planning assistance) at a level that is available to other senior executives of the Company.
 - 3.4 Vacation. The Executive shall be entitled to 4 weeks paid vacation per 12-month period.
- 3.5 Expenses. The Executive shall be entitled to receive prompt reimbursement for all reasonable business-related expenses incurred by the Executive in performing his duties under this Agreement. Reimbursement of the Executive for such expenses will be made upon presentation to the Company of expense vouchers that are in sufficient detail to identify the nature of the expense, the amount of the expense, the date the expense was incurred and to whom payment was made to incur the expense, all in accordance with the expense reimbursement practices, policies and procedures of the Company.
- 3.6 Key Man Insurance. The Company shall be entitled to obtain a "key man" or similar life or disability insurance policy on the Executive, and neither the Executive nor any of his family members, heirs or beneficiaries shall be entitled to the proceeds thereof. Such insurance shall be available to offset any payments due to the Executive pursuant to Section 5.1 of this Agreement due to his death or Disability.

IV. TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT

- **4.1** <u>Termination by Mutual Agreement</u>. The Executive's employment may be terminated at any time during the Term by mutual written agreement of the Company and the Executive.
 - **4.2** <u>Death</u>. The Executive's employment hereunder shall terminate upon his death.

- **4.3** <u>Disability</u>. In the event the Executive incurs a Disability for a continuous period exceeding 90 days or for a total of 180 days during any period of 12 consecutive months, the Company may, at its election, terminate the Executive's employment during the Term by delivering a Notice of Termination (as defined in Section 4.8) to the Executive 30 days in advance of the date of termination.
- 4.4 Good Reason . The Executive may terminate his employment at any time during the Term for Good Reason by delivering a Notice of Termination to the Company 30 days in advance of the date of termination; provided, however, that the Executive agrees not to terminate his employment for Good Reason until the Executive has given the Company at least 30 days' in which to cure the circumstances set forth in the Notice of Termination constituting Good Reason and if such circumstances are not cured by the 30 th day, the Executive's employment shall terminate on such date. If the circumstances constituting Good Reason are remedied within the cure period to the reasonable satisfaction of the Executive, such event shall no longer constitute Good Reason for purposes of this Agreement and the Executive provides written notification of an event described in the definition of Good Reason within 90 days after the Executive has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any such event, the Executive shall be deemed to have consented thereto and such event shall no longer constitute Good Reason for purposes of this Agreement.
- 4.5 <u>Termination without Cause</u>. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment at any time during the Term without Cause by delivering to the Executive a Notice of Termination 30 days in advance of the date of termination; provided that as part of such notice the Company may request that the Executive immediately tender the resignations contemplated by Section 4.9 and otherwise cease performing his duties hereunder. The Notice of Termination need not state any reason for termination and such termination can be for any reason or no reason. The date of termination shall be the date set forth in the Notice of Termination.
- A.6 Cause. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment at any time during the Term for Cause by delivering a Notice of Termination to the Executive. The Notice of Termination shall include a copy of a resolution duly adopted by the affirmative vote of not less than a majority of the entire membership of the Board, at a meeting of the Board called and held for such purpose, finding that in the good faith opinion of the Board an event constituting Cause has occurred and specifying the particulars thereof. A Notice of Termination for Cause may not be delivered unless in conjunction with such Board meeting the Executive was given reasonable notice and the opportunity for the Executive, together with the Executive's counsel, to be heard before the Board prior to such vote. If the event constituting Cause for termination is other than as a result of a breach or violation by the Executive of any provision of Article VI and only if the event constituting Cause is curable, then the Executive shall have 30 days from the date of the Notice of Termination to cure such event described therein to the reasonable satisfaction of the Board in its sole discretion and, if such event is cured by the Executive within the cure period, such event shall no longer constitute Cause for purposes of this Agreement and the Company shall thereafter have no further right to terminate the Executive's employment for Cause as a result of such event. The Executive shall have no other rights under this Agreement to cure an event that constitutes Cause. Unless the Company provides written notification of an event described in the definition of Cause within 90 days after the Company knows or has reason to know of the occurrence of any such event, the Company may not terminate the Executives.

- 4.7 <u>Voluntary Termination</u>. The Executive may voluntarily terminate his employment at any time during the Term by delivering to the Company a Notice of Termination 30 days in advance of the date of termination (a "<u>Voluntary Termination</u>"). For purposes of this Agreement, a Voluntary Termination shall not include a termination of the Executive's employment by reason of death or for Good Reason, but shall include voluntary termination upon retirement in accordance with the Company's retirement policies. A Voluntary Termination shall not be considered a breach or other violation of this Agreement.
- 4.8 Notice of Termination. Any termination of employment under this Agreement by the Company or the Executive requiring a notice of termination shall require delivery of a written notice by one party to the other party (a "Notice of Termination"). A Notice of Termination must indicate the specific termination provision of this Agreement relied upon and the date of termination. It must also set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for such termination, other than in the event of a Voluntary Termination or termination without Cause. The date of termination specified in the Notice of Termination shall comply with the time periods required under this Article IV, and may in no event be earlier than the date such Notice of Termination is delivered to or received by the party getting the notice. If the Executive fails to include a date of termination in any Notice of Termination he delivers, the Company may establish such date in its sole discretion. No Notice of Termination under Section 4.4 or 4.6 shall be effective until the applicable cure period, if any, shall have expired without the Company or the Executive, respectively, having corrected the event or events subject to cure to the reasonable satisfaction of the other party. The terms "termination" and "termination of employment," as used herein are intended to mean a termination of employment which constitutes a "separation from service" under Section 409A.
- **4.9** Resignations. Upon ceasing to be an employee of the Company for any reason, or earlier upon request by the Company pursuant to Section 4.5, the Executive agrees to immediately tender written resignations to the Company with respect to all officer and director positions he may hold at that time with any member of the Parent Group.

V. PAYMENTS ON TERMINATION

- **5.1** <u>Death; Disability; Resignation for Good Reason; Termination without Cause</u>. If at any time during the Term the Executive's employment with the Company is terminated pursuant to Section 4.2, 4.3, 4.4 or 4.5, the Executive shall be entitled to the following only:
 - (a) any unpaid base salary and accrued unpaid vacation then owing through the date of termination or Incentive Compensation that is as of such date actually earned or owing under Article II, but not yet paid to the Executive, which amounts shall be paid to the Executive within 30 days of the date of termination; provided, however, the Executive shall be entitled to receive the pro rata amount of any Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation for the fiscal year of his termination of employment (based on the number of business days he was actually employed by the Company during the fiscal year in which the termination of employment occurs) that he would have received had his employment not been terminated during such year. Nothing in the foregoing sentence is intended to give the Executive greater rights to such Incentive Compensation than a pro rata portion of what he would ordinarily be entitled to under the Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation that would have been applicable to him had his employment not been terminated, it being understood that Executive's termination of employment shall not be used to disqualify Executive from or make him ineligible for a pro rata portion of the Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation to which he would otherwise have been entitled. The pro rata portion of Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation shall, subject to Section 7.16, be paid at the time such Incentive Compensation is paid to senior executives of the Company ("Severance Bonus Payment Date").

- (b) a one-time lump sum severance payment in an amount equal to 100% of the Executive's Base Amount. The lump sum severance payment shall be paid within 30 days after the date of termination, subject, in the case of termination other than as a result of the Executive's death, to Section 7.16.
- all stock options, stock appreciation rights or similar stock-based rights previously granted to the Executive shall vest in full and be immediately exercisable and any risk of forfeiture included in restricted or other stock grants previously made to the Executive shall immediately lapse. In addition, if the Executive's employment is terminated pursuant to Section 4.4 or 4.5, the Executive shall have until the latest date that each stock option or stock appreciation right would otherwise expire by its original terms had Executive's employment not terminated (but in no event later than 10 years from the original grant date of the stock option or stock appreciation right) to exercise any outstanding stock options or stock appreciation rights. The vesting and extension of the exercise period set forth in this Section 5.1(c) shall occur notwithstanding any provision in any Plans or related grant documents which provides for a lesser vesting or shorter period for exercise upon termination by the Company without Cause (which for this purpose shall include a termination by the Executive for Good Reason), notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Plans or grant documents; provided, however, and for the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as or imply that this Agreement does or can grant greater rights than are allowed under the terms and conditions of the Plans.
- (d) to the fullest extent permitted by the Company's then-current benefit plans, continuation of coverage (including family coverage) under basic employee group benefits that are welfare benefits (such as group health and group life benefits), but not pension, retirement, profit-sharing, severance or similar compensatory benefits, for the Executive and the Executive's eligible dependents substantially similar to coverage they were receiving or which they were entitled to immediately prior to the termination of the Executive's employment for the lesser of 12 months after termination or until the Executive secures coverage from new employment and the period of COBRA health care continuation coverage provided under Section 4980B of the Code shall run concurrently with the foregoing 12 month period. In order to receive such benefits, the Executive or his eligible dependents must continue to make any required co-payments, deductibles, premium sharing or other cost-splitting arrangements the Executive was otherwise paying immediately prior to the date of termination and nothing herein shall require the Company to be responsible for such items. If Executive is a "specified employee" under Section 409A, the full cost of the continuation or provision of employee group welfare benefits (other than medical or dental benefits) shall be paid by Executive until the earliest to occur of (i) Executive's death or (ii) the first day of the seventh month following Executive's termination of employment, and such cost shall be reimbursed by the Company to, or on behalf of, Executive in a lump sum cash payment on the earlier to occur of Executive's death or the first day of the seventh month following Executive's termination of employment, except that, as provided above, Executive shall not receive reimbursement for any required co-payments, deductibles, premium sharing or other cost-splitting arrangements the Executive was otherwise paying immediately prior to the date of termination.

(e) payment or reimbursement to the Executive of the costs and expenses of any executive outplacement firm selected by the Executive in an amount not to exceed \$25,000 during the 24-month period following his date of termination. The Executive shall provide the Company with reasonable documentation of such costs and expenses.

In the event the Executive's termination is pursuant to Section 4.2, in lieu of a lump sum payment, the Executive's heirs, beneficiaries, or personal representatives, as applicable, shall receive (i) salary-related portions of the Base Amount on regular payroll dates of the Company until the first anniversary of the date of termination of the Executive and (ii) Incentive Compensation-related portions of the Base Amount on the dates that such Incentive Compensation is actually paid by the Company to its senior executives. Further, any payments by the Company under Section 5.1(b) above pursuant to a termination under Section 4.2 or 4.3 shall be reduced by any payments received by the Executive pursuant to any of the Company's employee welfare benefit plans providing for payments in the event of death or Disability.

- 5.2 <u>Termination for Cause; Voluntary Termination</u>. If at any time during the Term the Executive's employment with the Company is terminated pursuant to Section 4.6 or 4.7, the Executive shall be entitled to only the following:
 - (a) any unpaid base salary and accrued unpaid vacation then owing through the date of termination or Incentive Compensation that is as of such date actually earned or owing under Article II, but not yet paid to the Executive, which amounts shall be paid to the Executive within 30 days of the date of termination. Nothing in this provision is intended to imply that the Executive is entitled to any partial or pro rata payment of Incentive Compensation on termination unless the Bonus Plan expressly provides as much under its specific terms.
 - (b) whatever rights, if any, that are available to the Executive upon such a termination pursuant to the Plans or any award documents related to any stock-based compensation such as stock options, stock appreciation rights or restricted stock grants. This Agreement does not grant any greater rights with respect to such items than provided for in the Plans or the award documents in the event of any termination for Cause or a Voluntary Termination.

- 5.3 Termination following Change of Control. The Executive shall have no specific right to terminate this Agreement or right to any severance payments or other benefits solely as a result of a Change of Control or Potential Change of Control. However, if during a Change of Control Period during the Term, (a) the Executive terminates his employment with the Company pursuant to Section 4.4, or (b) the Company terminates the Executive's employment pursuant to Section 4.5, the lump sum severance payment under Section 5.1 shall be increased from 100% of the Base Amount to 150% times the Base Amount and the period for continuation of benefits under Section 5.1 shall be increased to 18 months from 12 months. The terms and rights with respect to such payments shall otherwise be governed by Section 5.1. No other rights result from termination during a Change of Control Period; provided, however, that nothing in this Section 5.3 is intended to limit or impair the rights of the Executive under the Plans or any documents evidencing any stock-based compensation awards in the event of a Change of Control if such Plans or award documents grant greater rights than are set forth herein.
- **5.4** Release. The Company's obligation to pay or provide any benefits to the Executive following termination (other than in the event of death pursuant to Section 4.2) is expressly subject to the requirement that he execute and not breach or rescind a release relating to employment matters and the circumstances surrounding his termination in favor of the members of the Parent Group and their officers, directors and related parties and agents, in a form acceptable to the Company at the time of termination of employment.
- 5.5 Other Benefits. Except as expressly provided otherwise in this Article V, the provisions of this Agreement shall not affect the Executive's participation in, or terminating distributions and vested rights under, any pension, profit-sharing, insurance or other employee benefit plan of the Parent Group to which the Executive is entitled pursuant to the terms of such plans, or expense reimbursements he is otherwise entitled to under Section 3.5.
- 5.6 No Mitigation. It will be difficult, and may be impossible, for the Executive to find reasonably comparable employment following the termination of the Executive's employment, and the protective provisions under Article VI contained herein will further limit the employment opportunities for the Executive. In addition, the Company's severance pay policy applicable in general to its salaried employees does not provide for mitigation, offset or reduction of any severance payment received thereunder. Accordingly, the parties hereto expressly agree that the payment of severance compensation in accordance with the terms of this Agreement will be liquidated damages, and that the Executive shall not be required to seek other employment, or otherwise, to mitigate any payment provided for hereunder.
- Limitation; No Other Rights. Any amounts due or payable under this Article V are in the nature of severance payments or liquidated damages, or both, and the Executive agrees that such amounts shall fully compensate the Executive, his dependents, heirs and beneficiaries and the estate of the Executive for any and all direct damages and consequential damages that they do or may suffer as a result of the termination of the Executive's employment, or both, and are not in the nature of a penalty. Notwithstanding the above, no member of the Parent Group shall be liable to the Executive under any circumstances for any consequential, incidental, punitive or similar damages. The Executive expressly acknowledges that the payments and other rights under this Article V shall be the sole monies or other rights to which the Executive shall be entitled to and such payments and rights will be in lieu of any other rights or remedies he might have or otherwise be entitled to. In the event of any termination under this Article V, the Executive hereby expressly waives any rights to any other amounts, benefits or other rights, including without limitation whether arising under current or future compensation or severance or similar plans, agreements or arrangements of any member of the Parent Group (including as a result of changes in (or of) control or similar transactions), unless Executive's entitlement to participate or receive benefits thereunder has been expressly approved by the Board. Similarly, no one in the Parent Group shall have any further liability or obligation to the Executive following the date of termination, except as expressly provided in this Agreement.

5.8 No Right to Set Off. The Company shall not be entitled to set off against amounts payable to the Executive hereunder any amounts earned by the Executive in other employment, or otherwise, after termination of his employment with the Company, or any amounts which might have been earned by the Executive in other employment had he sought such other employment.

5.9 Adjustments Due to Excise Tax.

- (a) If it is determined that any amount or benefit to be paid or payable to the Executive under this Agreement or otherwise in conjunction with his employment (whether paid or payable or distributed or distributable pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or otherwise in conjunction with his employment) would give rise to liability of the Executive for the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code, as amended from time to time, or any successor provision (the "Excise Tax"), then the amount or benefits payable to the Executive (the total value of such amounts or benefits, the "Payments") shall be reduced by the Company to the extent necessary so that no portion of the Payments to the Executive is subject to the Excise Tax. Such reduction shall only be made if the net amount of the Payments, as so reduced (and after deduction of applicable federal, state, and local income and payroll taxes on such reduced Payments other than the Excise Tax (collectively, the "Deductions")) is greater than the excess of (1) the net amount of the Payments, without reduction (but after making the Deductions) over (2) the amount of Excise Tax to which the Executive would be subject in respect of such Payments.
- (b) In the event it is determined that the Excise Tax may be imposed on the Executive prior to the possibility of any reductions being made pursuant to Section 5.9(a), the Company and the Executive agree to take such actions as they may mutually agree in writing to take to avoid any such reductions being made or, if such reduction is not otherwise required by Section 5.9(a), to reduce the amount of Excise Tax imposed.
- (c) The independent public accounting firm serving as the Company's auditing firm, or such other accounting firm, law firm or professional consulting services provider of national reputation and experience reasonably acceptable to the Company and Executive (the "Accountants") shall make in writing in good faith all calculations and determinations under this Section 5.9, including the assumptions to be used in arriving at any calculations. For purposes of making the calculations and determinations under this Section 5.9, the Accountants and each other party may make reasonable assumptions and approximations concerning the application of Section 280G and Section 4999. The Company and Executive shall furnish to the Accountants and each other such information and documents as the Accountants and each other may reasonably request to make the calculations and determinations under this Section 5.9. The Company shall bear all costs the Accountants incur in connection with any calculations contemplated hereby.

VI. PROTECTIVE PROVISIONS

- 6.1 Noncompetition. Without the prior written consent of the Board (which may be withheld in the Board's sole discretion), so long as the Executive is an employee of the Company or any other member of the Parent Group and for a one-year period thereafter, the Executive agrees that he shall not anywhere in the Prohibited Area, for his own account or the benefit of any other, engage or participate in or assist or otherwise be connected with a Competing Business. For the avoidance of doubt, the Executive understands that this Section 6.1 prohibits the Executive from acting for himself or as an officer, employee, manager, operator, principal, owner, partner, shareholder, advisor, consultant of, or lender to, any individual or other Person that is engaged or participates in or carries out a Competing Business or is actively planning or preparing to enter into a Competing Business. The parties agree that such prohibition shall not apply to the Executive's passive ownership of not more than 5% of a publicly-traded company.
- 6.2 <u>No Solicitation or Interference</u>. So long as the Executive is an employee of the Company or any other member of the Parent Group (other than while an employee acting solely for the express benefit of the Parent Group) and for a one-year period thereafter, the Executive shall not, whether for his own account or for the account or benefit of any other Person, throughout the Prohibited Area:
 - (a) request, induce or attempt to influence (i) any customer of any member of the Parent Group to limit, curtail, cancel or terminate any business it transacts with, or products or services it receives from or sells to, or (ii) any Person employed by (or otherwise engaged in providing services for or on behalf of) any member of the Parent Group to limit, curtail, cancel or terminate any employment, consulting or other service arrangement, with any member of the Parent Group. Such prohibition shall expressly extend to any hiring or enticing away (or any attempt to hire or entice away) any employee or consultant of the Parent Group.
 - (b) solicit from or sell to any customer any products or services that any member of the Parent Group provides or is capable of providing to such customer and that are the same as or substantially similar to the products or services that any member of the Parent Group, sold or provided while the Executive was employed with, or providing services to, any member of the Parent Group.
 - (c) contact or solicit any customer for the purpose of discussing (i) services or products that are competitive with and the same or closely similar to those offered by any member of the Parent Group or (ii) any past or present business of any member of the Parent Group.

- (d) request, induce or attempt to influence any supplier, distributor or other Person with which any member of the Parent Group has a business relationship or to limit, curtail, cancel or terminate any business it transacts with any member of the Parent Group.
- (e) otherwise interfere with the relationship of any member of the Parent Group with any Person which is, or within one-year prior to the Executive's date of termination was, doing business with, employed by or otherwise engaged in performing services for, any member of the Parent Group.

The one-year post employment period herein shall be extended to 18 months if the Executive's termination is pursuant to Section 5.3.

Confidential Information. During the period of the Executive's employment with the Company or any member of the Parent Group and at all times thereafter, the Executive shall hold in secrecy for the Company all Confidential Information that may come to his knowledge, may have come to his attention or may have come into his possession or control while employed by the Company (or otherwise performing services for any member of the Parent Group). Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the Executive shall not be required to maintain the confidentiality of any Confidential Information which (a) is or becomes available to the public or others in the industry generally (other than as a result of disclosure or inappropriate use, or caused, by the Executive in violation of this Section 6.3) or (b) the Executive is compelled to disclose under any applicable laws, regulations or directives of any government agency, tribunal or authority having jurisdiction in the matter or under subpoena. Except as expressly required in the performance of his duties to the Company under this Agreement, the Executive shall not use for his own benefit or disclose (or permit or cause the disclosure of) to any Person, directly or indirectly, any Confidential Information unless such use or disclosure has been specifically authorized in writing by the Company in advance. During the Executive's employment and as necessary to perform his duties under Section 1.2, the Company will provide and grant the Executive access to the Confidential Information. The Executive recognizes that any Confidential Information is of a highly competitive value, will include Confidential Information not previously provided the Executive and that the Confidential Information could be used to the competitive and financial detriment of any member of the Parent Group if misused or disclosed by the Executive. The Company promises to provide access to the Confidential Information only in exchange for the Executive's promises contained herein, expressly including the covenants in Sections 6.1, 6.2 and 6.4.

6.4 <u>Inventions</u>.

(a) The Executive shall promptly and fully disclose to the Company any and all ideas, improvements, discoveries and inventions, whether or not they are believed to be patentable ("Inventions"), that the Executive conceives of or first actually reduces to practice, either solely or jointly with others, during the Executive's employment with the Company or any other member of the Parent Group, and that relate to the business now or thereafter carried on or contemplated by any member of the Parent Group or that result from any work performed by the Executive for any member of the Parent Group.

- (b) The Executive acknowledges and agrees that all Inventions shall be the sole and exclusive property of the Company (or member of the Parent Group) and are hereby assigned to the Company (or applicable member of the Parent Group). During the term of the Executive's employment with the Company (or any other member of the Parent Group) and thereafter, whenever requested to do so by the Company, the Executive shall take such action as may be requested to execute and assign any and all applications, assignments and other instruments that the Company shall deem necessary or appropriate in order to apply for and obtain Letters Patent of the United States and/or of any foreign countries for such Inventions and in order to assign and convey to the Company (or any other member of the Parent Group) or their nominees the sole and exclusive right, title and interest in and to such Inventions.
- (c) The Company acknowledges and agrees that the provisions of this Section 6.4 do not apply to an Invention: (i) for which no equipment, supplies, or facility of any member of the Parent Group or Confidential Information was used; (ii) that was developed entirely on the Executive's own time and does not involve the use of Confidential Information; (iii) that does not relate directly to the business of any member of the Parent Group or to the actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development of any member of the Parent Group; and (iv) that does not result from any work performed by the Executive for any member of the Parent Group.
- 6.5 Return of Documents and Property. Upon termination of the Executive's employment for any reason, the Executive (or his heirs or personal representatives) shall immediately deliver to the Company (a) all documents and materials containing Confidential Information (including without limitation any "soft" copies or computerized or electronic versions thereof) or otherwise containing information relating to the business and affairs of any member of the Parent Group (whether or not confidential), and (b) all other documents, materials and other property belonging to any member of the Parent Group that are in the possession or under the control of the Executive.
- Reasonableness; Remedies. The Executive acknowledges that each of the restrictions set forth in this Article VI are reasonable and necessary for the protection of the Company's business and opportunities (and those of the Parent Group) and that a breach of any of the covenants contained in this Article VI would result in material irreparable injury to the Company and the other members of the Parent Group for which there is no adequate remedy at law and that it will not be possible to measure damages for such injuries precisely. Accordingly, the Company and any member of the Parent Group shall be entitled to the remedies of injunction and specific performance, or either of such remedies, as well as all other remedies to which any member of the Parent Group may be entitled, at law, in equity or otherwise, without the need for the posting of a bond or by the posting of the minimum bond that may otherwise be required by law or court order.

6.7 Extension; Survival. The Executive and the Company agree that the time periods identified in this Article VI will be stayed, and the Company's obligation to make any payments or provide any benefits under Article V shall be suspended, during the period of any breach or violation by the Executive of the covenants contained herein. The parties further agree that this Article VI shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason. The Executive acknowledges that his agreement to each of the provisions of this Article VI is fundamental to the Company's willingness to enter into this Agreement and for it to provide for the severance and other benefits described in Article V, none of which the Company was required to do prior to the date hereof. Further, it is the express intent and desire of the parties for each provision of this Article VI to be enforced to the fullest extent permitted by law. If any part of this Article VI, or any provision hereof, is deemed illegal, void, unenforceable or overly broad (including as to time, scope and geography), the parties express desire is that such provision be reformed to the fullest extent possible to ensure its enforceability or if such reformation is deemed impossible then such provision shall be severed from this Agreement, but the remainder of this Agreement (expressly including the other provisions of this Article VI) shall remain in full force and effect.

VII. MISCELLANEOUS

7.1 Notices. Any notice required or permitted under this Agreement shall be given in writing and shall be deemed to have been effectively made or given if personally delivered, or if sent via U.S. mail or recognized overnight delivery service or sent via confirmed e-mail or facsimile to the other party at its address set forth below in this Section 7.1, or at such other address as such party may designate by written notice to the other party hereto. Any effective notice hereunder shall be deemed given on the date personally delivered, three business days after mailed via U.S. mail or one business day after it is sent via overnight delivery service or via confirmed e-mail or facsimile, as the case may be, to the following address:

If to the Company:

Orthofix Inc. Attn: General Counsel The Storrs Building Suite 250 10115 Kincey Ave. Huntersville, NC 28078

Facsimile: 704-948-2690 E-mail: raykolls@orthofix.com

With a copy which shall not constitute notice to:

Baker & McKenzie LLP Pennzoil Place, South Tower 711 Louisiana, Suite 3400 Houston, Texas 77002-2746 Attention: Jonathan B. Newton Telephone No.: (713) 427-5000

Telephone No.: (713) 427-5000 Facsimile No.: (713) 427-5099

E-mail: Jonathan.B.Newton@Bakernet.com

If to the Executive:

At the most recent address on file with the Company

With a copy which shall not constitute notice to:

Vedder, Price, Kaufman & Kammholz, P.C. 222 North LaSalle Street Chicago, Illinois 60601 Attention: Thomas P. Desmond

Telephone No.: (312) 609-7647 Facsimile No.: (312) 609-5005 E-mail: tdesmond@vedderprice.com

7. 2 Legal Fees.

- (a) The Company shall pay all reasonable legal fees and expenses of the Executive's counsel in connection with the preparation and negotiation of this Agreement.
- (b) It is the intent of the Company that the Executive not be required to bear the legal fees and related expenses associated with the enforcement or defense of the Executive's rights under this Agreement by litigation, arbitration or other legal action because having to do so would substantially detract from the benefits intended to be extended to the Executive hereunder. Accordingly, the parties hereto agree that any dispute or controversy arising under or in connection with this Agreement shall be resolved exclusively and finally by binding arbitration in Huntersville, North Carolina, in accordance with the rules of the American Arbitration Association then in effect. Judgment may be entered on the arbitrator's award in any court having jurisdiction. The Company shall be responsible for its own fees, costs and expenses and shall pay to the Executive an amount equal to all reasonable attorneys' and related fees, costs and expenses incurred by the Executive in connection with such arbitration unless the arbitrator determines that the Executive (a) did not commence or engage in the arbitration with a reasonable, good faith belief that his claims were meritorious or (b) the Executive's claims had no merit and a reasonable person under similar circumstances would not have brought such claims. If there is any dispute between the Company and the Executive as to the payment of such fees and expenses, the arbitrator shall resolve such dispute, which resolution shall also be final and binding on the parties, and as to such dispute only the burden of proof shall be on the Company.

- 7.3 Severability. If an arbitrator or a court of competent jurisdiction determines that any term or provision hereof is void, invalid or otherwise unenforceable, (a) the remaining terms and provisions hereof shall be unimpaired and (b) such arbitrator or court shall replace such void, invalid or unenforceable term or provision with a term or provision that is valid and enforceable and that comes closest to expressing the intention of the void, invalid or unenforceable term or provision. For the avoidance of doubt, the parties expressly intend that this provision extend to Article VI of this Agreement.
- 7.4 Entire Agreement . This Agreement represents the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and shall supersede any and all previous contracts, arrangements or understandings between the Company, the Parent and the Executive relating to the Executive's employment by the Company, expressly including the Prior Agreement, which Prior Agreement is hereby terminated in its entirety and of no further force and effect. The Executive expressly acknowledges that he has no further rights, and hereby waives or forfeits any and all rights he may have or may have had, under the Prior Agreement as a result of its termination hereby, and neither the Company nor any member of the Parent Group shall have any obligation to make any payments or satisfy any other liability to him thereunder. Nothing in this Agreement shall modify or alter the Indemnity Agreement dated August 1, 2005, by and between Parent and the Executive (the "Indemnity Agreement") or the Letter Agreement between the Company, Parent and Executive dated _______, ___ 200_ (the "Letter Agreement") (which shall be deemed applicable to this Agreement) or alter or impair any of the Executive's rights under the Plans or related award agreements. In the event of any conflict between this Agreement and any other agreement between the Executive and the Company (or any other member of the Parent Group), the Letter Agreement and then this Agreement shall control.
- 7.5 Amendment; Modification. Except for increases in Base Salary, and adjustments with respect to Incentive Compensation, made as provided in Article II, this Agreement may be amended at any time only by mutual written agreement of the Executive and the Company; provided, however, that, notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Plans (or any award documents under the Plans) or the Indemnity Agreement, the Company may reform this Agreement, the Plans (or any award documents under the Plans), the Indemnity Agreement or any provision thereof (including, without limitation, an amendment instituting a six-month waiting period before a distribution) or otherwise as contemplated by Section 7.16 below.
- 7.6 Withholding. The Company shall be entitled to withhold, deduct or collect or cause to be withheld, deducted or collected from payment any amount of withholding taxes required by law, statutory deductions or collections with respect to payments made to the Executive in connection with his employment, termination (including Article V) or his rights hereunder, including as it relates to stock-based compensation.

7.7 <u>Representations</u>.

(a) The Executive hereby represents and warrants to the Company that (i) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Executive do not and shall not conflict with, breach, violate or cause a default under any contract, agreement, instrument, order, judgment or decree to which the Executive is a party or by which he is bound, and (ii) upon the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Company, this Agreement shall be the valid and binding obligation of the Executive, enforceable in accordance with its terms. The Executive hereby acknowledges and represents that he has consulted with legal counsel regarding his rights and obligations under this Agreement and that he fully understands the terms and conditions contained herein.

- (b) The Company hereby represents and warrants to the Executive that (i) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Company do not and shall not conflict with, breach, violate or cause a default under any material contract, agreement, instrument, order, judgment or decree to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound and (ii) upon the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Executive, this Agreement shall be the valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable in accordance with its terms.
- 7.8 Governing Law; Jurisdiction. This Agreement shall be construed, interpreted, and governed in accordance with the laws of the State of North Carolina without regard to any provision of that State's rules on the conflicts of law that might make applicable the law of a jurisdiction other than that of the State of North Carolina. Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.2, all actions or proceedings arising out of this Agreement shall exclusively be heard and determined in state or federal courts in the State of North Carolina having appropriate jurisdiction. The parties expressly consent to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in any such action or proceeding and waive any objection to venue laid therein or any claim for forum nonconveniens.
- 7.9 Successors. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of, and shall be enforceable by the Executive, the Company, and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors, and assigns. In the event of a Business Combination (as defined in clause (iii) of Change of Control), the provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parent or entity resulting from such Business Combination or to which the assets shall be sold or transferred, which entity from and after the date of such Business Combination shall be deemed to be the Company for purposes of this Agreement. In the event of any other assignment of this Agreement by the Company, the Company shall remain primarily liable for its obligations hereunder; provided, however, that if the Company is financially unable to meet its obligations hereunder, the Parent shall assume responsibility for the Company's obligations hereunder pursuant to the guaranty provision following the signature page hereof. The Executive expressly acknowledges that the Parent and other members of the Parent Group (and their successors and assigns) are third party beneficiaries of this Agreement and may enforce this Agreement on behalf of themselves or the Company. Both parties agree that there are no third party beneficiaries to this Agreement other than as expressly set forth in this Section 7.9.
- 7.10 Nonassignability. Neither this Agreement nor any right or interest hereunder shall be assignable by the Executive, his beneficiaries, dependents or legal representatives without the Company's prior written consent; provided, however, that nothing in this Section 7.10 shall preclude (a) the Executive from designating a beneficiary to receive any benefit payable hereunder upon his death or (b) the executors, administrators or other legal representatives of the Executive or his estate from assigning any rights hereunder to the Person(s) entitled thereto.

- **7.11** No Attachment. Except as required by law, no right to receive payments under this Agreement shall be subject to anticipation, commutation, alienation, sale, assignment, encumbrance, charge, pledge or hypothecation in favor of any third party, or to execution, attachment, levy or similar process or assignment by operation of law in favor of any third party, and any attempt, voluntary or involuntary, to effect any such action shall be null, void and of no effect.
- 7.12 <u>Waiver</u>. No term or condition of this Agreement shall be deemed to have been waived, nor there be any estoppel against the enforcement of any provision of this Agreement, except by written instrument of the party charged with such waiver or estoppel. No such written waiver shall be deemed a continuing waiver unless specifically stated therein, and each such waiver shall operate only as to the specific term or condition waived and shall not constitute a waiver of such term or condition for the future or as to any act other than that specifically waived.
- 7.13 <u>Construction</u>. The headings of articles or sections herein are included solely for convenience of reference and shall not control the meaning or interpretation of any of the provisions of this Agreement. References to days found herein shall be actual calendar days and not business days unless expressly provided otherwise.
- **7.14** Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed by any of the parties hereto in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument.
 - **7.15** Effectiveness. This Agreement shall be effective upon the Effective Date when signed by the Executive and the Company.

7.16 Code Section 409A.

(a) It is the intent of the parties that payments and benefits under this Agreement comply with Section 409A and, accordingly, to interpret, to the maximum extent permitted, this Agreement to be in compliance therewith. If the Executive notifies the Company in writing (with specificity as to the reason therefore) that the Executive believes that any provision of this Agreement (or of any award of compensation, including equity compensation or benefits) would cause the Executive to incur any additional tax or interest under Section 409A and the Company concurs with such belief or the Company (without any obligation whatsoever to do so) independently makes such determination, the parties shall, in good faith, reform such provision to try to comply with Code Section 409A through good faith modifications to the minimum extent reasonably appropriate to conform with Code Section 409A. To the extent that any provision hereof is modified by the parties to try to comply with Code Section 409A, such modification shall be made in good faith and shall, to the maximum extent reasonably possible, maintain the original intent of the applicable provision without violating the provisions of Code Section 409A. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be required to assume any economic burden in connection therewith.

- (b) If the Executive is deemed on the date of "separation from service" to be a "specified employee" within the meaning of that term under Section 409A(a)(2)(B), then with regard to any payment or the provision of any benefit that is specified as subject to this Section, such payment or benefit shall be made or provided at the date which is the earlier of (A) the expiration of the six (6)-month period measured from the date of such "separation from service" of the Executive, and (B) the date of the Executive's death (the "Delay Period"). Upon the expiration of the Delay Period, all payments and benefits delayed pursuant to this Section 7.16 (whether they would have otherwise been payable in a single sum or in installments in the absence of such delay) shall be paid or reimbursed to the Executive in a lump sum, and any remaining payments and benefits due under this Agreement shall be paid or provided in accordance with the normal payment dates specified for them herein. If a payment is to be made promptly after a date, it shall be made within sixty (60) days thereafter.
- (c) Any expense reimbursement under this Agreement shall be made promptly upon Executive's presentation to the Company of evidence of the fees and expenses incurred by the Executive and in all events on or before the last day of the taxable year following the taxable year in which such expense was incurred by the Executive, and no such reimbursement or the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursement in any taxable year shall in any way affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement in any other taxable year, except for (i) the limit on the amount of outplacement costs and expenses reimbursable pursuant to Section 5.1(c) and (ii) any limit on the amount of expenses that may be reimbursed under an arrangement described in Code Section 105(b).
- **7.17** Survival. Except as provided in Section 1.3 with respect to expiration of the Term, Articles VI and VII shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF , the parties have executed this Agreement as of the Effective Date.

ORTHOFIX INC	EXECUTIVE
/s/ Alan W. Milinazzo	/s/ Thomas Hein
Name: Alan W. Milinazzo	Thomas Hein, an individual
Title: Chief Executive Officer	
Guarant	y by Parent
Parent (Orthofix International N.V.) is not a party to this Agreement, be obligations of the Company to pay, provide, or reimburse the Executive the provision of all benefits in the form of, or related to, securities of Paprovide Executive with the authority relating thereto as contemplated be actions required of it hereby.	e for all cash or other benefits provided for in this Agreement, including arent and to elect or appoint Executive to the positions with Parent and
ORTHOFIX INTERNATIONAL N.V.	
/s/ Alan W. Milinazzo	_
Name: Alan W. Milinazzo	_
Title: Chief Executive Officer	<u> </u>

20

EXHIBIT A

Definitions

For purposes of this Agreement, the following capitalized terms have the meanings set forth below:

- "Base Amount" shall mean an amount equal to the sum of:
- (i) the Executive's annual base salary at the highest annual rate in effect at any time during the Term; and
- (ii) the greater of (i) the Executive's target bonus under Section 2.3 in effect during the fiscal year in which termination of employment occurs, or (ii) the average of the Incentive Compensation (as defined in Section 2.3) actually earned by the Executive (A) with respect to the two consecutive annual Incentive Compensation periods ending immediately prior to the year in which termination of the Executive's employment with the Company occurs or, (B) if greater, with respect to the two consecutive annual Incentive Compensation periods ending immediately prior to the Change of Control Date or the Potential Change of Control Date; provided, however, that if the Executive was not eligible for Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive Incentive Compensation periods, the amount included pursuant to this clause (ii) shall be the Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive for the most recent annual Incentive Compensation Period. In the event the Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive was not employed by the Company for the entire Incentive Compensation period, the Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive for such period for purposes of this clause (ii) shall be an amount equal to such pro-rated full-year amount.
- "Board" shall mean the Board of Directors of Parent. Any obligation of the Board other than termination for Cause under this Agreement may be delegated to an appropriate committee of the Board, including its compensation committee, and references to the Board herein shall be references to any such committee, as appropriate.
- "Cause" shall mean termination of the Executive's employment because of the Executive's: (i) involvement in fraud, misappropriation or embezzlement related to the business or property of the Company; (ii) conviction for, or guilty plea to, or plea of nolo contendere to, a felony or crime of similar gravity in the jurisdiction in which such conviction or guilty plea occurs; (iii) intentional wrongful disclosure of Confidential Information or other intentional wrongful violation of Article VI; (iv) willful and continued failure by the Executive to follow the reasonable instructions of the Board or Chief Executive Officer; (v) willful commission by the Executive of acts that are dishonest and demonstrably and materially injurious to a member of the Parent Group, monetarily or otherwise; (vi) willful or material violation of, or willful or material noncompliance with, any securities law, rule or regulation or stock exchange listing rule adversely affecting the Parent Group including without limitation (a) if the Executive has undertaken to provide any certification or related back-up material required for the chief and principal executive and chief and principal financial officers certifications required under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, including the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act"), and he willfully or materially fails to take reasonable and appropriate steps to determine whether or not the certificate or related back-up material was accurate or otherwise in compliance with the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act or (b) the Executive's willful or material failure to establish and administer effective systems and controls applicable to his area of responsibility necessary for the Parent to timely and accurately file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. No act or omission shall be deemed willful or material for purposes of this definition if taken or omitted to be taken by Executive in a good faith belief that such act or omission to act was in t

"Change of Control" shall occur upon any of the following events:

- (i) the acquisition by any individual, entity or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act) of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act), in any individual transaction or series of related transactions, of 50% or more of either (A) the then outstanding shares of common stock of Parent (the "Outstanding Common Stock") or (B) the combined voting power of the then outstanding voting securities of Parent entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (the "Outstanding Voting Securities"); excluding, however, the following: (1) any acquisition directly from Parent, other than an acquisition by virtue of the exercise of a conversion privilege unless the security being so converted was itself acquired directly from Parent; (2) any acquisition by Parent; (3) any acquisition by any employee benefit plan (or related trust) sponsored or maintained by Parent or any entity controlled by Parent; or (4) any acquisition pursuant to a transaction which complies with clauses (A), (B) and (C) of subsection (iii) of this definition of Change of Control;
- (the "Incumbent Board ") cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the Board; provided, however, for purposes of this paragraph, that any individual who becomes a member of the Board subsequent to the Effective Date, whose appointment, election, or nomination for election by Parent's shareholders was approved by a vote of at least a majority of those individuals who are members of the Board and who were also members of the Incumbent Board (or deemed to be such pursuant to this proviso) shall be considered as though such individual were a member of the Incumbent Board; but provided further that any such individual whose initial assumption of office occurs as a result of either an actual or threatened election contest (as such terms are used in Rule 14a-11 of Regulation 14A promulgated under the Exchange Act) or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents by or on behalf of a Person other than the Board shall not be so considered as a member of the Incumbent Board;
- consummation of a reorganization, merger, consolidation or other business combination or the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of Parent (including assets that are shares held by Parent in its subsidiaries) (any such transaction, a "Business Combination"); expressly excluding, however, any such Business Combination pursuant to which all of the following conditions are met: (A) all or substantially all of the Person(s) who are the beneficial owners of the Outstanding Common Stock and Outstanding Voting Securities, respectively, immediately prior to such Business Combination will beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of, respectively, the outstanding shares of common stock, and the combined voting power of the outstanding voting securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, as the case may be, of the entity resulting from such Business Combination (including, without limitation, an entity which as a result of such transaction owns Parent or all or substantially all of Parent's assets either directly or through one or more subsidiaries) in substantially the same proportions as their ownership, immediately prior to such Business Combination, of the Outstanding Common Stock and Outstanding Voting Securities, as the case may be, (B) no Person (other than Parent, any employee benefit plan (or related trust) of Parent or such entity resulting from such Business Combination) will beneficially own, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of, respectively, the outstanding shares of common stock of the entity resulting from such Business Combination or the combined voting power of the outstanding voting securities of such entity entitled to vote generally in the election of directors except to the extent that such ownership existed prior to the Business Combination, and (C) individuals who were members of the Incumbent Board will constitute at least a majority of the members of the board of directors of the entity resulting from such Business Combination;

- (iv) the approval by the shareholders of Parent of a complete liquidation or dissolution of Parent;
- (v) the Parent Group (or any of them) shall sell or dispose of, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, business operations that generated two-thirds of the consolidated revenues of the Parent Group (determined on the basis of Parent's four most recently completed fiscal quarters for which reports have been filed under the Exchange Act) and such disposal shall not be exempted pursuant to clause (iii) of this definition of Change of Control;
- (vi) Parent files a report or proxy statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act disclosing in response to Form 8-K or Schedule 14A (or any successor schedule, form or report or item therein) that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future pursuant to any then-existing agreement or transaction; notwithstanding the foregoing, unless determined in a specific case by a majority vote of the Board, a "Change of Control" shall not be deemed to have occurred solely because: (A) an entity in which Parent directly or indirectly beneficially owns 50% or more of the voting securities, or any Parent-sponsored employee stock ownership plan, or any other employee plan of Parent or the Company, either files or becomes obligated to file a report or a proxy statement under or in response to Schedule 13D, Schedule 14D-1, Form 8-K or Schedule 14A (or any successor schedule, form or report or item therein) under the Exchange Act, disclosing beneficial ownership by form or report or item therein, disclosing beneficial ownership by it of shares of stock of Parent, or because Parent reports that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future by reason of such beneficial ownership by form or report or item therein, disclosing beneficial ownership by it of shares of stock of Parent, or because Parent reports that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the Exchange Act, disclosing beneficial ownership by form or report or item therein, disclosing beneficial ownership by it of shares of stock of Parent, or because Parent reports that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future by reason of such beneficial ownership; or

(vii) any other transaction or series of related transactions occur that have substantially the effect of the transactions specified in any of the preceding clauses in this definition.

Notwithstanding the above definition of Change of Control, the Board, in its sole discretion, may determine that a Change of Control has occurred for purposes of this Agreement, even if the events giving rise to such Change of Control are not expressly described in the above definition.

- "Change of Control Date" shall mean the date on which a Change of Control occurs.
- "Change of Control Period" shall mean the 24 month period commencing on the Change of Control Date; provided, however, if the Company terminates the Executive's employment with the Company prior to the Change of Control Date but on or after a Potential Change of Control Date, and it is reasonably demonstrated that the Executive's (i) employment was terminated at the request of an unaffiliated third party who has taken steps reasonably calculated to effect a Change of Control or (ii) termination of employment otherwise arose in connection with or in anticipation of the Change of Control, then the "Change of Control Period" shall mean the 24 month period beginning on the date immediately prior to the date of the Executive's termination of employment with the Company.
 - "Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- "Competing Business" means any business or activity that (i) competes with any member of the Parent Group for which the Executive performed services or the Executive was involved in for purposes of making strategic or other material business decisions and involves (ii) (A) the same or substantially similar types of products or services (individually or collectively) manufactured, marketed or sold by any member of the Parent Group during Term or (B) products or services so similar in nature to that of any member of the Parent Group during Term (or that any member of the Parent Group will soon thereafter offer) that they would be reasonably likely to displace substantial business opportunities or customers of the Parent Group.

"Confidential Information" shall include Trade Secrets and includes information acquired by the Executive in the course and scope of his activities under this Agreement, including information acquired from third parties, that (i) is not generally known or disseminated outside the Parent Group (such as non-public information), (ii) is designated or marked by any member of the Parent Group as "confidential" or reasonably should be considered confidential or proprietary, or (iii) any member of the Parent Group indicates through its policies, procedures, or other instructions should not be disclosed to anyone outside the Parent Group. Without limiting the foregoing definitions, some examples of Confidential Information under this Agreement include (a) matters of a technical nature, such as scientific, trade or engineering secrets, "know-how", formulae, secret processes, inventions, and research and development plans or projects regarding existing and prospective customers and products or services, (b) information about costs, profits, markets, sales, customer lists, customer needs, customer preferences and customer purchasing histories, supplier lists, internal financial data, personnel evaluations, non-public information about medical devices or products of any member of the Parent Group (including future plans about them), information and material provided by third parties in confidence and/or with nondisclosure restrictions, computer access passwords, and internal market studies or surveys and (c) and any other information or matters of a similar nature.

"Disability" as used in this Agreement shall have the meaning given that term by any disability insurance the Company carries at the time of termination that would apply to the Executive. Otherwise, the term "Disability" shall mean the inability of the Executive to perform his duties and responsibilities under this Agreement as a result of a physical or mental illness, disease or personal injury he has incurred. Any dispute as to whether or not the Executive has a "Disability" for purposes of this Agreement shall be resolved by a physician reasonably satisfactory to the Board and the Executive (or his legal representative, if applicable). If the Board and the Executive (or his legal representative, if applicable) are unable to agree on a physician, then each shall select one physician and those two physicians shall pick a third physician and the determination of such third physician shall be binding on the parties.

"Exchange Act" shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Good Reason" shall mean the occurrence of any of the following without the written consent of the Executive: (i) any duties, functions or responsibilities are assigned to the Executive that are materially inconsistent with the Executive's duties, functions or responsibilities with the Company or the Parent as contemplated or permitted by Section 1.1; (ii) any action by the Company or the Parent that results in a material adverse change in the nature or scope of the position, power, duties, functions, responsibilities or authorities of the Executive with the Company or the Parent from those contemplated or permitted by Section 1.1; (iii) the base salary of the Executive is reduced, unless a reduction in accordance with Section 2.2; (iv) there is a material adverse change or termination of the Executive's right to participate, on a basis substantially consistent with practices applicable to senior executives of the Company generally, in any bonus, incentive, profit-sharing, stock option, stock purchase, stock appreciation, restricted stock, discretionary pay or similar policy, plan, program or arrangement of the Company, or any material adverse failure to provide the compensation and benefits contemplated by Sections 2.3, 2.4 and Article III, except where necessary to avoid the imposition of any additional tax under Section 409A of the Code; (v) there is a material termination or denial of the Executive's right, on a basis substantially consistent with practices applicable generally to senior executives of the Company, to participate in and receive service credit for benefits as provided under, all life, accident, medical payment, health and disability insurance, retirement, pension, salary continuation, expense reimbursement and other employee and perquisite policies, plans, programs and arrangements that generally are made available to senior executives of the Company, except for any arrangements that the Board adopts for select senior executives to compensate them for special or extenuating circumstances or as needed to comply with applicable law or as necessary to avoid the imposition of any additional tax under Section 409A, or (vi) any material breach by the Company of its representations under Section 7.7(b), or the guaranty by Parent on the signature page of the Agreement.

- "Parent" shall mean Orthofix International N.V., an entity organized under the laws of the Netherlands Antilles.
- "Parent Group" shall mean Parent, together with its subsidiaries including the Company.
- "Person" shall include individuals or entities such as corporations, partnerships, companies, firms, business organizations or enterprises, and governmental or quasi-governmental bodies.
- "Potential Change of Control" shall mean the earliest to occur of: (i) the date on which Parent executes an agreement or letter of intent, the consummation of the transactions described in which would result in the occurrence of a Change of Control or (ii) the date on which the Board approves a transaction or series of transactions, the consummation of which would result in a Change of Control, and ending when, in the opinion of the Board, the Parent (or the Company) or the respective third party has abandoned or terminated any Potential Change of Control.
- "<u>Potential Change of Control Date</u>" shall mean the date on which a Potential Change of Control occurs; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, such date shall become null and void when, in the opinion of the Board, the Parent (or the Company) or the respective third party has abandoned or terminated any Potential Change of Control.
- "Prohibited Area" means North America, South America and the European Union, which Prohibited Area the parties have agreed to as a result of the fact that those are the geographic areas in which the members of the Parent Group conduct a preponderance of their business and in which the Executive provides substantive services to the benefit of the Parent Group.
- "Section 409A" shall mean Section 409A of the Code and regulations promulgated thereunder (and any similar or successor federal or state statute or regulations).
- "Trade Secrets" are information of special value, not generally known to the public that any member of the Parent Group has taken steps to maintain as secret from Persons other than those selected by any member of the Parent Group.

AMENDED & RESTATED EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This Amended and Restated Employment Agreement (the "<u>Agreement</u>"), entered into and effective as of December 6, 2007 (the "<u>Effective Date</u>"), is by and between Orthofix Inc., a Minnesota corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and Alan W. Milinazzo, an individual (the "<u>Executive</u>").

PRELIMINARY STATEMENTS

- A. The Company and the Executive are parties to an Employment Agreement entered into as of July 13, 2006 (the "Prior Agreement") and effective as of April 1, 2006 (the "Prior Agreement Effective Date"), but desire to amend and restate the Prior Agreement in its entirety to memorialize the terms of their relationship in order to retain the continued services of the Executive.
 - B. The Executive desires to render such services, upon the terms and conditions contained herein.
- C. The Company and the Executive agree and acknowledge that pursuant to this Agreement the Executive will receive consideration and other benefits over and above that which he was entitled to receive under the Prior Agreement and over and above that which he would otherwise be entitled to receive as compensation for services performed for the Company.
- D. The Company is a subsidiary of Orthofix International N.V., a corporation organized under the laws of the Netherlands Antilles (the "Parent") for whom Executive will also perform services as contemplated hereby, and under certain compensation plans of which Executive shall be eligible to receive compensation, and Parent is agreeing to provide such compensation and guarantee the Company's payment obligations hereunder.
- E. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined have the meaning for them set forth on <u>Exhibit A</u> attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference.

The parties, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree and the Prior Agreement is hereby amended and restated as follows:

I. EMPLOYMENT AND DUTIES

1.1 <u>Duties</u>. The Company hereby employs the Executive as an employee, and the Executive agrees to be employed by the Company, upon the terms and conditions set forth herein. While serving as an employee of the Company, the Executive shall serve as Chief Executive Officer of the Company, and be appointed to serve as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Parent. The Executive shall be the senior most executive officer of the Company and Parent and shall have such power and authority and perform such duties, functions and responsibilities as are associated with and incident to such positions, and as the Board may from time to time require of him; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such authority, duties, functions and responsibilities generally performed by chief executive officers of public companies which are similar in size and nature to, and the financial position of, the Parent Group, including, but not limited to, appropriate involvement in meetings of and exposure to the Board and its committees. The Executive also agrees to serve, if elected, as an officer or director of any other direct or indirect subsidiary of the Parent, in each such case at no compensation in addition to that provided for in this Agreement, but the Executive serves in such positions solely as an accommodation to the Company and such positions shall grant him no rights hereunder (including for purposes of the definition of Good Reason).

1

- 1.2 Services. During the Term (as defined in Section 1.3), and excluding any periods of vacation, sick leave or disability, the Executive agrees to devote his full business time, attention and efforts to the business and affairs of the Company. During the Term, it shall not be a violation of this Section 1.2 for the Executive to (a) serve on civic or charitable boards or committees (but not corporate boards), (b) deliver lectures or fulfill speaking engagements or (c) manage personal investments, so long as such activities do not interfere with the performance of the Executive's responsibilities in accordance with this Agreement. The Executive must request the Board's prior written consent to serve on a corporate board, which consent shall be at the Board's reasonable discretion and only so long as such service does not interfere with the performance of his responsibilities hereunder.
- 1.3 Term of Employment. The term of this Agreement shall commence on the Effective Date and shall continue until 11:59 p.m. Eastern Time on April 1, 2009 (the "Initial Term") unless sooner terminated or extended as provided hereunder. This Agreement shall automatically renew for additional one-year periods on each of the third and fourth anniversaries of the Prior Agreement Effective Date (each such extension, the "Renewal Term") unless either party gives the other party written notice of its or his election not to extend such employment at least 180 days prior to the third and fourth anniversaries of the Prior Agreement Effective Date, respectively. Further, if a Change of Control occurs when less than two full years remain in the Initial Term or during any Renewal Term, this Agreement shall automatically be extended for two years only from the Change of Control Date and thereafter shall terminate on the second anniversary of the Change of Control Date in accordance with its terms. The Initial Term, together with any Renewal Term or extension as a result of a Change of Control, are collectively referred to herein as the "Term." In the event that the Executive continues to be employed by the Company after the Term, unless otherwise agreed by the parties in writing, such continued employment shall be on an at-will, month-to-month basis upon terms agreed upon at such time without regard to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and this Agreement shall be deemed terminated at the end of the Term, regardless of whether such employment continues at-will, other than Articles VI and VII, which shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason.

II. COMPENSATION

2.1 General. The base salary and Incentive Compensation (as defined in Section 2.3.) payable to the Executive hereunder, as well as any stock-based compensation, including stock options, stock appreciation rights and restricted stock grants, shall be determined from time to time by the Board and paid pursuant to the Company's customary payroll practices or in accordance with the terms of the applicable stock-based Plans (as defined in Section 2.4). The Company shall pay the Executive in cash, in accordance with the normal payroll practices of the Company, the base salary and Incentive Compensation set forth below. For the avoidance of doubt, in providing any compensation payable in stock, the Company may withhold, deduct or collect from the compensation otherwise payable or issuable to the Executive a portion of such compensation to the extent required to comply with applicable tax laws to the extent such withholding is not made or otherwise provided for pursuant to the agreement governing such stock-based compensation.

- **2.2** Base Salary. The Executive shall be paid a base salary of no less than \$37,625 per month (\$451,500 on an annualized basis) while he is employed by the Company during the Term; provided, however, that nothing shall prohibit the Company from reducing the base salary as part of an overall cost reduction program that affects all senior executives of the Parent Group and does not disproportionately affect the Executive, so long as such reductions do not reduce the base salary to a rate that is less than 90% of the minimum base salary amount set forth above (or, if the minimum base salary amount has been increased during the Term, 90% of such increased amount). The base salary shall be reviewed annually by the Board for increase (but not decrease, except as permitted above) as part of its annual compensation review, and any increased amount shall become the base salary under this Agreement.
- 2.3 Bonus or other Incentive Compensation. With respect to each fiscal year of the Company during the Term, the Executive shall be eligible to receive annual bonus compensation in an amount based on reasonable goals for the earning of such compensation as may be determined by the Board from time to time (the "Goals"). Amounts that may be earned upon attainment of all reasonably achievable annual Goals will be targeted to equal not less than 50% of the annual base salary in such fiscal year. The amount of any actual payment under the Bonus Plan will depend upon the achievement (or not) of the various performance metrics comprising the Goals, with an opportunity to earn maximum annual bonus compensation of not less than 75% of annual base salary in such fiscal year under Parent's Executive Annual Incentive Plan or any successor plan or as may be determined by the Board from time-to-time (the "Bonus Plan"). Amounts will be less than either such target if the Goals are not met as set forth under the terms of the plan. Amounts payable under the Bonus Plan shall be determined by the Board and shall be payable following such fiscal year and no later than two and one-half months after the end of such fiscal year. In addition, the Executive shall be eligible to receive such additional bonus or incentive compensation as the Board may establish from time to time in its sole discretion. Any bonus or incentive compensation under this Section 2.3 under the Bonus Plan or otherwise is referred to herein as "Incentive Compensation." Stock-based compensation shall not be considered Incentive Compensation under the terms of this Agreement unless the parties expressly agree otherwise in writing.
- **2.4** Stock Compensation. The Executive shall be eligible to receive stock-based compensation, whether stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock grants or otherwise, under the Parent's Amended and Restated 2004 Long Term Incentive Plan (the "LTIP") or other stock-based compensation plans as Parent may establish from time to time (collectively, the "Plans"). The Executive shall be considered for such grants no less often than annually as part of the Board's annual compensation review, but any such grants shall be at the sole discretion of the Board.

III. EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

- 3.1 <u>General</u>. Subject only to any post-employment rights under Article V, so long as the Executive is employed by the Company pursuant to this Agreement, he shall be eligible for the following benefits to the extent generally available to senior executives of the Company or by virtue of his position, tenure, salary and other qualifications. Any eligibility shall be subject to and in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Company's benefits policies and applicable plans (including as to deductibles, premium sharing, co-payments or other cost-splitting arrangements).
- 3.2 <u>Savings and Retirement Plans</u>. The Executive shall be entitled to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, all savings, pension, salary continuation and retirement plans, practices, policies and programs available to senior executives of the Company.
- 3.3 Welfare and Other Benefits . The Executive and/or the Executive's eligible dependents, as the case may be, shall be entitled to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, all welfare benefit plans, practices, policies and programs provided by the Company (including without limitation, medical, prescription, drug, dental, disability, salary continuance, group life, dependent life, accidental death and travel accident insurance plans and programs) and other benefits (including, without limitation, executive physicals and tax and financial planning assistance) at a level that is available to other senior executives of the Company.
 - 3.4 <u>Vacation</u>. The Executive shall be entitled to 4 weeks paid vacation per 12-month period.
- 3.5 <u>Expenses</u>. The Executive shall be entitled to receive prompt reimbursement for all reasonable business-related expenses incurred by the Executive in performing his duties under this Agreement. Reimbursement of the Executive for such expenses will be made upon presentation to the Company of expense vouchers that are in sufficient detail to identify the nature of the expense, the amount of the expense, the date the expense was incurred and to whom payment was made to incur the expense, all in accordance with the expense reimbursement practices, policies and procedures of the Company.
- 3.6 Key Man Insurance. The Company shall be entitled to obtain a "key man" or similar life or disability insurance policy on the Executive, and neither the Executive nor any of his family members, heirs or beneficiaries shall be entitled to the proceeds thereof. Such insurance shall be available to offset any payments due to the Executive pursuant to Section 5.1 of this Agreement due to his death or Disability.

IV. TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT

- **4.1** Termination by Mutual Agreement. The Executive's employment may be terminated at any time during the Term by mutual written agreement of the Company and the Executive.
 - 4.2 <u>Death</u>. The Executive's employment hereunder shall terminate upon his death.
- **4.3** <u>Disability</u>. In the event the Executive incurs a Disability for a continuous period exceeding 90 days or for a total of 180 days during any period of 12 consecutive months, the Company may, at its election, terminate the Executive's employment during the Term by delivering a Notice of Termination (as defined in Section 4.8) to the Executive 30 days in advance of the date of termination.
- 4.4 Good Reason. The Executive may terminate his employment at any time during the Term for Good Reason by delivering a Notice of Termination to the Company 30 days in advance of the date of termination; provided, however, that the Executive agrees not to terminate his employment for Good Reason until the Executive has given the Company at least 30 days' in which to cure the circumstances set forth in the Notice of Termination constituting Good Reason and if such circumstances are not cured by the 30 th day, the Executive's employment shall terminate on such date. If the circumstances constituting Good Reason are remedied within the cure period to the reasonable satisfaction of the Executive, such event shall no longer constitute Good Reason for purposes of this Agreement and the Executive shall thereafter have no further right hereunder to terminate his employment for Good Reason as a result of such event.

 Unless the Executive provides written notification of an event described in the definition of Good Reason within 90 days after the Executive has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any such event, the Executive shall be deemed to have consented thereto and such event shall no longer constitute Good Reason for purposes of this Agreement.
- 4.5 Termination without Cause. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment at any time during the Term without Cause by delivering to the Executive a Notice of Termination 30 days in advance of the date of termination; provided that as part of such notice the Company may request that the Executive immediately tender the resignations contemplated by Section 4.9 and otherwise cease performing his duties hereunder. The Notice of Termination need not state any reason for termination and such termination can be for any reason or no reason. The date of termination shall be the date set forth in the Notice of Termination.
- A.6 Cause. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment at any time during the Term for Cause by delivering a Notice of Termination to the Executive. The Notice of Termination shall include a copy of a resolution duly adopted by the affirmative vote of not less than a majority of the entire membership of the Board, at a meeting of the Board called and held for such purpose, finding that in the good faith opinion of the Board an event constituting Cause has occurred and specifying the particulars thereof. A Notice of Termination for Cause may not be delivered unless in conjunction with such Board meeting the Executive was given reasonable notice and the opportunity for the Executive, together with the Executive's counsel, to be heard before the Board prior to such vote. If the event constituting Cause for termination is other than as a result of a breach or violation by the Executive of any provision of Article VI and only if the event constituting Cause is curable, then the Executive shall have 30 days from the date of the Notice of Termination to cure such event described therein to the reasonable satisfaction of the Board in its sole discretion and, if such event is cured by the Executive within the cure period, such event shall no longer constitute Cause for purposes of this Agreement and the Company shall thereafter have no further right to terminate the Executive's employment for Cause as a result of such event. The Executive shall have no other rights under this Agreement to cure an event that constitutes Cause. Unless the Company provides written notification of an event described in the definition of Cause within 90 days after the Company knows or has reason to know of the occurrence of any such event, the Company may not terminate the Executives.

- 4.7 <u>Voluntary Termination</u>. The Executive may voluntarily terminate his employment at any time during the Term by delivering to the Company a Notice of Termination 30 days in advance of the date of termination (a "<u>Voluntary Termination</u>"). For purposes of this Agreement, a Voluntary Termination shall not include a termination of the Executive's employment by reason of death or for Good Reason, but shall include voluntary termination upon retirement in accordance with the Company's retirement policies. A Voluntary Termination shall not be considered a breach or other violation of this Agreement.
- 4.8 Notice of Termination. Any termination of employment under this Agreement by the Company or the Executive requiring a notice of termination shall require delivery of a written notice by one party to the other party (a "Notice of Termination"). A Notice of Termination must indicate the specific termination provision of this Agreement relied upon and the date of termination. It must also set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for such termination, other than in the event of a Voluntary Termination or termination without Cause. The date of termination specified in the Notice of Termination shall comply with the time periods required under this Article IV, and may in no event be earlier than the date such Notice of Termination is delivered to or received by the party getting the notice. If the Executive fails to include a date of termination in any Notice of Termination he delivers, the Company may establish such date in its sole discretion. No Notice of Termination under Section 4.4 or 4.6 shall be effective until the applicable cure period, if any, shall have expired without the Company or the Executive, respectively, having corrected the event or events subject to cure to the reasonable satisfaction of the other party. The terms "termination" and "termination of employment," as used herein are intended to mean a termination of employment which constitutes a "separation from service" under Section 409A.
- **4.9** Resignations. Upon ceasing to be an employee of the Company for any reason, or earlier upon request by the Company pursuant to Section 4.5, the Executive agrees to immediately tender written resignations to the Company with respect to all officer and director positions he may hold at that time with any member of the Parent Group.

V. PAYMENTS ON TERMINATION

5.1 <u>Death; Disability; Resignation for Good Reason; Termination without Cause</u>. If at any time during the Term the Executive's employment with the Company is terminated pursuant to Section 4.2, 4.3, 4.4 or 4.5, the Executive shall be entitled to the following only:

- (a) any unpaid base salary and accrued unpaid vacation then owing through the date of termination or Incentive Compensation that is as of such date actually earned or owing under Article II, but not yet paid to the Executive, which amounts shall be paid to the Executive within 30 days of the date of termination; provided, however, the Executive shall be entitled to receive the pro rata amount of any Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation for the fiscal year of his termination of employment (based on the number of business days he was actually employed by the Company during the fiscal year in which the termination of employment occurs) that he would have received had his employment not been terminated during such year. Nothing in the foregoing sentence is intended to give the Executive greater rights to such Incentive Compensation than a pro rata portion of what he would ordinarily be entitled to under the Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation that would have been applicable to him had his employment not been terminated, it being understood that Executive's termination of employment shall not be used to disqualify Executive from or make him ineligible for a pro rata portion of the Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation to which he would otherwise have been entitled. The pro rata portion of Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation shall, subject to Section 7.16, be paid at the time such Incentive Compensation is paid to senior executives of the Company ("Severance Bonus Payment Date").
- (b) a one-time lump sum severance payment in an amount equal to 150% of the Executive's Base Amount. The lump sum severance payment shall be paid within 30 days after the date of termination, subject, in the case of termination other than as a result of the Executive's death, to Section 7.16.
- all stock options, stock appreciation rights or similar stock-based rights previously granted to the Executive shall vest in full and be immediately exercisable and any risk of forfeiture included in restricted or other stock grants previously made to the Executive shall immediately lapse. In addition, if the Executive's employment is terminated pursuant to Section 4.4 or 4.5, the Executive shall have until the latest date that each stock option or stock appreciation right would otherwise expire by its original terms had the Executive's employment not terminated (but in no event later than 10 years from the original grant date of the stock option or stock appreciation right) to exercise any outstanding stock options or stock appreciation rights. The vesting and extension of the exercise period set forth in this Section 5.1(c) shall occur notwithstanding any provision in any Plans or related grant documents which provides for a lesser vesting or shorter period for exercise upon termination by the Company without Cause (which for this purpose shall include a termination by the Executive for Good Reason), notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Plans or grant documents; provided, however, and for the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as or imply that this Agreement does or can grant greater rights than are allowed under the terms and conditions of the Plans.
- to the fullest extent permitted by the Company's then-current benefit plans, continuation of coverage (including family coverage) under basic employee group benefits that are welfare benefits (such as group health and group life benefits), but not pension, retirement, profit-sharing, severance or similar compensatory benefits, for the Executive and the Executive's eligible dependents substantially similar to coverage they were receiving or which they were entitled to immediately prior to the termination of the Executive's employment for the lesser of 18 months after termination or until the Executive secures coverage from new employment and the period of COBRA health care continuation coverage provided under Section 4980B of the Code shall run concurrently with the foregoing 18 month period. In order to receive such benefits, the Executive or his eligible dependents must continue to make any required co-payments, deductibles, premium sharing or other cost-splitting arrangements the Executive was otherwise paying immediately prior to the date of termination and nothing herein shall require the Company to be responsible for such items. If Executive is a "specified employee" under Section 409A, the full cost of the continuation or provision of employee group welfare benefits (other than medical or dental benefits) shall be paid by Executive until the earliest to occur of (i) Executive's death or (ii) the first day of the seventh month following Executive's termination of employment, and such cost shall be reimbursed by the Company to, or on behalf of, Executive in a lump sum cash payment on the earlier to occur of Executive's death or the first day of the seventh month following Executive's termination of employment, except that, as provided above, Executive shall not receive reimbursement for any required co-payments, deductibles, premium sharing or other cost-splitting arrangements the Executive was otherwise paying immediately prior to the date of termination.

(e) payment or reimbursement to the Executive of the costs and expenses of any executive outplacement firm selected by the Executive in an amount not to exceed \$25,000 during the 24-month period following his date of termination. The Executive shall provide the Company with reasonable documentation of such costs and expenses.

In the event the Executive's termination is pursuant to Section 4.2, in lieu of a lump sum payment, the Executive's heirs, beneficiaries, or personal representatives, as applicable, shall receive (i) salary-related portions of the Base Amount on regular payroll dates of the Company until the first anniversary of the date of termination of the Executive and (ii) Incentive Compensation-related portions of the Base Amount on the dates that such Incentive Compensation is actually paid by the Company to its senior executives. Further, any payments by the Company under Section 5.1(b) above pursuant to a termination under Section 4.2 or 4.3 shall be reduced by any payments received by the Executive pursuant to any of the Company's employee welfare benefit plans providing for payments in the event of death or Disability.

- 5.2 <u>Termination for Cause; Voluntary Termination</u>. If at any time during the Term the Executive's employment with the Company is terminated pursuant to Section 4.6 or 4.7, the Executive shall be entitled to only the following:
 - (a) any unpaid base salary and accrued unpaid vacation then owing through the date of termination or Incentive Compensation that is as of such date actually earned or owing under Article II, but not yet paid to the Executive, which amounts shall be paid to the Executive within 30 days of the date of termination. Nothing in this provision is intended to imply that the Executive is entitled to any partial or pro rata payment of Incentive Compensation on termination unless the Bonus Plan expressly provides as much under its specific terms.

- (b) whatever rights, if any, that are available to the Executive upon such a termination pursuant to the Plans or any award documents related to any stock-based compensation such as stock options, stock appreciation rights or restricted stock grants. This Agreement does not grant any greater rights with respect to such items than provided for in the Plans or the award documents in the event of any termination for Cause or a Voluntary Termination.
- 5.3 Termination following Change of Control . The Executive shall have no specific right to terminate this Agreement or right to any severance payments or other benefits solely as a result of a Change of Control or Potential Change of Control. However, if during a Change of Control Period during the Term, (a) the Executive terminates his employment with the Company pursuant to Section 4.4, or (b) the Company terminates the Executive's employment pursuant to Section 4.5, the lump sum severance payment under Section 5.1 shall be increased from 150% of the Base Amount to 200% times the Base Amount and the period for continuation of benefits under Section 5.1 shall be increased to 24 months from 18 months. The terms and rights with respect to such payments shall otherwise be governed by Section 5.1. No other rights result from termination during a Change of Control Period; provided, however, that nothing in this Section 5.3 is intended to limit or impair the rights of the Executive under the Plans or any documents evidencing any stock-based compensation awards in the event of a Change of Control if such Plans or award documents grant greater rights than are set forth herein.
- **5.4** Release. The Company's obligation to pay or provide any benefits to the Executive following termination (other than in the event of death pursuant to Section 4.2) is expressly subject to the requirement that he execute and not breach or rescind a release relating to employment matters and the circumstances surrounding his termination in favor of the members of the Parent Group and their officers, directors and related parties and agents, in a form acceptable to the Company at the time of termination of employment.
- 5.5 Other Benefits. Except as expressly provided otherwise in this Article V, the provisions of this Agreement shall not affect the Executive's participation in, or terminating distributions and vested rights under, any pension, profit-sharing, insurance or other employee benefit plan of the Parent Group to which the Executive is entitled pursuant to the terms of such plans, or expense reimbursements he is otherwise entitled to under Section 3.5.
- 5.6 No Mitigation. It will be difficult, and may be impossible, for the Executive to find reasonably comparable employment following the termination of the Executive's employment, and the protective provisions under Article VI contained herein will further limit the employment opportunities for the Executive. In addition, the Company's severance pay policy applicable in general to its salaried employees does not provide for mitigation, offset or reduction of any severance payment received thereunder. Accordingly, the parties hereto expressly agree that the payment of severance compensation in accordance with the terms of this Agreement will be liquidated damages, and that the Executive shall not be required to seek other employment, or otherwise, to mitigate any payment provided for hereunder.

- Limitation; No Other Rights. Any amounts due or payable under this Article V are in the nature of severance payments or liquidated damages, or both, and the Executive agrees that such amounts shall fully compensate the Executive, his dependents, heirs and beneficiaries and the estate of the Executive for any and all direct damages and consequential damages that they do or may suffer as a result of the termination of the Executive's employment, or both, and are not in the nature of a penalty. Notwithstanding the above, no member of the Parent Group shall be liable to the Executive under any circumstances for any consequential, incidental, punitive or similar damages. The Executive expressly acknowledges that the payments and other rights under this Article V shall be the sole monies or other rights to which the Executive shall be entitled to and such payments and rights will be in lieu of any other rights or remedies he might have or otherwise be entitled to. In the event of any termination under this Article V, the Executive hereby expressly waives any rights to any other amounts, benefits or other rights, including without limitation whether arising under current or future compensation or severance or similar plans, agreements or arrangements of any member of the Parent Group (including as a result of changes in (or of) control or similar transactions), unless Executive's entitlement to participate or receive benefits thereunder has been expressly approved by the Board. Similarly, no one in the Parent Group shall have any further liability or obligation to the Executive following the date of termination, except as expressly provided in this Agreement.
- 5.8 No Right to Set Off. The Company shall not be entitled to set off against amounts payable to the Executive hereunder any amounts earned by the Executive in other employment, or otherwise, after termination of his employment with the Company, or any amounts which might have been earned by the Executive in other employment had he sought such other employment.

5.9 Adjustments Due to Excise Tax.

- (a) If it is determined that any amount or benefit to be paid or payable to the Executive under this Agreement or otherwise in conjunction with his employment (whether paid or payable or distributed or distributable pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or otherwise in conjunction with his employment) would give rise to liability of the Executive for the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code, as amended from time to time, or any successor provision (the "Excise Tax"), then the amount or benefits payable to the Executive (the total value of such amounts or benefits, the "Payments") shall be reduced by the Company to the extent necessary so that no portion of the Payments to the Executive is subject to the Excise Tax. Such reduction shall only be made if the net amount of the Payments, as so reduced (and after deduction of applicable federal, state, and local income and payroll taxes on such reduced Payments other than the Excise Tax (collectively, the "Deductions")) is greater than the excess of (1) the net amount of the Payments, without reduction (but after making the Deductions) over (2) the amount of Excise Tax to which the Executive would be subject in respect of such Payments.
- (b) In the event it is determined that the Excise Tax may be imposed on the Executive prior to the possibility of any reductions being made pursuant to Section 5.9(a), the Company and the Executive agree to take such actions as they may mutually agree in writing to take to avoid any such reductions being made or, if such reduction is not otherwise required by Section 5.9(a), to reduce the amount of Excise Tax imposed.

(c) The independent public accounting firm serving as the Company's auditing firm, or such other accounting firm, law firm or professional consulting services provider of national reputation and experience reasonably acceptable to the Company and Executive (the "Accountants") shall make in writing in good faith all calculations and determinations under this Section 5.9, including the assumptions to be used in arriving at any calculations. For purposes of making the calculations and determinations under this Section 5.9, the Accountants and each other party may make reasonable assumptions and approximations concerning the application of Section 280G and Section 4999. The Company and Executive shall furnish to the Accountants and each other such information and documents as the Accountants and each other may reasonably request to make the calculations and determinations under this Section 5.9. The Company shall bear all costs the Accountants incur in connection with any calculations contemplated hereby.

VI. PROTECTIVE PROVISIONS

- 6.1 <u>Noncompetition</u>. Without the prior written consent of the Board (which may be withheld in the Board's sole discretion), so long as the Executive is an employee of the Company or any other member of the Parent Group and for a one-year period thereafter, the Executive agrees that he shall not anywhere in the Prohibited Area, for his own account or the benefit of any other, engage or participate in or assist or otherwise be connected with a Competing Business. For the avoidance of doubt, the Executive understands that this Section 6.1 prohibits the Executive from acting for himself or as an officer, employee, manager, operator, principal, owner, partner, shareholder, advisor, consultant of, or lender to, any individual or other Person that is engaged or participates in or carries out a Competing Business or is actively planning or preparing to enter into a Competing Business. The parties agree that such prohibition shall not apply to the Executive's passive ownership of not more than 5% of a publicly-traded company.
- 6.2 <u>No Solicitation or Interference</u>. So long as the Executive is an employee of the Company or any other member of the Parent Group (other than while an employee acting solely for the express benefit of the Parent Group) and for a one-year period thereafter, the Executive shall not, whether for his own account or for the account or benefit of any other Person, throughout the Prohibited Area:
 - (a) request, induce or attempt to influence (i) any customer of any member of the Parent Group to limit, curtail, cancel or terminate any business it transacts with, or products or services it receives from or sells to, or (ii) any Person employed by (or otherwise engaged in providing services for or on behalf of) any member of the Parent Group to limit, curtail, cancel or terminate any employment, consulting or other service arrangement, with any member of the Parent Group. Such prohibition shall expressly extend to any hiring or enticing away (or any attempt to hire or entice away) any employee or consultant of the Parent Group.
 - (b) solicit from or sell to any customer any products or services that any member of the Parent Group provides or is capable of providing to such customer and that are the same as or substantially similar to the products or services that any member of the Parent Group, sold or provided while the Executive was employed with, or providing services to, any member of the Parent Group.

- (c) contact or solicit any customer for the purpose of discussing (i) services or products that are competitive with and the same or closely similar to those offered by any member of the Parent Group or (ii) any past or present business of any member of the Parent Group.
- (d) request, induce or attempt to influence any supplier, distributor or other Person with which any member of the Parent Group has a business relationship or to limit, curtail, cancel or terminate any business it transacts with any member of the Parent Group.
- (e) otherwise interfere with the relationship of any member of the Parent Group with any Person which is, or within one-year prior to the Executive's date of termination was, doing business with, employed by or otherwise engaged in performing services for, any member of the Parent Group.

The one-year post employment period herein shall be extended to 2 years if the Executive's termination is pursuant to Section 5.3.

Confidential Information. During the period of the Executive's employment with the Company or any member of the Parent Group and at all times thereafter, the Executive shall hold in secrecy for the Company all Confidential Information that may come to his knowledge, may have come to his attention or may have come into his possession or control while employed by the Company (or otherwise performing services for any member of the Parent Group). Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the Executive shall not be required to maintain the confidentiality of any Confidential Information which (a) is or becomes available to the public or others in the industry generally (other than as a result of disclosure or inappropriate use, or caused, by the Executive in violation of this Section 6.3) or (b) the Executive is compelled to disclose under any applicable laws, regulations or directives of any government agency, tribunal or authority having jurisdiction in the matter or under subpoena. Except as expressly required in the performance of his duties to the Company under this Agreement, the Executive shall not use for his own benefit or disclose (or permit or cause the disclosure of) to any Person, directly or indirectly, any Confidential Information unless such use or disclosure has been specifically authorized in writing by the Company in advance. During the Executive's employment and as necessary to perform his duties under Section 1.2, the Company will provide and grant the Executive access to the Confidential Information. The Executive recognizes that any Confidential Information is of a highly competitive value, will include Confidential Information not previously provided the Executive and that the Confidential Information could be used to the competitive and financial detriment of any member of the Parent Group if misused or disclosed by the Executive. The Company promises to provide access to the Confidential Information only in exchange for the Executive's promises contained herein, expressly including the covenants in Sections 6.1, 6.2 and 6.4.

6.4 <u>Inventions</u>.

- (a) The Executive shall promptly and fully disclose to the Company any and all ideas, improvements, discoveries and inventions, whether or not they are believed to be patentable ("<u>Inventions</u>"), that the Executive conceives of or first actually reduces to practice, either solely or jointly with others, during the Executive's employment with the Company or any other member of the Parent Group, and that relate to the business now or thereafter carried on or contemplated by any member of the Parent Group or that result from any work performed by the Executive for any member of the Parent Group.
- (b) The Executive acknowledges and agrees that all Inventions shall be the sole and exclusive property of the Company (or member of the Parent Group) and are hereby assigned to the Company (or applicable member of the Parent Group). During the term of the Executive's employment with the Company (or any other member of the Parent Group) and thereafter, whenever requested to do so by the Company, the Executive shall take such action as may be requested to execute and assign any and all applications, assignments and other instruments that the Company shall deem necessary or appropriate in order to apply for and obtain Letters Patent of the United States and/or of any foreign countries for such Inventions and in order to assign and convey to the Company (or any other member of the Parent Group) or their nominees the sole and exclusive right, title and interest in and to such Inventions.
- (c) The Company acknowledges and agrees that the provisions of this Section 6.4 do not apply to an Invention: (i) for which no equipment, supplies, or facility of any member of the Parent Group or Confidential Information was used; (ii) that was developed entirely on the Executive's own time and does not involve the use of Confidential Information; (iii) that does not relate directly to the business of any member of the Parent Group or to the actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development of any member of the Parent Group; and (iv) that does not result from any work performed by the Executive for any member of the Parent Group.
- 6.5 Return of Documents and Property. Upon termination of the Executive's employment for any reason, the Executive (or his heirs or personal representatives) shall immediately deliver to the Company (a) all documents and materials containing Confidential Information (including without limitation any "soft" copies or computerized or electronic versions thereof) or otherwise containing information relating to the business and affairs of any member of the Parent Group (whether or not confidential), and (b) all other documents, materials and other property belonging to any member of the Parent Group that are in the possession or under the control of the Executive.
- Reasonableness; Remedies. The Executive acknowledges that each of the restrictions set forth in this Article VI are reasonable and necessary for the protection of the Company's business and opportunities (and those of the Parent Group) and that a breach of any of the covenants contained in this Article VI would result in material irreparable injury to the Company and the other members of the Parent Group for which there is no adequate remedy at law and that it will not be possible to measure damages for such injuries precisely. Accordingly, the Company and any member of the Parent Group shall be entitled to the remedies of injunction and specific performance, or either of such remedies, as well as all other remedies to which any member of the Parent Group may be entitled, at law, in equity or otherwise, without the need for the posting of a bond or by the posting of the minimum bond that may otherwise be required by law or court order.

Extension; Survival. The Executive and the Company agree that the time periods identified in this Article VI will be stayed, and the Company's obligation to make any payments or provide any benefits under Article V shall be suspended, during the period of any breach or violation by the Executive of the covenants contained herein. The parties further agree that this Article VI shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason. The Executive acknowledges that his agreement to each of the provisions of this Article VI is fundamental to the Company's willingness to enter into this Agreement and for it to provide for the severance and other benefits described in Article V, none of which the Company was required to do prior to the date hereof. Further, it is the express intent and desire of the parties for each provision of this Article VI to be enforced to the fullest extent permitted by law. If any part of this Article VI, or any provision hereof, is deemed illegal, void, unenforceable or overly broad (including as to time, scope and geography), the parties express desire is that such provision be reformed to the fullest extent possible to ensure its enforceability or if such reformation is deemed impossible then such provision shall be severed from this Agreement, but the remainder of this Agreement (expressly including the other provisions of this Article VI) shall remain in full force and effect.

VII. MISCELLANEOUS

7.1 Notices. Any notice required or permitted under this Agreement shall be given in writing and shall be deemed to have been effectively made or given if personally delivered, or if sent via U.S. mail or recognized overnight delivery service or sent via confirmed e-mail or facsimile to the other party at its address set forth below in this Section 7.1, or at such other address as such party may designate by written notice to the other party hereto. Any effective notice hereunder shall be deemed given on the date personally delivered, three business days after mailed via U.S. mail or one business day after it is sent via overnight delivery service or via confirmed e-mail or facsimile, as the case may be, to the following address:

If to the Company:

Orthofix Inc. Attn: General Counsel The Storrs Building Suite 250 10115 Kincey Ave. Huntersville, NC 28078

Facsimile: 704-948-2690 E-mail: raykolls@orthofix.com With a copy which shall not constitute notice to:

Baker & McKenzie LLP Pennzoil Place, South Tower 711 Louisiana, Suite 3400 Houston, Texas 77002-2746 Attention: Jonathan B. Newton

Telephone No.: (713) 427-5000 Facsimile No.: (713) 427-5099

E-mail: Jonathan.B.Newton@Bakernet.com

If to the Executive:

At the most recent address on file with the Company

With a copy which shall not constitute notice to:

Vedder, Price, Kaufman & Kammholz, P.C. 222 North LaSalle Street Chicago, Illinois 60601 Attention: Thomas P. Desmond Telephone No.: (312) 609-7647

Facsimile No.: (312) 609-5005 E-mail: tdesmond@vedderprice.com

7. 2 <u>Legal Fees</u>.

- (a) The Company shall pay all reasonable legal fees and expenses of the Executive's counsel in connection with the preparation and negotiation of this Agreement.
- (b) It is the intent of the Company that the Executive not be required to bear the legal fees and related expenses associated with the enforcement or defense of the Executive's rights under this Agreement by litigation, arbitration or other legal action because having to do so would substantially detract from the benefits intended to be extended to the Executive hereunder. Accordingly, the parties hereto agree that any dispute or controversy arising under or in connection with this Agreement shall be resolved exclusively and finally by binding arbitration in Boston, Massachusetts, in accordance with the rules of the American Arbitration Association then in effect. Judgment may be entered on the arbitrator's award in any court having jurisdiction. The Company shall be responsible for its own fees, costs and expenses and shall pay to the Executive an amount equal to all reasonable attorneys' and related fees, costs and expenses incurred by the Executive in connection with such arbitration unless the arbitrator determines that the Executive (a) did not commence or engage in the arbitration with a reasonable, good faith belief that his claims were meritorious or (b) the Executive's claims had no merit and a reasonable person under similar circumstances would not have brought such claims. If there is any dispute between the Company and the Executive as to the payment of such fees and expenses, the arbitrator shall resolve such dispute, which resolution shall also be final and binding on the parties, and as to such dispute only the burden of proof shall be on the Company.

- 7.3 Severability. If an arbitrator or a court of competent jurisdiction determines that any term or provision hereof is void, invalid or otherwise unenforceable, (a) the remaining terms and provisions hereof shall be unimpaired and (b) such arbitrator or court shall replace such void, invalid or unenforceable term or provision with a term or provision that is valid and enforceable and that comes closest to expressing the intention of the void, invalid or unenforceable term or provision. For the avoidance of doubt, the parties expressly intend that this provision extend to Article VI of this Agreement.
- Entire Agreement. This Agreement represents the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and shall supersede any and all previous contracts, arrangements or understandings between the Company, the Parent and the Executive relating to the Executive's employment by the Company, expressly including the Prior Agreement, which Prior Agreement is hereby terminated in its entirety and of no further force and effect. The Executive expressly acknowledges that he has no further rights, and hereby waives or forfeits any and all rights he may have or may have had, under the Prior Agreement as a result of its termination hereby, and neither the Company nor any member of the Parent Group shall have any obligation to make any payments or satisfy any other liability to him thereunder. Nothing in this Agreement shall modify or alter the Indemnity Agreement dated _______, ___ 200__, by and between Parent and the Executive (the "Indemnity Agreement") or alter or impair any of the Executive's rights under the Plans or related award agreements. In the event of any conflict between this Agreement and any other agreement between the Executive and the Company (or any other member of the Parent Group), this Agreement shall control.
- 7.5 Amendment; Modification. Except for increases in Base Salary, and adjustments with respect to Incentive Compensation, made as provided in Article II, this Agreement may be amended at any time only by mutual written agreement of the Executive and the Company; provided, however, that, notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Plans (or any award documents under the Plans) or the Indemnity Agreement, the Company may reform this Agreement, the Plans (or any award documents under the Plans), the Indemnity Agreement or any provision thereof (including, without limitation, an amendment instituting a six-month waiting period before a distribution) or otherwise as contemplated by Section 7.16 below.
- 7.6 <u>Withholding</u>. The Company shall be entitled to withhold, deduct or collect or cause to be withheld, deducted or collected from payment any amount of withholding taxes required by law, statutory deductions or collections with respect to payments made to the Executive in connection with his employment, termination (including Article V) or his rights hereunder, including as it relates to stock-based compensation.

7.7 <u>Representations</u>.

- (a) The Executive hereby represents and warrants to the Company that (i) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Executive do not and shall not conflict with, breach, violate or cause a default under any contract, agreement, instrument, order, judgment or decree to which the Executive is a party or by which he is bound, and (ii) upon the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Company, this Agreement shall be the valid and binding obligation of the Executive, enforceable in accordance with its terms. The Executive hereby acknowledges and represents that he has consulted with legal counsel regarding his rights and obligations under this Agreement and that he fully understands the terms and conditions contained herein.
 - (b) The Company hereby represents and warrants to the Executive that (i) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Company do not and shall not conflict with, breach, violate or cause a default under any material contract, agreement, instrument, order, judgment or decree to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound and (ii) upon the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Executive, this Agreement shall be the valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable in accordance with its terms.
- 7.8 Governing Law; Jurisdiction. This Agreement shall be construed, interpreted, and governed in accordance with the laws of the State of Massachusetts without regard to any provision of that State's rules on the conflicts of law that might make applicable the law of a jurisdiction other than that of the State of Massachusetts. Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.2, all actions or proceedings arising out of this Agreement shall exclusively be heard and determined in state or federal courts in the State of Massachusetts having appropriate jurisdiction. The parties expressly consent to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in any such action or proceeding and waive any objection to venue laid therein or any claim for forum nonconveniens.
- 7.9 Successors. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of, and shall be enforceable by the Executive, the Company, and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors, and assigns. In the event of a Business Combination (as defined in clause (iii) of Change of Control), the provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parent or entity resulting from such Business Combination or to which the assets shall be sold or transferred, which entity from and after the date of such Business Combination shall be deemed to be the Company for purposes of this Agreement. In the event of any other assignment of this Agreement by the Company, the Company shall remain primarily liable for its obligations hereunder; provided, however, that if the Company is financially unable to meet its obligations hereunder, the Parent shall assume responsibility for the Company's obligations hereunder pursuant to the guaranty provision following the signature page hereof. The Executive expressly acknowledges that the Parent and other members of the Parent Group (and their successors and assigns) are third party beneficiaries of this Agreement and may enforce this Agreement on behalf of themselves or the Company. Both parties agree that there are no third party beneficiaries to this Agreement other than as expressly set forth in this Section 7.9.

- 7.10 Nonassignability. Neither this Agreement nor any right or interest hereunder shall be assignable by the Executive, his beneficiaries, dependents or legal representatives without the Company's prior written consent; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that nothing in this Section 7.10 shall preclude (a) the Executive from designating a beneficiary to receive any benefit payable hereunder upon his death or (b) the executors, administrators or other legal representatives of the Executive or his estate from assigning any rights hereunder to the Person(s) entitled thereto.
- 7.11 No Attachment. Except as required by law, no right to receive payments under this Agreement shall be subject to anticipation, commutation, alienation, sale, assignment, encumbrance, charge, pledge or hypothecation in favor of any third party, or to execution, attachment, levy or similar process or assignment by operation of law in favor of any third party, and any attempt, voluntary or involuntary, to effect any such action shall be null, void and of no effect.
- 7.12 <u>Waiver</u>. No term or condition of this Agreement shall be deemed to have been waived, nor there be any estoppel against the enforcement of any provision of this Agreement, except by written instrument of the party charged with such waiver or estoppel. No such written waiver shall be deemed a continuing waiver unless specifically stated therein, and each such waiver shall operate only as to the specific term or condition waived and shall not constitute a waiver of such term or condition for the future or as to any act other than that specifically waived.
- **7.13** Construction. The headings of articles or sections herein are included solely for convenience of reference and shall not control the meaning or interpretation of any of the provisions of this Agreement. References to days found herein shall be actual calendar days and not business days unless expressly provided otherwise.
- **7.14** Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed by any of the parties hereto in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument.
 - **7.15** Effectiveness. This Agreement shall be effective upon the Effective Date when signed by the Executive and the Company.

7.16 Code Section 409A.

(a) It is the intent of the parties that payments and benefits under this Agreement comply with Section 409A and, accordingly, to interpret, to the maximum extent permitted, this Agreement to be in compliance therewith. If the Executive notifies the Company in writing (with specificity as to the reason therefore) that the Executive believes that any provision of this Agreement (or of any award of compensation, including equity compensation or benefits) would cause the Executive to incur any additional tax or interest under Section 409A and the Company concurs with such belief or the Company (without any obligation whatsoever to do so) independently makes such determination, the parties shall, in good faith, reform such provision to try to comply with Code Section 409A through good faith modifications to the minimum extent reasonably appropriate to conform with Code Section 409A. To the extent that any provision hereof is modified by the parties to try to comply with Code Section 409A, such modification shall be made in good faith and shall, to the maximum extent reasonably possible, maintain the original intent of the applicable provision without violating the provisions of Code Section 409A. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be required to assume any economic burden in connection therewith.

- (b) If the Executive is deemed on the date of "separation from service" to be a "specified employee" within the meaning of that term under Section 409A(a)(2)(B), then with regard to any payment or the provision of any benefit that is specified as subject to this Section, such payment or benefit shall be made or provided at the date which is the earlier of (A) the expiration of the six (6)-month period measured from the date of such "separation from service" of the Executive, and (B) the date of the Executive's death (the "Delay Period"). Upon the expiration of the Delay Period, all payments and benefits delayed pursuant to this Section 7.16 (whether they would have otherwise been payable in a single sum or in installments in the absence of such delay) shall be paid or reimbursed to the Executive in a lump sum, and any remaining payments and benefits due under this Agreement shall be paid or provided in accordance with the normal payment dates specified for them herein. If a payment is to be made promptly after a date, it shall be made within sixty (60) days thereafter.
- (c) Any expense reimbursement under this Agreement shall be made promptly upon Executive's presentation to the Company of evidence of the fees and expenses incurred by the Executive and in all events on or before the last day of the taxable year following the taxable year in which such expense was incurred by the Executive, and no such reimbursement or the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursement in any taxable year shall in any way affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement in any other taxable year, except for (i) the limit on the amount of outplacement costs and expenses reimbursable pursuant to Section 5.1(c) and (ii) any limit on the amount of expenses that may be reimbursed under an arrangement described in Code Section 105(b).
- **7.17** Survival. Except as provided in Section 1.3 with respect to expiration of the Term, Articles VI and VII shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF , the parties have executed this Agreement as of the Effective Date.

ORTHOFIX INC.

/s/ Raymond C. Kolls	/s/ Alan W. Milinazzo
Name: Raymond C. Kolls	Alan W. Milinazzo, an individual
Title: Secretary	
Guaranty by Parent	
Parent (Orthofix International N.V.) is not a party to this Agreement, but joins in this Agreement for the sole purpose of guaranteeing the obligations of the Company to pay, provide, or reimburse the Executive for all cash or other benefits provided for in this Agreement, including the provision of all benefits in the form of, or related to, securities of Parent and to elect or appoint Executive to the positions with Parent and provide Executive with the authority relating thereto as contemplated by Section 1.1 of this Agreement, and to ensure the Board will take the actions required of it hereby.	
ORTHOFIX INTERNATIONAL N.V.	
/s/ James F. Gero	<u> </u>
Name: James F. Gero	
Title: Chairman of the Board	_
	20

EXECUTIVE

EXHIBIT A

Definitions

For purposes of this Agreement, the following capitalized terms have the meanings set forth below:

- "Base Amount" shall mean an amount equal to the sum of:
- (i) the Executive's annual base salary at the highest annual rate in effect at any time during the Term; and
- (ii) the greater of (i) the Executive's target bonus under Section 2.3 in effect during the fiscal year in which termination of employment occurs, or (ii) the average of the Incentive Compensation (as defined in Section 2.3) actually earned by the Executive (A) with respect to the two consecutive annual Incentive Compensation periods ending immediately prior to the year in which termination of the Executive's employment with the Company occurs or, (B) if greater, with respect to the two consecutive annual Incentive Compensation periods ending immediately prior to the Change of Control Date or the Potential Change of Control Date; provided, however, that if the Executive was not eligible for Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive for the most recent annual Incentive Compensation Period. In the event the Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive for any such prior Incentive Compensation period, the Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive was not employed by the Company for the entire Incentive Compensation period, the Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive for such period for purposes of this clause (ii) shall be an amount equal to such pro-rated full-year amount.
- "Board" shall mean the Board of Directors of Parent. Any obligation of the Board other than termination for Cause under this Agreement may be delegated to an appropriate committee of the Board, including its compensation committee, and references to the Board herein shall be references to any such committee, as appropriate.
- "Cause" shall mean termination of the Executive's employment because of the Executive's: (i) fraud, misappropriation or embezzlement related to the business or property of the Company; (ii) conviction for, or guilty plea to, or plea of nolo contendere to, a felony or crime of similar gravity in the jurisdiction in which such conviction or guilty plea occurs; (iii) intentional wrongful disclosure of Confidential Information or other intentional wrongful violation of Article VI; (iv) willful commission by the Executive of acts that are dishonest and demonstrably and materially injurious to a member of the Parent Group, monetarily or otherwise; (v) willful or material violation of, or willful or material noncompliance with, any securities law, rule or regulation or stock exchange listing rule adversely affecting the Parent Group including without limitation (a) if the Executive has undertaken to provide any chief executive officer or principal executive officer certification required under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, including the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act"), and he willfully or materially fails to take reasonable and appropriate steps to determine whether or not the certificate was accurate or otherwise in compliance with the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act or (b) the Executive's willful or material failure to establish and administer effective systems and controls applicable to his area of responsibility necessary for the Parent to timely and accurately file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. No act or omission shall be deemed willful or material for purposes of this definition if taken or omitted to be taken by Executive in a good faith belief that such act or omission to act was in the best interests of the Parent Group or if done at the express direction of the Board.

"Change of Control" shall occur upon any of the following events:

- (i) the acquisition by any individual, entity or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act) of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act), in any individual transaction or series of related transactions, of 50% or more of either (A) the then outstanding shares of common stock of Parent (the "Outstanding Common Stock") or (B) the combined voting power of the then outstanding voting securities of Parent entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (the "Outstanding Voting Securities"); excluding, however, the following: (1) any acquisition directly from Parent, other than an acquisition by virtue of the exercise of a conversion privilege unless the security being so converted was itself acquired directly from Parent; (2) any acquisition by Parent; (3) any acquisition by any employee benefit plan (or related trust) sponsored or maintained by Parent or any entity controlled by Parent; or (4) any acquisition pursuant to a transaction which complies with clauses (A), (B) and (C) of subsection (iii) of this definition of Change of Control;
- (the "Incumbent Board ") cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the Board; provided, however, for purposes of this paragraph, that any individual who becomes a member of the Board subsequent to the Effective Date, whose appointment, election, or nomination for election by Parent's shareholders was approved by a vote of at least a majority of those individuals who are members of the Board and who were also members of the Incumbent Board (or deemed to be such pursuant to this proviso) shall be considered as though such individual were a member of the Incumbent Board; but provided further that any such individual whose initial assumption of office occurs as a result of either an actual or threatened election contest (as such terms are used in Rule 14a-11 of Regulation 14A promulgated under the Exchange Act) or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents by or on behalf of a Person other than the Board shall not be so considered as a member of the Incumbent Board;
- consummation of a reorganization, merger, consolidation or other business combination or the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of Parent (including assets that are shares held by Parent in its subsidiaries) (any such transaction, a "Business Combination"); expressly excluding, however, any such Business Combination pursuant to which all of the following conditions are met: (A) all or substantially all of the Person(s) who are the beneficial owners of the Outstanding Common Stock and Outstanding Voting Securities, respectively, immediately prior to such Business Combination will beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of, respectively, the outstanding shares of common stock, and the combined voting power of the outstanding voting securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, as the case may be, of the entity resulting from such Business Combination (including, without limitation, an entity which as a result of such transaction owns Parent or all or substantially all of Parent's assets either directly or through one or more subsidiaries) in substantially the same proportions as their ownership, immediately prior to such Business Combination, of the Outstanding Common Stock and Outstanding Voting Securities, as the case may be, (B) no Person (other than Parent, any employee benefit plan (or related trust) of Parent or such entity resulting from such Business Combination) will beneficially own, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of, respectively, the outstanding shares of common stock of the entity resulting from such Business Combination or the combined voting power of the outstanding voting securities of such entity entitled to vote generally in the election of directors except to the extent that such ownership existed prior to the Business Combination, and (C) individuals who were members of the Incumbent Board will constitute at least a majority of the members of the board of directors of the entity resulting from such Business Combination;

- (iv) the approval by the shareholders of Parent of a complete liquidation or dissolution of Parent;
- (v) the Parent Group (or any of them) shall sell or dispose of, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, business operations that generated two-thirds of the consolidated revenues of the Parent Group (determined on the basis of Parent's four most recently completed fiscal quarters for which reports have been filed under the Exchange Act) and such disposal shall not be exempted pursuant to clause (iii) of this definition of Change of Control;
- (vi) Parent files a report or proxy statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act disclosing in response to Form 8-K or Schedule 14A (or any successor schedule, form or report or item therein) that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future pursuant to any then-existing agreement or transaction; notwithstanding the foregoing, unless determined in a specific case by a majority vote of the Board, a "Change of Control" shall not be deemed to have occurred solely because: (A) an entity in which Parent directly or indirectly beneficially owns 50% or more of the voting securities, or any Parent-sponsored employee stock ownership plan, or any other employee plan of Parent or the Company, either files or becomes obligated to file a report or a proxy statement under or in response to Schedule 13D, Schedule 14D-1, Form 8-K or Schedule 14A (or any successor schedule, form or report or item therein) under the Exchange Act, disclosing beneficial ownership by form or report or item therein, disclosing beneficial ownership by it of shares of stock of Parent, or because Parent reports that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future by reason of such beneficial ownership by form or report or item therein, disclosing beneficial ownership by it of shares of stock of Parent, or because Parent reports that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the Exchange Act, disclosing beneficial ownership by form or report or item therein, disclosing beneficial ownership by it of shares of stock of Parent, or because Parent reports that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future by reason of such beneficial ownership; or

(vii) any other transaction or series of related transactions occur that have substantially the effect of the transactions specified in any of the preceding clauses in this definition.

Notwithstanding the above definition of Change of Control, the Board, in its sole discretion, may determine that a Change of Control has occurred for purposes of this Agreement, even if the events giving rise to such Change of Control are not expressly described in the above definition.

- "Change of Control Date" shall mean the date on which a Change of Control occurs.
- "Change of Control Period" shall mean the 24 month period commencing on the Change of Control Date; provided, however, if the Company terminates the Executive's employment with the Company prior to the Change of Control Date but on or after a Potential Change of Control Date, and it is reasonably demonstrated that the Executive's (i) employment was terminated at the request of an unaffiliated third party who has taken steps reasonably calculated to effect a Change of Control or (ii) termination of employment otherwise arose in connection with or in anticipation of the Change of Control, then the "Change of Control Period" shall mean the 24 month period beginning on the date immediately prior to the date of the Executive's termination of employment with the Company.
 - "Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- "Competing Business" means any business or activity that (i) competes with any member of the Parent Group for which the Executive performed services or the Executive was involved in for purposes of making strategic or other material business decisions and involves (ii) (A) the same or substantially similar types of products or services (individually or collectively) manufactured, marketed or sold by any member of the Parent Group during Term or (B) products or services so similar in nature to that of any member of the Parent Group during Term (or that any member of the Parent Group will soon thereafter offer) that they would be reasonably likely to displace substantial business opportunities or customers of the Parent Group.

"Confidential Information" shall include Trade Secrets and includes information acquired by the Executive in the course and scope of his activities under this Agreement, including information acquired from third parties, that (i) is not generally known or disseminated outside the Parent Group (such as non-public information), (ii) is designated or marked by any member of the Parent Group as "confidential" or reasonably should be considered confidential or proprietary, or (iii) any member of the Parent Group indicates through its policies, procedures, or other instructions should not be disclosed to anyone outside the Parent Group. Without limiting the foregoing definitions, some examples of Confidential Information under this Agreement include (a) matters of a technical nature, such as scientific, trade or engineering secrets, "know-how", formulae, secret processes, inventions, and research and development plans or projects regarding existing and prospective customers and products or services, (b) information about costs, profits, markets, sales, customer lists, customer needs, customer preferences and customer purchasing histories, supplier lists, internal financial data, personnel evaluations, non-public information about medical devices or products of any member of the Parent Group (including future plans about them), information and material provided by third parties in confidence and/or with nondisclosure restrictions, computer access passwords, and internal market studies or surveys and (c) and any other information or matters of a similar nature.

"Disability" as used in this Agreement shall have the meaning given that term by any disability insurance the Company carries at the time of termination that would apply to the Executive. Otherwise, the term "Disability" shall mean the inability of the Executive to perform his duties and responsibilities under this Agreement as a result of a physical or mental illness, disease or personal injury he has incurred. Any dispute as to whether or not the Executive has a "Disability" for purposes of this Agreement shall be resolved by a physician reasonably satisfactory to the Board and the Executive (or his legal representative, if applicable). If the Board and the Executive (or his legal representative, if applicable) are unable to agree on a physician, then each shall select one physician and those two physicians shall pick a third physician and the determination of such third physician shall be binding on the parties.

- "Exchange Act" shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- "Good Reason" shall mean the occurrence of any of the following without the written consent of the Executive: (i) any duties, functions or responsibilities are assigned to the Executive that are materially inconsistent with the Executive's duties, functions or responsibilities with the Company or the Parent as contemplated or permitted by Section 1.1; (ii) any action by the Company or the Parent that results in a material adverse change in the nature or scope of the position, power, duties, functions, responsibilities or authorities of the Executive with the Company or the Parent from those contemplated or permitted by Section 1.1; (iii) the base salary of the Executive is reduced, unless a reduction in accordance with Section 2.2; (iv) there is a material adverse change or termination of the Executive's right to participate, on a basis substantially consistent with practices applicable to senior executives of the Company generally, in any bonus, incentive, profit-sharing, stock option, stock purchase, stock appreciation, restricted stock, discretionary pay or similar policy, plan, program or arrangement of the Company, or any material adverse failure to provide the compensation and benefits contemplated by Sections 2.3, 2.4 and Article III, except where necessary to avoid the imposition of any additional tax under Section 409A of the Code; (v) there is a material termination or denial of the Executive's right, on a basis substantially consistent with practices applicable generally to senior executives of the Company, to participate in and receive service credit for benefits as provided under, all life, accident, medical payment, health and disability insurance, retirement, pension, salary continuation, expense reimbursement and other employee and perquisite policies, plans, programs and arrangements that generally are made available to senior executives of the Company, except for any arrangements that the Board adopts for select senior executives to compensate them for special or extenuating circumstances or as needed to comply with applicable law or as necessary to avoid the imposition of any additional tax under Section 409A, or (vi) any material breach by the Company of its representations under Section 7.7(b), or the guaranty by Parent on the signature page of the Agreement.
 - "Parent" shall mean Orthofix International N.V., an entity organized under the laws of the Netherlands Antilles.

- "Parent Group" shall mean Parent, together with its subsidiaries including the Company.
- "Person" shall include individuals or entities such as corporations, partnerships, companies, firms, business organizations or enterprises, and governmental or quasi-governmental bodies.
- "Potential Change of Control" shall mean the earliest to occur of: (i) the date on which Parent executes an agreement or letter of intent, the consummation of the transactions described in which would result in the occurrence of a Change of Control or (ii) the date on which the Board approves a transaction or series of transactions, the consummation of which would result in a Change of Control, and ending when, in the opinion of the Board, the Parent (or the Company) or the respective third party has abandoned or terminated any Potential Change of Control.
- "<u>Potential Change of Control Date</u>" shall mean the date on which a Potential Change of Control occurs; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, such date shall become null and void when, in the opinion of the Board, the Parent (or the Company) or the respective third party has abandoned or terminated any Potential Change of Control.
- "Prohibited Area" means North America, South America and the European Union, which Prohibited Area the parties have agreed to as a result of the fact that those are the geographic areas in which the members of the Parent Group conduct a preponderance of their business and in which the Executive provides substantive services to the benefit of the Parent Group.
- "Section 409A" shall mean Section 409A of the Code and regulations promulgated thereunder (and any similar or successor federal or state statute or regulations).
- "Trade Secrets" are information of special value, not generally known to the public that any member of the Parent Group has taken steps to maintain as secret from Persons other than those selected by any member of the Parent Group.

AMENDED & RESTATED EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This Amended and Restated Employment Agreement (the "<u>Agreement</u>"), entered into and effective as of December 6, 2007 (the "<u>Effective Date</u>"), is by and between Orthofix Inc., a Minnesota corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and Raymond C. Kolls, an individual (the "<u>Executive</u>").

PRELIMINARY STATEMENTS

- A. The Company and the Executive are parties to an Employment Agreement entered into as of July 13, 2006 (the "Prior Agreement") and effective as of April 1, 2006 (the "Prior Agreement Effective Date"), but desire to amend and restate the Prior Agreement in its entirety to memorialize the terms of their relationship in order to retain the continued services of the Executive.
 - B. The Executive desires to render such services, upon the terms and conditions contained herein.
- C. The Company and the Executive agree and acknowledge that pursuant to this Agreement the Executive will receive consideration and other benefits over and above that which he was entitled to receive under the Prior Agreement and over and above that which he would otherwise be entitled to receive as compensation for services performed for the Company.
- D. The Company is a subsidiary of Orthofix International N.V., a corporation organized under the laws of the Netherlands Antilles (the "Parent") for whom Executive will also perform services as contemplated hereby, and under certain compensation plans of which Executive shall be eligible to receive compensation, and Parent is agreeing to provide such compensation and guarantee the Company's payment obligations hereunder.
- E. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined have the meaning for them set forth on Exhibit A attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference.

The parties, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree and the Prior Agreement is hereby amended and restated as follows:

I. EMPLOYMENT AND DUTIES

1.1 <u>Duties</u>. The Company hereby employs the Executive as an employee, and the Executive agrees to be employed by the Company, upon the terms and conditions set forth herein. While serving as an employee of the Company, the Executive shall serve as Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary of the Company, and be appointed to serve as Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary of the Parent. The Executive shall have such power and authority and perform such duties, functions and responsibilities as are associated with and incident to such positions, and as the Board may from time to time require of him; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such authority, duties, functions and responsibilities generally performed by senior vice presidents acting as general counsels and corporate secretaries of companies which are similar in size and nature to, and the financial position of, the Parent Group. The Executive also agrees to serve, if elected, as an officer or director of any other direct or indirect subsidiary of the Parent, in each such case at no compensation in addition to that provided for in this Agreement, but the Executive serves in such positions solely as an accommodation to the Company and such positions shall grant him no rights hereunder (including for purposes of the definition of Good Reason).

- 1.2 Services. During the Term (as defined in Section 1.3), and excluding any periods of vacation, sick leave or disability, the Executive agrees to devote his full business time, attention and efforts to the business and affairs of the Company. During the Term, it shall not be a violation of this Section 1.2 for the Executive to (a) serve on civic or charitable boards or committees (but not corporate boards), (b) deliver lectures or fulfill speaking engagements or (c) manage personal investments, so long as such activities do not interfere with the performance of the Executive's responsibilities in accordance with this Agreement. The Executive must request the Board's prior written consent to serve on a corporate board, which consent shall be at the Board's reasonable discretion and only so long as such service does not interfere with the performance of his responsibilities hereunder.
- p.m. Eastern Time on April 1, 2009 (the "Initial Term") unless sooner terminated or extended as provided hereunder. This Agreement shall automatically renew for additional one-year periods on each of the third and fourth anniversaries of the Prior Agreement Effective Date (each such extension, the "Renewal Term") unless either party gives the other party written notice of its or his election not to extend such employment at least 180 days prior to the third and fourth anniversaries of the Prior Agreement Effective Date, respectively. Further, if a Change of Control occurs when less than two full years remain in the Initial Term or during any Renewal Term, this Agreement shall automatically be extended for two years only from the Change of Control Date and thereafter shall terminate on the second anniversary of the Change of Control Date in accordance with its terms. The Initial Term, together with any Renewal Term or extension as a result of a Change of Control, are collectively referred to herein as the "Term." In the event that the Executive continues to be employed by the Company after the Term, unless otherwise agreed by the parties in writing, such continued employment shall be on an at-will, month-to-month basis upon terms agreed upon at such time without regard to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and this Agreement shall be deemed terminated at the end of the Term, regardless of whether such employment continues at-will, other than Articles VI and VII, which shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason.

II. COMPENSATION

2.1 General. The base salary and Incentive Compensation (as defined in Section 2.3.) payable to the Executive hereunder, as well as any stock-based compensation, including stock options, stock appreciation rights and restricted stock grants, shall be determined from time to time by the Board and paid pursuant to the Company's customary payroll practices or in accordance with the terms of the applicable stock-based Plans (as defined in Section 2.4). The Company shall pay the Executive in cash, in accordance with the normal payroll practices of the Company, the base salary and Incentive Compensation set forth below. For the avoidance of doubt, in providing any compensation payable in stock, the Company may withhold, deduct or collect from the compensation otherwise payable or issuable to the Executive a portion of such compensation to the extent required to comply with applicable tax laws to the extent such withholding is not made or otherwise provided for pursuant to the agreement governing such stock-based compensation.

- **2.2** Base Salary. The Executive shall be paid a base salary of no less than \$19,470 per month (\$233,640 on an annualized basis) while he is employed by the Company during the Term; provided, however, that nothing shall prohibit the Company from reducing the base salary as part of an overall cost reduction program that affects all senior executives of the Parent Group and does not disproportionately affect the Executive, so long as such reductions do not reduce the base salary to a rate that is less than 90% of the minimum base salary amount set forth above (or, if the minimum base salary amount has been increased during the Term, 90% of such increased amount). The base salary shall be reviewed annually by the Board for increase (but not decrease, except as permitted above) as part of its annual compensation review, and any increased amount shall become the base salary under this Agreement.
- 2.3 Bonus or other Incentive Compensation. With respect to each fiscal year of the Company during the Term, the Executive shall be eligible to receive annual bonus compensation in an amount based on reasonable goals for the earning of such compensation as may be determined by the Board from time to time (the "Goals"). Amounts that may be earned upon attainment of all reasonably achievable annual Goals will be targeted to equal not less than 45% of the annual base salary in such fiscal year. The amount of any actual payment under the Bonus Plan will depend upon the achievement (or not) of the various performance metrics comprising the Goals, with an opportunity to earn maximum annual bonus compensation of not less than 67.5% of annual base salary in such fiscal year under Parent's Executive Annual Incentive Plan or any successor plan or as may be determined by the Board from time-to-time (the "Bonus Plan"). Amounts will be less than either such target if the Goals are not met as set forth under the terms of the plan. Amounts payable under the Bonus Plan shall be determined by the Board and shall be payable following such fiscal year and no later than two and one-half months after the end of such fiscal year. In addition, the Executive shall be eligible to receive such additional bonus or incentive compensation as the Board may establish from time to time in its sole discretion. Any bonus or incentive compensation under this Section 2.3 under the Bonus Plan or otherwise is referred to herein as "Incentive Compensation." Stock-based compensation shall not be considered Incentive Compensation under the terms of this Agreement unless the parties expressly agree otherwise in writing.
- **2.4** Stock Compensation. The Executive shall be eligible to receive stock-based compensation, whether stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock grants or otherwise, under the Parent's Amended and Restated 2004 Long Term Incentive Plan (the "LTIP") or other stock-based compensation plans as Parent may establish from time to time (collectively, the "Plans"). The Executive shall be considered for such grants no less often than annually as part of the Board's annual compensation review, but any such grants shall be at the sole discretion of the Board.

III. EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

- 3.1 <u>General</u>. Subject only to any post-employment rights under Article V, so long as the Executive is employed by the Company pursuant to this Agreement, he shall be eligible for the following benefits to the extent generally available to senior executives of the Company or by virtue of his position, tenure, salary and other qualifications. Any eligibility shall be subject to and in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Company's benefits policies and applicable plans (including as to deductibles, premium sharing, co-payments or other cost-splitting arrangements).
- 3.2 <u>Savings and Retirement Plans</u>. The Executive shall be entitled to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, all savings, pension, salary continuation and retirement plans, practices, policies and programs available to senior executives of the Company.
- 3.3 Welfare and Other Benefits. The Executive and/or the Executive's eligible dependents, as the case may be, shall be entitled to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, all welfare benefit plans, practices, policies and programs provided by the Company (including without limitation, medical, prescription, drug, dental, disability, salary continuance, group life, dependent life, accidental death and travel accident insurance plans and programs) and other benefits (including, without limitation, executive physicals and tax and financial planning assistance) at a level that is available to other senior executives of the Company.
 - 3.4 Vacation. The Executive shall be entitled to 4 weeks paid vacation per 12-month period.
- 3.5 Expenses. The Executive shall be entitled to receive prompt reimbursement for all reasonable business-related expenses incurred by the Executive in performing his duties under this Agreement. Reimbursement of the Executive for such expenses will be made upon presentation to the Company of expense vouchers that are in sufficient detail to identify the nature of the expense, the amount of the expense, the date the expense was incurred and to whom payment was made to incur the expense, all in accordance with the expense reimbursement practices, policies and procedures of the Company.
- 3.6 Key Man Insurance. The Company shall be entitled to obtain a "key man" or similar life or disability insurance policy on the Executive, and neither the Executive nor any of his family members, heirs or beneficiaries shall be entitled to the proceeds thereof. Such insurance shall be available to offset any payments due to the Executive pursuant to Section 5.1 of this Agreement due to his death or Disability.

IV. TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT

- **4.1** <u>Termination by Mutual Agreement</u>. The Executive's employment may be terminated at any time during the Term by mutual written agreement of the Company and the Executive.
 - 4.2 <u>Death</u>. The Executive's employment hereunder shall terminate upon his death.
- **4.3** <u>Disability</u>. In the event the Executive incurs a Disability for a continuous period exceeding 90 days or for a total of 180 days during any period of 12 consecutive months, the Company may, at its election, terminate the Executive's employment during the Term by delivering a Notice of Termination (as defined in Section 4.8) to the Executive 30 days in advance of the date of termination.
- 4.4 Good Reason . The Executive may terminate his employment at any time during the Term for Good Reason by delivering a Notice of Termination to the Company 30 days in advance of the date of termination; provided, however, that the Executive agrees not to terminate his employment for Good Reason until the Executive has given the Company at least 30 days' in which to cure the circumstances set forth in the Notice of Termination constituting Good Reason and if such circumstances are not cured by the 30 th day, the Executive's employment shall terminate on such date. If the circumstances constituting Good Reason are remedied within the cure period to the reasonable satisfaction of the Executive, such event shall no longer constitute Good Reason for purposes of this Agreement and the Executive shall thereafter have no further right hereunder to terminate his employment for Good Reason as a result of such event. Unless the Executive provides written notification of an event described in the definition of Good Reason within 90 days after the Executive has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any such event, the Executive shall be deemed to have consented thereto and such event shall no longer constitute Good Reason for purposes of this Agreement.
- 4.5 <u>Termination without Cause</u>. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment at any time during the Term without Cause by delivering to the Executive a Notice of Termination 30 days in advance of the date of termination; provided that as part of such notice the Company may request that the Executive immediately tender the resignations contemplated by Section 4.9 and otherwise cease performing his duties hereunder. The Notice of Termination need not state any reason for termination and such termination can be for any reason or no reason. The date of termination shall be the date set forth in the Notice of Termination.
- A.6 <u>Cause</u>. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment at any time during the Term for Cause by delivering a Notice of Termination to the Executive. The Notice of Termination shall include a copy of a resolution duly adopted by the affirmative vote of not less than a majority of the entire membership of the Board, at a meeting of the Board called and held for such purpose, finding that in the good faith opinion of the Board an event constituting Cause has occurred and specifying the particulars thereof. A Notice of Termination for Cause may not be delivered unless in conjunction with such Board meeting the Executive was given reasonable notice and the opportunity for the Executive, together with the Executive's counsel, to be heard before the Board prior to such vote. If the event constituting Cause for termination is other than as a result of a breach or violation by the Executive of any provision of Article VI and only if the event constituting Cause is curable, then the Executive shall have 30 days from the date of the Notice of Termination to cure such event described therein to the reasonable satisfaction of the Board in its sole discretion and, if such event is cured by the Executive within the cure period, such event shall no longer constitute Cause for purposes of this Agreement and the Company shall thereafter have no further right to terminate the Executive's employment for Cause as a result of such event. The Executive shall have no other rights under this Agreement to cure an event that constitutes Cause. Unless the Company provides written notification of an event described in the definition of Cause within 90 days after the Company knows or has reason to know of the occurrence of any such event, the Company may not terminate the Executives.

- 4.7 <u>Voluntary Termination</u>. The Executive may voluntarily terminate his employment at any time during the Term by delivering to the Company a Notice of Termination 30 days in advance of the date of termination (a "<u>Voluntary Termination</u>"). For purposes of this Agreement, a Voluntary Termination shall not include a termination of the Executive's employment by reason of death or for Good Reason, but shall include voluntary termination upon retirement in accordance with the Company's retirement policies. A Voluntary Termination shall not be considered a breach or other violation of this Agreement.
- 4.8 Notice of Termination. Any termination of employment under this Agreement by the Company or the Executive requiring a notice of termination shall require delivery of a written notice by one party to the other party (a "Notice of Termination"). A Notice of Termination must indicate the specific termination provision of this Agreement relied upon and the date of termination. It must also set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for such termination, other than in the event of a Voluntary Termination or termination without Cause. The date of termination specified in the Notice of Termination shall comply with the time periods required under this Article IV, and may in no event be earlier than the date such Notice of Termination is delivered to or received by the party getting the notice. If the Executive fails to include a date of termination in any Notice of Termination he delivers, the Company may establish such date in its sole discretion. No Notice of Termination under Section 4.4 or 4.6 shall be effective until the applicable cure period, if any, shall have expired without the Company or the Executive, respectively, having corrected the event or events subject to cure to the reasonable satisfaction of the other party. The terms "termination" and "termination of employment," as used herein are intended to mean a termination of employment which constitutes a "separation from service" under Section 409A.
- **4.9** Resignations. Upon ceasing to be an employee of the Company for any reason, or earlier upon request by the Company pursuant to Section 4.5, the Executive agrees to immediately tender written resignations to the Company with respect to all officer and director positions he may hold at that time with any member of the Parent Group.

V. PAYMENTS ON TERMINATION

5.1 <u>Death; Disability; Resignation for Good Reason; Termination without Cause</u>. If at any time during the Term the Executive's employment with the Company is terminated pursuant to Section 4.2, 4.3, 4.4 or 4.5, the Executive shall be entitled to the following only:

- (a) any unpaid base salary and accrued unpaid vacation then owing through the date of termination or Incentive Compensation that is as of such date actually earned or owing under Article II, but not yet paid to the Executive, which amounts shall be paid to the Executive within 30 days of the date of termination; provided, however, the Executive shall be entitled to receive the pro rata amount of any Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation for the fiscal year of his termination of employment (based on the number of business days he was actually employed by the Company during the fiscal year in which the termination of employment occurs) that he would have received had his employment not been terminated during such year. Nothing in the foregoing sentence is intended to give the Executive greater rights to such Incentive Compensation than a pro rata portion of what he would ordinarily be entitled to under the Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation that would have been applicable to him had his employment not been terminated, it being understood that Executive's termination of employment shall not be used to disqualify Executive from or make him ineligible for a pro rata portion of the Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation to which he would otherwise have been entitled. The pro rata portion of Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation shall, subject to Section 7.16, be paid at the time such Incentive Compensation is paid to senior executives of the Company ("Severance Bonus Payment Date").
- (b) a one-time lump sum severance payment in an amount equal to 100% of the Executive's Base Amount. The lump sum severance payment shall be paid within 30 days after the date of termination, subject, in the case of termination other than as a result of the Executive's death, to Section 7.16.
- all stock options, stock appreciation rights or similar stock-based rights previously granted to the Executive shall vest in full and be immediately exercisable and any risk of forfeiture included in restricted or other stock grants previously made to the Executive shall immediately lapse. In addition, if the Executive's employment is terminated pursuant to Section 4.4 or 4.5, the Executive shall have until the latest date that each stock option or stock appreciation right would otherwise expire by its original terms had the Executive's employment not terminated (but in no event later than 10 years from the original grant date of the stock option or stock appreciation right) to exercise any outstanding stock options or stock appreciation rights. The vesting and extension of the exercise period set forth in this Section 5.1(c) shall occur notwithstanding any provision in any Plans or related grant documents which provides for a lesser vesting or shorter period for exercise upon termination by the Company without Cause (which for this purpose shall include a termination by the Executive for Good Reason), notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Plans or grant documents; provided, however, and for the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as or imply that this Agreement does or can grant greater rights than are allowed under the terms and conditions of the Plans.
- to the fullest extent permitted by the Company's then-current benefit plans, continuation of coverage (including family coverage) under basic employee group benefits that are welfare benefits (such as group health and group life benefits), but not pension, retirement, profit-sharing, severance or similar compensatory benefits, for the Executive and the Executive's eligible dependents substantially similar to coverage they were receiving or which they were entitled to immediately prior to the termination of the Executive's employment for the lesser of 12 months after termination or until the Executive secures coverage from new employment and the period of COBRA health care continuation coverage provided under Section 4980B of the Code shall run concurrently with the foregoing 12 month period. In order to receive such benefits, the Executive or his eligible dependents must continue to make any required co-payments, deductibles, premium sharing or other cost-splitting arrangements the Executive was otherwise paying immediately prior to the date of termination and nothing herein shall require the Company to be responsible for such items. If Executive is a "specified employee" under Section 409A, the full cost of the continuation or provision of employee group welfare benefits (other than medical or dental benefits) shall be paid by Executive until the earliest to occur of (i) Executive's death or (ii) the first day of the seventh month following Executive's termination of employment, and such cost shall be reimbursed by the Company to, or on behalf of, Executive in a lump sum cash payment on the earlier to occur of Executive's death or the first day of the seventh month following Executive's termination of employment, except that, as provided above, Executive shall not receive reimbursement for any required co-payments, deductibles, premium sharing or other cost-splitting arrangements the Executive was otherwise paying immediately prior to the date of termination.

(e) payment or reimbursement to the Executive of the costs and expenses of any executive outplacement firm selected by the Executive in an amount not to exceed \$25,000 during the 24-month period following his date of termination. The Executive shall provide the Company with reasonable documentation of such costs and expenses.

In the event the Executive's termination is pursuant to Section 4.2, in lieu of a lump sum payment, the Executive's heirs, beneficiaries, or personal representatives, as applicable, shall receive (i) salary-related portions of the Base Amount on regular payroll dates of the Company until the first anniversary of the date of termination of the Executive and (ii) Incentive Compensation-related portions of the Base Amount on the dates that such Incentive Compensation is actually paid by the Company to its senior executives. Further, any payments by the Company under Section 5.1(b) above pursuant to a termination under Section 4.2 or 4.3 shall be reduced by any payments received by the Executive pursuant to any of the Company's employee welfare benefit plans providing for payments in the event of death or Disability.

- 5.2 <u>Termination for Cause; Voluntary Termination</u>. If at any time during the Term the Executive's employment with the Company is terminated pursuant to Section 4.6 or 4.7, the Executive shall be entitled to only the following:
 - (a) any unpaid base salary and accrued unpaid vacation then owing through the date of termination or Incentive Compensation that is as of such date actually earned or owing under Article II, but not yet paid to the Executive, which amounts shall be paid to the Executive within 30 days of the date of termination. Nothing in this provision is intended to imply that the Executive is entitled to any partial or pro rata payment of Incentive Compensation on termination unless the Bonus Plan expressly provides as much under its specific terms.

- (b) whatever rights, if any, that are available to the Executive upon such a termination pursuant to the Plans or any award documents related to any stock-based compensation such as stock options, stock appreciation rights or restricted stock grants. This Agreement does not grant any greater rights with respect to such items than provided for in the Plans or the award documents in the event of any termination for Cause or a Voluntary Termination.
- 5.3 Termination following Change of Control. The Executive shall have no specific right to terminate this Agreement or right to any severance payments or other benefits solely as a result of a Change of Control or Potential Change of Control. However, if during a Change of Control Period during the Term, (a) the Executive terminates his employment with the Company pursuant to Section 4.4, or (b) the Company terminates the Executive's employment pursuant to Section 4.5, the lump sum severance payment under Section 5.1 shall be increased from 100% of the Base Amount to 150% times the Base Amount and the period for continuation of benefits under Section 5.1 shall be increased to 18 months from 12 months. The terms and rights with respect to such payments shall otherwise be governed by Section 5.1. No other rights result from termination during a Change of Control Period; provided, however, that nothing in this Section 5.3 is intended to limit or impair the rights of the Executive under the Plans or any documents evidencing any stock-based compensation awards in the event of a Change of Control if such Plans or award documents grant greater rights than are set forth herein.
- **5.4** Release. The Company's obligation to pay or provide any benefits to the Executive following termination (other than in the event of death pursuant to Section 4.2) is expressly subject to the requirement that he execute and not breach or rescind a release relating to employment matters and the circumstances surrounding his termination in favor of the members of the Parent Group and their officers, directors and related parties and agents, in a form acceptable to the Company at the time of termination of employment.
- 5.5 Other Benefits. Except as expressly provided otherwise in this Article V, the provisions of this Agreement shall not affect the Executive's participation in, or terminating distributions and vested rights under, any pension, profit-sharing, insurance or other employee benefit plan of the Parent Group to which the Executive is entitled pursuant to the terms of such plans, or expense reimbursements he is otherwise entitled to under Section 3.5.
- 5.6 No Mitigation. It will be difficult, and may be impossible, for the Executive to find reasonably comparable employment following the termination of the Executive's employment, and the protective provisions under Article VI contained herein will further limit the employment opportunities for the Executive. In addition, the Company's severance pay policy applicable in general to its salaried employees does not provide for mitigation, offset or reduction of any severance payment received thereunder. Accordingly, the parties hereto expressly agree that the payment of severance compensation in accordance with the terms of this Agreement will be liquidated damages, and that the Executive shall not be required to seek other employment, or otherwise, to mitigate any payment provided for hereunder.

- Limitation; No Other Rights. Any amounts due or payable under this Article V are in the nature of severance payments or liquidated damages, or both, and the Executive agrees that such amounts shall fully compensate the Executive, his dependents, heirs and beneficiaries and the estate of the Executive for any and all direct damages and consequential damages that they do or may suffer as a result of the termination of the Executive's employment, or both, and are not in the nature of a penalty. Notwithstanding the above, no member of the Parent Group shall be liable to the Executive under any circumstances for any consequential, incidental, punitive or similar damages. The Executive expressly acknowledges that the payments and other rights under this Article V shall be the sole monies or other rights to which the Executive shall be entitled to and such payments and rights will be in lieu of any other rights or remedies he might have or otherwise be entitled to. In the event of any termination under this Article V, the Executive hereby expressly waives any rights to any other amounts, benefits or other rights, including without limitation whether arising under current or future compensation or severance or similar plans, agreements or arrangements of any member of the Parent Group (including as a result of changes in (or of) control or similar transactions), unless Executive's entitlement to participate or receive benefits thereunder has been expressly approved by the Board. Similarly, no one in the Parent Group shall have any further liability or obligation to the Executive following the date of termination, except as expressly provided in this Agreement.
- 5.8 No Right to Set Off. The Company shall not be entitled to set off against amounts payable to the Executive hereunder any amounts earned by the Executive in other employment, or otherwise, after termination of his employment with the Company, or any amounts which might have been earned by the Executive in other employment had he sought such other employment.

5.9 Adjustments Due to Excise Tax.

- (a) If it is determined that any amount or benefit to be paid or payable to the Executive under this Agreement or otherwise in conjunction with his employment (whether paid or payable or distributed or distributable pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or otherwise in conjunction with his employment) would give rise to liability of the Executive for the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code, as amended from time to time, or any successor provision (the "Excise Tax"), then the amount or benefits payable to the Executive (the total value of such amounts or benefits, the "Payments") shall be reduced by the Company to the extent necessary so that no portion of the Payments to the Executive is subject to the Excise Tax. Such reduction shall only be made if the net amount of the Payments, as so reduced (and after deduction of applicable federal, state, and local income and payroll taxes on such reduced Payments other than the Excise Tax (collectively, the "Deductions")) is greater than the excess of (1) the net amount of the Payments, without reduction (but after making the Deductions) over (2) the amount of Excise Tax to which the Executive would be subject in respect of such Payments.
- (b) In the event it is determined that the Excise Tax may be imposed on the Executive prior to the possibility of any reductions being made pursuant to Section 5.9(a), the Company and the Executive agree to take such actions as they may mutually agree in writing to take to avoid any such reductions being made or, if such reduction is not otherwise required by Section 5.9(a), to reduce the amount of Excise Tax imposed.

(c) The independent public accounting firm serving as the Company's auditing firm, or such other accounting firm, law firm or professional consulting services provider of national reputation and experience reasonably acceptable to the Company and Executive (the "Accountants") shall make in writing in good faith all calculations and determinations under this Section 5.9, including the assumptions to be used in arriving at any calculations. For purposes of making the calculations and determinations under this Section 5.9, the Accountants and each other party may make reasonable assumptions and approximations concerning the application of Section 280G and Section 4999. The Company and Executive shall furnish to the Accountants and each other such information and documents as the Accountants and each other may reasonably request to make the calculations and determinations under this Section 5.9. The Company shall bear all costs the Accountants incur in connection with any calculations contemplated hereby.

VI. PROTECTIVE PROVISIONS

- 6.1 Noncompetition. Without the prior written consent of the Board (which may be withheld in the Board's sole discretion), so long as the Executive is an employee of the Company or any other member of the Parent Group and for a one-year period thereafter, the Executive agrees that he shall not anywhere in the Prohibited Area, for his own account or the benefit of any other, engage or participate in or assist or otherwise be connected with a Competing Business. For the avoidance of doubt, the Executive understands that this Section 6.1 prohibits the Executive from acting for himself or as an officer, employee, manager, operator, principal, owner, partner, shareholder, advisor, consultant of, or lender to, any individual or other Person that is engaged or participates in or carries out a Competing Business or is actively planning or preparing to enter into a Competing Business. The parties agree that such prohibition shall not apply to the Executive's passive ownership of not more than 5% of a publicly-traded company.
- 6.2 <u>No Solicitation or Interference</u>. So long as the Executive is an employee of the Company or any other member of the Parent Group (other than while an employee acting solely for the express benefit of the Parent Group) and for a one-year period thereafter, the Executive shall not, whether for his own account or for the account or benefit of any other Person, throughout the Prohibited Area:
 - (a) request, induce or attempt to influence (i) any customer of any member of the Parent Group to limit, curtail, cancel or terminate any business it transacts with, or products or services it receives from or sells to, or (ii) any Person employed by (or otherwise engaged in providing services for or on behalf of) any member of the Parent Group to limit, curtail, cancel or terminate any employment, consulting or other service arrangement, with any member of the Parent Group. Such prohibition shall expressly extend to any hiring or enticing away (or any attempt to hire or entice away) any employee or consultant of the Parent Group.

- (b) solicit from or sell to any customer any products or services that any member of the Parent Group provides or is capable of providing to such customer and that are the same as or substantially similar to the products or services that any member of the Parent Group, sold or provided while the Executive was employed with, or providing services to, any member of the Parent Group.
- (c) contact or solicit any customer for the purpose of discussing (i) services or products that are competitive with and the same or closely similar to those offered by any member of the Parent Group or (ii) any past or present business of any member of the Parent Group.
- (d) request, induce or attempt to influence any supplier, distributor or other Person with which any member of the Parent Group has a business relationship or to limit, curtail, cancel or terminate any business it transacts with any member of the Parent Group.
- (e) otherwise interfere with the relationship of any member of the Parent Group with any Person which is, or within one-year prior to the Executive's date of termination was, doing business with, employed by or otherwise engaged in performing services for, any member of the Parent Group.

The one-year post employment period herein shall be extended to 18 months if the Executive's termination is pursuant to Section 5.3.

Confidential Information. During the period of the Executive's employment with the Company or any member of the Parent Group and at all times thereafter, the Executive shall hold in secrecy for the Company all Confidential Information that may come to his knowledge, may have come to his attention or may have come into his possession or control while employed by the Company (or otherwise performing services for any member of the Parent Group). Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the Executive shall not be required to maintain the confidentiality of any Confidential Information which (a) is or becomes available to the public or others in the industry generally (other than as a result of disclosure or inappropriate use, or caused, by the Executive in violation of this Section 6.3) or (b) the Executive is compelled to disclose under any applicable laws, regulations or directives of any government agency, tribunal or authority having jurisdiction in the matter or under subpoena. Except as expressly required in the performance of his duties to the Company under this Agreement, the Executive shall not use for his own benefit or disclose (or permit or cause the disclosure of) to any Person, directly or indirectly, any Confidential Information unless such use or disclosure has been specifically authorized in writing by the Company in advance. During the Executive's employment and as necessary to perform his duties under Section 1.2, the Company will provide and grant the Executive access to the Confidential Information. The Executive recognizes that any Confidential Information is of a highly competitive value, will include Confidential Information not previously provided the Executive and that the Confidential Information could be used to the competitive and financial detriment of any member of the Parent Group if misused or disclosed by the Executive. The Company promises to provide access to the Confidential Information only in exchange for the Executive's promises contained herein, expressly including the covenants in Sections 6.1, 6.2 and 6.4.

6.4 <u>Inventions</u>.

- (a) The Executive shall promptly and fully disclose to the Company any and all ideas, improvements, discoveries and inventions, whether or not they are believed to be patentable ("Inventions"), that the Executive conceives of or first actually reduces to practice, either solely or jointly with others, during the Executive's employment with the Company or any other member of the Parent Group, and that relate to the business now or thereafter carried on or contemplated by any member of the Parent Group or that result from any work performed by the Executive for any member of the Parent Group.
- (b) The Executive acknowledges and agrees that all Inventions shall be the sole and exclusive property of the Company (or member of the Parent Group) and are hereby assigned to the Company (or applicable member of the Parent Group). During the term of the Executive's employment with the Company (or any other member of the Parent Group) and thereafter, whenever requested to do so by the Company, the Executive shall take such action as may be requested to execute and assign any and all applications, assignments and other instruments that the Company shall deem necessary or appropriate in order to apply for and obtain Letters Patent of the United States and/or of any foreign countries for such Inventions and in order to assign and convey to the Company (or any other member of the Parent Group) or their nominees the sole and exclusive right, title and interest in and to such Inventions.
- (c) The Company acknowledges and agrees that the provisions of this Section 6.4 do not apply to an Invention: (i) for which no equipment, supplies, or facility of any member of the Parent Group or Confidential Information was used; (ii) that was developed entirely on the Executive's own time and does not involve the use of Confidential Information; (iii) that does not relate directly to the business of any member of the Parent Group or to the actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development of any member of the Parent Group; and (iv) that does not result from any work performed by the Executive for any member of the Parent Group.
- 6.5 Return of Documents and Property. Upon termination of the Executive's employment for any reason, the Executive (or his heirs or personal representatives) shall immediately deliver to the Company (a) all documents and materials containing Confidential Information (including without limitation any "soft" copies or computerized or electronic versions thereof) or otherwise containing information relating to the business and affairs of any member of the Parent Group (whether or not confidential), and (b) all other documents, materials and other property belonging to any member of the Parent Group that are in the possession or under the control of the Executive.
- Reasonableness; Remedies. The Executive acknowledges that each of the restrictions set forth in this Article VI are reasonable and necessary for the protection of the Company's business and opportunities (and those of the Parent Group) and that a breach of any of the covenants contained in this Article VI would result in material irreparable injury to the Company and the other members of the Parent Group for which there is no adequate remedy at law and that it will not be possible to measure damages for such injuries precisely. Accordingly, the Company and any member of the Parent Group shall be entitled to the remedies of injunction and specific performance, or either of such remedies, as well as all other remedies to which any member of the Parent Group may be entitled, at law, in equity or otherwise, without the need for the posting of a bond or by the posting of the minimum bond that may otherwise be required by law or court order.

Extension; Survival. The Executive and the Company agree that the time periods identified in this Article VI will be stayed, and the Company's obligation to make any payments or provide any benefits under Article V shall be suspended, during the period of any breach or violation by the Executive of the covenants contained herein. The parties further agree that this Article VI shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason. The Executive acknowledges that his agreement to each of the provisions of this Article VI is fundamental to the Company's willingness to enter into this Agreement and for it to provide for the severance and other benefits described in Article V, none of which the Company was required to do prior to the date hereof. Further, it is the express intent and desire of the parties for each provision of this Article VI to be enforced to the fullest extent permitted by law. If any part of this Article VI, or any provision hereof, is deemed illegal, void, unenforceable or overly broad (including as to time, scope and geography), the parties express desire is that such provision be reformed to the fullest extent possible to ensure its enforceability or if such reformation is deemed impossible then such provision shall be severed from this Agreement, but the remainder of this Agreement (expressly including the other provisions of this Article VI) shall remain in full force and effect.

VII. MISCELLANEOUS

7.1 Notices. Any notice required or permitted under this Agreement shall be given in writing and shall be deemed to have been effectively made or given if personally delivered, or if sent via U.S. mail or recognized overnight delivery service or sent via confirmed e-mail or facsimile to the other party at its address set forth below in this Section 7.1, or at such other address as such party may designate by written notice to the other party hereto. Any effective notice hereunder shall be deemed given on the date personally delivered, three business days after mailed via U.S. mail or one business day after it is sent via overnight delivery service or via confirmed e-mail or facsimile, as the case may be, to the following address:

If to the Company:

Baker & McKenzie LLP Pennzoil Place, South Tower 711 Louisiana, Suite 3400 Houston, Texas 77002-2746 Attention: Jonathan B. Newton

Telephone No.: (713) 427-5000 Facsimile No.: (713) 427-5099

E-mail: Jonathan.B.Newton@Bakernet.com

If to the Executive:

At the most recent address on file with the Company

With a copy which shall not constitute notice to:

Vedder, Price, Kaufman & Kammholz, P.C. 222 North LaSalle Street Chicago, Illinois 60601 Attention: Thomas P. Desmond

Telephone No.: (312) 609-7647 Facsimile No.: (312) 609-5005 E-mail: tdesmond@vedderprice.com

7. 2 <u>Legal Fees</u>.

- (a) The Company shall pay all reasonable legal fees and expenses of the Executive's counsel in connection with the preparation and negotiation of this Agreement.
- (b) It is the intent of the Company that the Executive not be required to bear the legal fees and related expenses associated with the enforcement or defense of the Executive's rights under this Agreement by litigation, arbitration or other legal action because having to do so would substantially detract from the benefits intended to be extended to the Executive hereunder. Accordingly, the parties hereto agree that any dispute or controversy arising under or in connection with this Agreement shall be resolved exclusively and finally by binding arbitration in Huntersville, North Carolina, in accordance with the rules of the American Arbitration Association then in effect. Judgment may be entered on the arbitrator's award in any court having jurisdiction. The Company shall be responsible for its own fees, costs and expenses and shall pay to the Executive an amount equal to all reasonable attorneys' and related fees, costs and expenses incurred by the Executive in connection with such arbitration unless the arbitrator determines that the Executive (a) did not commence or engage in the arbitration with a reasonable, good faith belief that his claims were meritorious or (b) the Executive's claims had no merit and a reasonable person under similar circumstances would not have brought such claims. If there is any dispute between the Company and the Executive as to the payment of such fees and expenses, the arbitrator shall resolve such dispute, which resolution shall also be final and binding on the parties, and as to such dispute only the burden of proof shall be on the Company.
- 7.3 Severability. If an arbitrator or a court of competent jurisdiction determines that any term or provision hereof is void, invalid or otherwise unenforceable, (a) the remaining terms and provisions hereof shall be unimpaired and (b) such arbitrator or court shall replace such void, invalid or unenforceable term or provision with a term or provision that is valid and enforceable and that comes closest to expressing the intention of the void, invalid or unenforceable term or provision. For the avoidance of doubt, the parties expressly intend that this provision extend to Article VI of this Agreement.

- 7.4 Entire Agreement . This Agreement represents the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and shall supersede any and all previous contracts, arrangements or understandings between the Company, the Parent and the Executive relating to the Executive's employment by the Company, expressly including the Prior Agreement, which Prior Agreement is hereby terminated in its entirety and of no further force and effect. The Executive expressly acknowledges that he has no further rights, and hereby waives or forfeits any and all rights he may have or may have had, under the Prior Agreement as a result of its termination hereby, and neither the Company nor any member of the Parent Group shall have any obligation to make any payments or satisfy any other liability to him thereunder. Nothing in this Agreement shall modify or alter the Indemnity Agreement dated _______, ___ 200_, by and between Parent and the Executive (the "Indemnity Agreement") or alter or impair any of the Executive's rights under the Plans or related award agreements. In the event of any conflict between this Agreement and any other agreement between the Executive and the Company (or any other member of the Parent Group), this Agreement shall control.
- 7.5 Amendment; Modification. Except for increases in Base Salary, and adjustments with respect to Incentive Compensation, made as provided in Article II, this Agreement may be amended at any time only by mutual written agreement of the Executive and the Company; provided, however, that, notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Plans (or any award documents under the Plans) or the Indemnity Agreement, the Company may reform this Agreement, the Plans (or any award documents under the Plans), the Indemnity Agreement or any provision thereof (including, without limitation, an amendment instituting a six-month waiting period before a distribution) or otherwise as contemplated by Section 7.16 below.
- 7.6 <u>Withholding</u>. The Company shall be entitled to withhold, deduct or collect or cause to be withheld, deducted or collected from payment any amount of withholding taxes required by law, statutory deductions or collections with respect to payments made to the Executive in connection with his employment, termination (including Article V) or his rights hereunder, including as it relates to stock-based compensation.

7.7 Representations.

(a) The Executive hereby represents and warrants to the Company that (i) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Executive do not and shall not conflict with, breach, violate or cause a default under any contract, agreement, instrument, order, judgment or decree to which the Executive is a party or by which he is bound, and (ii) upon the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Company, this Agreement shall be the valid and binding obligation of the Executive, enforceable in accordance with its terms. The Executive hereby acknowledges and represents that he has consulted with legal counsel regarding his rights and obligations under this Agreement and that he fully understands the terms and conditions contained herein.

- (b) The Company hereby represents and warrants to the Executive that (i) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Company do not and shall not conflict with, breach, violate or cause a default under any material contract, agreement, instrument, order, judgment or decree to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound and (ii) upon the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Executive, this Agreement shall be the valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable in accordance with its terms.
- 7.8 Governing Law; Jurisdiction. This Agreement shall be construed, interpreted, and governed in accordance with the laws of the State of North Carolina without regard to any provision of that State's rules on the conflicts of law that might make applicable the law of a jurisdiction other than that of the State of North Carolina. Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.2, all actions or proceedings arising out of this Agreement shall exclusively be heard and determined in state or federal courts in the State of North Carolina having appropriate jurisdiction. The parties expressly consent to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in any such action or proceeding and waive any objection to venue laid therein or any claim for forum nonconveniens.
- 7.9 <u>Successors</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of, and shall be enforceable by the Executive, the Company, and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors, and assigns. In the event of a Business Combination (as defined in clause (iii) of Change of Control), the provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parent or entity resulting from such Business Combination or to which the assets shall be sold or transferred, which entity from and after the date of such Business Combination shall be deemed to be the Company for purposes of this Agreement. In the event of any other assignment of this Agreement by the Company, the Company shall remain primarily liable for its obligations hereunder; provided, however, that if the Company is financially unable to meet its obligations hereunder, the Parent shall assume responsibility for the Company's obligations hereunder pursuant to the guaranty provision following the signature page hereof. The Executive expressly acknowledges that the Parent and other members of the Parent Group (and their successors and assigns) are third party beneficiaries of this Agreement and may enforce this Agreement on behalf of themselves or the Company. Both parties agree that there are no third party beneficiaries to this Agreement other than as expressly set forth in this Section 7.9.
- 7.10 Nonassignability. Neither this Agreement nor any right or interest hereunder shall be assignable by the Executive, his beneficiaries, dependents or legal representatives without the Company's prior written consent; provided, however, that nothing in this Section 7.10 shall preclude (a) the Executive from designating a beneficiary to receive any benefit payable hereunder upon his death or (b) the executors, administrators or other legal representatives of the Executive or his estate from assigning any rights hereunder to the Person(s) entitled thereto.
- 7.11 No Attachment. Except as required by law, no right to receive payments under this Agreement shall be subject to anticipation, commutation, alienation, sale, assignment, encumbrance, charge, pledge or hypothecation in favor of any third party, or to execution, attachment, levy or similar process or assignment by operation of law in favor of any third party, and any attempt, voluntary or involuntary, to effect any such action shall be null, void and of no effect.

- 7.12 <u>Waiver</u>. No term or condition of this Agreement shall be deemed to have been waived, nor there be any estoppel against the enforcement of any provision of this Agreement, except by written instrument of the party charged with such waiver or estoppel. No such written waiver shall be deemed a continuing waiver unless specifically stated therein, and each such waiver shall operate only as to the specific term or condition waived and shall not constitute a waiver of such term or condition for the future or as to any act other than that specifically waived.
- **7.13** Construction. The headings of articles or sections herein are included solely for convenience of reference and shall not control the meaning or interpretation of any of the provisions of this Agreement. References to days found herein shall be actual calendar days and not business days unless expressly provided otherwise.
- **7.14** Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed by any of the parties hereto in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument.
 - **7.15** Effectiveness. This Agreement shall be effective upon the Effective Date when signed by the Executive and the Company.

7.16 Code Section 409A.

- (a) It is the intent of the parties that payments and benefits under this Agreement comply with Section 409A and, accordingly, to interpret, to the maximum extent permitted, this Agreement to be in compliance therewith. If the Executive notifies the Company in writing (with specificity as to the reason therefore) that the Executive believes that any provision of this Agreement (or of any award of compensation, including equity compensation or benefits) would cause the Executive to incur any additional tax or interest under Section 409A and the Company concurs with such belief or the Company (without any obligation whatsoever to do so) independently makes such determination, the parties shall, in good faith, reform such provision to try to comply with Code Section 409A through good faith modifications to the minimum extent reasonably appropriate to conform with Code Section 409A. To the extent that any provision hereof is modified by the parties to try to comply with Code Section 409A, such modification shall be made in good faith and shall, to the maximum extent reasonably possible, maintain the original intent of the applicable provision without violating the provisions of Code Section 409A. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be required to assume any economic burden in connection therewith.
- (b) If the Executive is deemed on the date of "separation from service" to be a "specified employee" within the meaning of that term under Section 409A(a)(2)(B), then with regard to any payment or the provision of any benefit that is specified as subject to this Section, such payment or benefit shall be made or provided at the date which is the earlier of (A) the expiration of the six (6)-month period measured from the date of such "separation from service" of the Executive, and (B) the date of the Executive's death (the "Delay Period"). Upon the expiration of the Delay Period, all payments and benefits delayed pursuant to this Section 7.16 (whether they would have otherwise been payable in a single sum or in installments in the absence of such delay) shall be paid or reimbursed to the Executive in a lump sum, and any remaining payments and benefits due under this Agreement shall be paid or provided in accordance with the normal payment dates specified for them herein. If a payment is to be made promptly after a date, it shall be made within sixty (60) days thereafter.

- (c) Any expense reimbursement under this Agreement shall be made promptly upon Executive's presentation to the Company of evidence of the fees and expenses incurred by the Executive and in all events on or before the last day of the taxable year following the taxable year in which such expense was incurred by the Executive, and no such reimbursement or the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursement in any taxable year shall in any way affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement in any other taxable year, except for (i) the limit on the amount of outplacement costs and expenses reimbursable pursuant to Section 5.1(c) and (ii) any limit on the amount of expenses that may be reimbursed under an arrangement described in Code Section 105(b).
- **7.17** Survival. Except as provided in Section 1.3 with respect to expiration of the Term, Articles VI and VII shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF , the parties have executed this Agreement as of the Effective Date.

ORTHOFIX INC.	EXECUTIVE
/s/ Alan W. Milinazzo	/s/ Raymond C. Kolls
	Raymond C. Kolls, an individual
Name: Alan W. Milinazzo	
Title: Chief Executive Officer	
Guaranty by Parent	
Parent (Orthofix International N.V.) is not a party to this Agreement, but joins in this Agreement for the sole purpose of guaranteeing the obligations of the Company to pay, provide, or reimburse the Executive for all cash or other benefits provided for in this Agreement, including the provision of all benefits in the form of, or related to, securities of Parent and to elect or appoint Executive to the positions with Parent and provide Executive with the authority relating thereto as contemplated by Section 1.1 of this Agreement, and to ensure the Board will take the actions required of it hereby.	
ORTHOFIX INTERNATIONAL N.V.	
/s/ Alan W. Milinazzo	_
Name: Alan W. Milinazzo	_
Title: Chief Executive Officer	_
20	

EXHIBIT A

Definitions

For purposes of this Agreement, the following capitalized terms have the meanings set forth below:

- "Base Amount" shall mean an amount equal to the sum of:
- (i) the Executive's annual base salary at the highest annual rate in effect at any time during the Term; and
- (ii) the greater of (i) the Executive's target bonus under Section 2.3 in effect during the fiscal year in which termination of employment occurs, or (ii) the average of the Incentive Compensation (as defined in Section 2.3) actually earned by the Executive (A) with respect to the two consecutive annual Incentive Compensation periods ending immediately prior to the year in which termination of the Executive's employment with the Company occurs or, (B) if greater, with respect to the two consecutive annual Incentive Compensation periods ending immediately prior to the Change of Control Date or the Potential Change of Control Date; provided, however, that if the Executive was not eligible for Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive for the most recent annual Incentive Compensation Period. In the event the Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive for any such prior Incentive Compensation period, the Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive was not employed by the Company for the entire Incentive Compensation period, the Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive for such period for purposes of this clause (ii) shall be an amount equal to such pro-rated full-year amount.
- "Board" shall mean the Board of Directors of Parent. Any obligation of the Board other than termination for Cause under this Agreement may be delegated to an appropriate committee of the Board, including its compensation committee, and references to the Board herein shall be references to any such committee, as appropriate.
- "Cause" shall mean termination of the Executive's employment because of the Executive's: (i) involvement in fraud, misappropriation or embezzlement related to the business or property of the Company; (ii) conviction for, or guilty plea to, or plea of nolo contendere to, a felony or crime of similar gravity in the jurisdiction in which such conviction or guilty plea occurs; (iii) intentional wrongful disclosure of Confidential Information or other intentional wrongful violation of Article VI; (iv) willful and continued failure by the Executive to follow the reasonable instructions of the Board or Chief Executive Officer; (v) willful commission by the Executive of acts that are dishonest and demonstrably and materially injurious to a member of the Parent Group, monetarily or otherwise; (vi) willful or material violation of, or willful or material noncompliance with, any securities law, rule or regulation or stock exchange listing rule adversely affecting the Parent Group including without limitation (a) if the Executive has undertaken to provide any certification or related back-up material required for the chief and principal executive and financial officers to provide a certification required under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, including the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act"), and he willfully or materially fails to take reasonable and appropriate steps to determine whether or not the certificate or related back-up material was accurate or otherwise in compliance with the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act or (b) the Executive's willful or material failure to establish and administer effective systems and controls applicable to his area of responsibility necessary for the Parent to timely and accurately file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. No act or omission shall be deemed willful or material for purposes of this definition if taken or omitted to be taken by Executive in a good faith belief that such act or omission to act was in the best

"Change of Control" shall occur upon any of the following events:

- (i) the acquisition by any individual, entity or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act) of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act), in any individual transaction or series of related transactions, of 50% or more of either (A) the then outstanding shares of common stock of Parent (the "Outstanding Common Stock") or (B) the combined voting power of the then outstanding voting securities of Parent entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (the "Outstanding Voting Securities"); excluding, however, the following: (1) any acquisition directly from Parent, other than an acquisition by virtue of the exercise of a conversion privilege unless the security being so converted was itself acquired directly from Parent; (2) any acquisition by Parent; (3) any acquisition by any employee benefit plan (or related trust) sponsored or maintained by Parent or any entity controlled by Parent; or (4) any acquisition pursuant to a transaction which complies with clauses (A), (B) and (C) of subsection (iii) of this definition of Change of Control;
- (the "Incumbent Board ") cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the Board; provided, however, for purposes of this paragraph, that any individual who becomes a member of the Board subsequent to the Effective Date, whose appointment, election, or nomination for election by Parent's shareholders was approved by a vote of at least a majority of those individuals who are members of the Board and who were also members of the Incumbent Board (or deemed to be such pursuant to this proviso) shall be considered as though such individual were a member of the Incumbent Board; but provided further that any such individual whose initial assumption of office occurs as a result of either an actual or threatened election contest (as such terms are used in Rule 14a-11 of Regulation 14A promulgated under the Exchange Act) or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents by or on behalf of a Person other than the Board shall not be so considered as a member of the Incumbent Board;
- consummation of a reorganization, merger, consolidation or other business combination or the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of Parent (including assets that are shares held by Parent in its subsidiaries) (any such transaction, a "Business Combination"); expressly excluding, however, any such Business Combination pursuant to which all of the following conditions are met: (A) all or substantially all of the Person(s) who are the beneficial owners of the Outstanding Common Stock and Outstanding Voting Securities, respectively, immediately prior to such Business Combination will beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of, respectively, the outstanding shares of common stock, and the combined voting power of the outstanding voting securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, as the case may be, of the entity resulting from such Business Combination (including, without limitation, an entity which as a result of such transaction owns Parent or all or substantially all of Parent's assets either directly or through one or more subsidiaries) in substantially the same proportions as their ownership, immediately prior to such Business Combination, of the Outstanding Common Stock and Outstanding Voting Securities, as the case may be, (B) no Person (other than Parent, any employee benefit plan (or related trust) of Parent or such entity resulting from such Business Combination) will beneficially own, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of, respectively, the outstanding shares of common stock of the entity resulting from such Business Combination or the combined voting power of the outstanding voting securities of such entity entitled to vote generally in the election of directors except to the extent that such ownership existed prior to the Business Combination, and (C) individuals who were members of the Incumbent Board will constitute at least a majority of the members of the board of directors of the entity resulting from such Business Combination;

- (iv) the approval by the shareholders of Parent of a complete liquidation or dissolution of Parent;
- (v) the Parent Group (or any of them) shall sell or dispose of, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, business operations that generated two-thirds of the consolidated revenues of the Parent Group (determined on the basis of Parent's four most recently completed fiscal quarters for which reports have been filed under the Exchange Act) and such disposal shall not be exempted pursuant to clause (iii) of this definition of Change of Control;
- (vi) Parent files a report or proxy statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act disclosing in response to Form 8-K or Schedule 14A (or any successor schedule, form or report or item therein) that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future pursuant to any then-existing agreement or transaction; notwithstanding the foregoing, unless determined in a specific case by a majority vote of the Board, a "Change of Control" shall not be deemed to have occurred solely because: (A) an entity in which Parent directly or indirectly beneficially owns 50% or more of the voting securities, or any Parent-sponsored employee stock ownership plan, or any other employee plan of Parent or the Company, either files or becomes obligated to file a report or a proxy statement under or in response to Schedule 13D, Schedule 14D-1, Form 8-K or Schedule 14A (or any successor schedule, form or report or item therein) under the Exchange Act, disclosing beneficial ownership by form or report or item therein, disclosing beneficial ownership by it of shares of stock of Parent, or because Parent reports that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future by reason of such beneficial ownership by form or report or item therein, disclosing beneficial ownership by it of shares of stock of Parent, or because Parent reports that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the Exchange Act, disclosing beneficial ownership by form or report or item therein, disclosing beneficial ownership by it of shares of stock of Parent, or because Parent reports that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future by reason of such beneficial ownership; or

(vii) any other transaction or series of related transactions occur that have substantially the effect of the transactions specified in any of the preceding clauses in this definition.

Notwithstanding the above definition of Change of Control, the Board, in its sole discretion, may determine that a Change of Control has occurred for purposes of this Agreement, even if the events giving rise to such Change of Control are not expressly described in the above definition.

- "Change of Control Date" shall mean the date on which a Change of Control occurs.
- "Change of Control Period" shall mean the 24 month period commencing on the Change of Control Date; provided, however, if the Company terminates the Executive's employment with the Company prior to the Change of Control Date but on or after a Potential Change of Control Date, and it is reasonably demonstrated that the Executive's (i) employment was terminated at the request of an unaffiliated third party who has taken steps reasonably calculated to effect a Change of Control or (ii) termination of employment otherwise arose in connection with or in anticipation of the Change of Control, then the "Change of Control Period" shall mean the 24 month period beginning on the date immediately prior to the date of the Executive's termination of employment with the Company.
 - "Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- "Competing Business" means any business or activity that (i) competes with any member of the Parent Group for which the Executive performed services or the Executive was involved in for purposes of making strategic or other material business decisions and involves (ii) (A) the same or substantially similar types of products or services (individually or collectively) manufactured, marketed or sold by any member of the Parent Group during Term or (B) products or services so similar in nature to that of any member of the Parent Group during Term (or that any member of the Parent Group will soon thereafter offer) that they would be reasonably likely to displace substantial business opportunities or customers of the Parent Group.

"Confidential Information" shall include Trade Secrets and includes information acquired by the Executive in the course and scope of his activities under this Agreement, including information acquired from third parties, that (i) is not generally known or disseminated outside the Parent Group (such as non-public information), (ii) is designated or marked by any member of the Parent Group as "confidential" or reasonably should be considered confidential or proprietary, or (iii) any member of the Parent Group indicates through its policies, procedures, or other instructions should not be disclosed to anyone outside the Parent Group. Without limiting the foregoing definitions, some examples of Confidential Information under this Agreement include (a) matters of a technical nature, such as scientific, trade or engineering secrets, "know-how", formulae, secret processes, inventions, and research and development plans or projects regarding existing and prospective customers and products or services, (b) information about costs, profits, markets, sales, customer lists, customer needs, customer preferences and customer purchasing histories, supplier lists, internal financial data, personnel evaluations, non-public information about medical devices or products of any member of the Parent Group (including future plans about them), information and material provided by third parties in confidence and/or with nondisclosure restrictions, computer access passwords, and internal market studies or surveys and (c) and any other information or matters of a similar nature.

"Disability" as used in this Agreement shall have the meaning given that term by any disability insurance the Company carries at the time of termination that would apply to the Executive. Otherwise, the term "Disability" shall mean the inability of the Executive to perform his duties and responsibilities under this Agreement as a result of a physical or mental illness, disease or personal injury he has incurred. Any dispute as to whether or not the Executive has a "Disability" for purposes of this Agreement shall be resolved by a physician reasonably satisfactory to the Board and the Executive (or his legal representative, if applicable) are unable to agree on a physician, then each shall select one physician and those two physicians shall pick a third physician and the determination of such third physician shall be binding on the parties.

"Exchange Act" shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Good Reason" shall mean the occurrence of any of the following without the written consent of the Executive: (i) any duties, functions or responsibilities are assigned to the Executive that are materially inconsistent with the Executive's duties, functions or responsibilities with the Company or the Parent as contemplated or permitted by Section 1.1; (ii) any action by the Company or the Parent that results in a material adverse change in the nature or scope of the position, power, duties, functions, responsibilities or authorities of the Executive with the Company or the Parent from those contemplated or permitted by Section 1.1; (iii) the base salary of the Executive is reduced, unless a reduction in accordance with Section 2.2; (iv) there is a material adverse change or termination of the Executive's right to participate, on a basis substantially consistent with practices applicable to senior executives of the Company generally, in any bonus, incentive, profit-sharing, stock option, stock purchase, stock appreciation, restricted stock, discretionary pay or similar policy, plan, program or arrangement of the Company, or any material adverse failure to provide the compensation and benefits contemplated by Sections 2.3, 2.4 and Article III, except where necessary to avoid the imposition of any additional tax under Section 409A of the Code; (v) there is a material termination or denial of the Executive's right, on a basis substantially consistent with practices applicable generally to senior executives of the Company, to participate in and receive service credit for benefits as provided under, all life, accident, medical payment, health and disability insurance, retirement, pension, salary continuation, expense reimbursement and other employee and perquisite policies, plans, programs and arrangements that generally are made available to senior executives of the Company, except for any arrangements that the Board adopts for select senior executives to compensate them for special or extenuating circumstances or as needed to comply with applicable law or as necessary to avoid the imposition of any additional tax under Section 409A, or (vi) any material breach by the Company of its representations under Section 7.7(b), or the guaranty by Parent on the signature page of the Agreement.

- "Parent" shall mean Orthofix International N.V., an entity organized under the laws of the Netherlands Antilles.
- "Parent Group" shall mean Parent, together with its subsidiaries including the Company.
- "Person" shall include individuals or entities such as corporations, partnerships, companies, firms, business organizations or enterprises, and governmental or quasi-governmental bodies.
- "Potential Change of Control" shall mean the earliest to occur of: (i) the date on which Parent executes an agreement or letter of intent, the consummation of the transactions described in which would result in the occurrence of a Change of Control or (ii) the date on which the Board approves a transaction or series of transactions, the consummation of which would result in a Change of Control, and ending when, in the opinion of the Board, the Parent (or the Company) or the respective third party has abandoned or terminated any Potential Change of Control.
- "<u>Potential Change of Control Date</u>" shall mean the date on which a Potential Change of Control occurs; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, such date shall become null and void when, in the opinion of the Board, the Parent (or the Company) or the respective third party has abandoned or terminated any Potential Change of Control.
- "Prohibited Area" means North America, South America and the European Union, which Prohibited Area the parties have agreed to as a result of the fact that those are the geographic areas in which the members of the Parent Group conduct a preponderance of their business and in which the Executive provides substantive services to the benefit of the Parent Group.
- "Section 409A" shall mean Section 409A of the Code and regulations promulgated thereunder (and any similar or successor federal or state statute or regulations).
- "Trade Secrets" are information of special value, not generally known to the public that any member of the Parent Group has taken steps to maintain as secret from Persons other than those selected by any member of the Parent Group.

Exhibit 10.17

AMENDED & RESTATED EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This Amended and Restated Employment Agreement (the "<u>Agreement</u>"), entered into and effective as of December 6, 2007 (the "<u>Effective Date</u>"), is by and between Orthofix Inc., a Minnesota corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and Michael M. Finegan, an individual (the "Executive").

PRELIMINARY STATEMENTS

- A. The Company and the Executive are parties to an Employment Agreement, entered into as of July 13, 2006 (the "Prior Agreement") and effective as of April 1, 2006 (the "Prior Agreement Effective Date"), but desire to amend and restate the Prior Agreement in its entirety to memorialize the terms of their relationship in order to retain the continued services of the Executive.
 - B. The Executive desires to render such services, upon the terms and conditions contained herein.
- C. The Company and the Executive agree and acknowledge that pursuant to this Agreement the Executive will receive consideration and other benefits over and above that which he was entitled to receive under the Prior Agreement and over and above that which he would otherwise be entitled to receive as compensation for services performed for the Company.
- D. The Company is a subsidiary of Orthofix International N.V., a corporation organized under the laws of the Netherlands Antilles (the "Parent") for whom Executive will also perform services as contemplated hereby, and under certain compensation plans of which Executive shall be eligible to receive compensation, and Parent is agreeing to provide such compensation and guarantee the Company's payment obligations hereunder.
- E. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined have the meaning for them set forth on Exhibit A attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference.

The parties, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree and the Prior Agreement is hereby amended and restated as follows:

I. EMPLOYMENT AND DUTIES

1.1 <u>Duties</u>. The Company hereby employs the Executive as an employee, and the Executive agrees to be employed by the Company, upon the terms and conditions set forth herein. While serving as an employee of the Company, the Executive shall serve as Vice President of Corporate Development of the Company, and be appointed to serve as Vice President of Corporate Development of the Parent. The Executive shall have such power and authority and perform such duties, functions and responsibilities as are associated with and incident to such positions, and as the Board may from time to time require of him; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such authority, duties, functions and responsibilities are commensurate with the power, authority, duties, functions and responsibilities generally performed by vice presidents of corporate development of companies which are similar in size and nature to, and the financial position of, the Parent Group. The Executive also agrees to serve, if elected, as an officer or director of any other direct or indirect subsidiary of the Parent, in each such case at no compensation in addition to that provided for in this Agreement, but the Executive serves in such positions solely as an accommodation to the Company and such positions shall grant him no rights hereunder (including for purposes of the definition of Good Reason).

1

- 1.2 <u>Services</u>. During the Term (as defined in Section 1.3), and excluding any periods of vacation, sick leave or disability, the Executive agrees to devote his full business time, attention and efforts to the business and affairs of the Company. During the Term, it shall not be a violation of this Section 1.2 for the Executive to (a) serve on civic or charitable boards or committees (but not corporate boards), (b) deliver lectures or fulfill speaking engagements or (c) manage personal investments, so long as such activities do not interfere with the performance of the Executive's responsibilities in accordance with this Agreement. The Executive must request the Board's prior written consent to serve on a corporate board, which consent shall be at the Board's reasonable discretion and only so long as such service does not interfere with the performance of his responsibilities hereunder.
- p.m. Eastern Time on April 1, 2009 (the "Initial Term") unless sooner terminated or extended as provided hereunder. This Agreement shall automatically renew for additional one-year periods on each of the third and fourth anniversaries of the Prior Agreement Effective Date (each such extension, the "Renewal Term") unless either party gives the other party written notice of its or his election not to extend such employment at least 180 days prior to the third and fourth anniversaries of the Prior Agreement Effective Date, respectively. Further, if a Change of Control occurs when less than two full years remain in the Initial Term or during any Renewal Term, this Agreement shall automatically be extended for two years only from the Change of Control Date and thereafter shall terminate on the second anniversary of the Change of Control Date in accordance with its terms. The Initial Term, together with any Renewal Term or extension as a result of a Change of Control, are collectively referred to herein as the "Term." In the event that the Executive continues to be employed by the Company after the Term, unless otherwise agreed by the parties in writing, such continued employment shall be on an at-will, month-to-month basis upon terms agreed upon at such time without regard to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and this Agreement shall be deemed terminated at the end of the Term, regardless of whether such employment continues at-will, other than Articles VI and VII, which shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason.

II. COMPENSATION

2.1 General. The base salary and Incentive Compensation (as defined in Section 2.3.) payable to the Executive hereunder, as well as any stock-based compensation, including stock options, stock appreciation rights and restricted stock grants, shall be determined from time to time by the Board and paid pursuant to the Company's customary payroll practices or in accordance with the terms of the applicable stock-based Plans (as defined in Section 2.4). The Company shall pay the Executive in cash, in accordance with the normal payroll practices of the Company, the base salary and Incentive Compensation set forth below. For the avoidance of doubt, in providing any compensation payable in stock, the Company may withhold, deduct or collect from the compensation otherwise payable or issuable to the Executive a portion of such compensation to the extent required to comply with applicable tax laws to the extent such withholding is not made or otherwise provided for pursuant to the agreement governing such stock-based compensation.

- **2.2** Base Salary. The Executive shall be paid a base salary of no less than \$20,416.66 per month (\$245,000 on an annualized basis) while he is employed by the Company during the Term; provided, however, that nothing shall prohibit the Company from reducing the base salary as part of an overall cost reduction program that affects all senior executives of the Parent Group and does not disproportionately affect the Executive, so long as such reductions do not reduce the base salary to a rate that is less than 90% of the minimum base salary amount set forth above (or, if the minimum base salary amount has been increased during the Term, 90% of such increased amount). The base salary shall be reviewed annually by the Board for increase (but not decrease, except as permitted above) as part of its annual compensation review, and any increased amount shall become the base salary under this Agreement.
- 2.3 Bonus or other Incentive Compensation. With respect to each fiscal year of the Company during the Term, the Executive shall be eligible to receive annual bonus compensation in an amount based on reasonable goals for the earning of such compensation as may be determined by the Board from time to time (the "Goals"). Amounts that may be earned upon attainment of all reasonably achievable annual Goals will be targeted to equal not less than 40% of the annual base salary in such fiscal year. The amount of any actual payment under the Bonus Plan will depend upon the achievement (or not) of the various performance metrics comprising the Goals, with an opportunity to earn maximum annual bonus compensation of not less than 60% of annual base salary in such fiscal year under Parent's Executive Annual Incentive Plan or any successor plan or as may be determined by the Board from time-to-time (the "Bonus Plan"). Amounts will be less than either such target if the Goals are not met as set forth under the terms of the plan. Amounts payable under the Bonus Plan shall be determined by the Board and shall be payable following such fiscal year and no later than two and one-half months after the end of such fiscal year. In addition, the Executive shall be eligible to receive such additional bonus or incentive compensation as the Board may establish from time to time in its sole discretion. Any bonus or incentive compensation under this Section 2.3 under the Bonus Plan or otherwise is referred to herein as "Incentive Compensation." Stock-based compensation shall not be considered Incentive Compensation under the terms of this Agreement unless the parties expressly agree otherwise in writing.
- **2.4** Stock Compensation. The Executive shall be eligible to receive stock-based compensation, whether stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock grants or otherwise, under the Parent's Amended and Restated 2004 Long Term Incentive Plan (the "LTIP") or other stock-based compensation plans as Parent may establish from time to time (collectively, the "Plans"). The Executive shall be considered for such grants no less often than annually as part of the Board's annual compensation review, but any such grants shall be at the sole discretion of the Board.

III. EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

- 3.1 General. Subject only to any post-employment rights under Article V, so long as the Executive is employed by the Company pursuant to this Agreement, he shall be eligible for the following benefits to the extent generally available to senior executives of the Company or by virtue of his position, tenure, salary and other qualifications. Any eligibility shall be subject to and in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Company's benefits policies and applicable plans (including as to deductibles, premium sharing, co-payments or other cost-splitting arrangements).
- 3.2 <u>Savings and Retirement Plans</u>. The Executive shall be entitled to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, all savings, pension, salary continuation and retirement plans, practices, policies and programs available to senior executives of the Company.
- 3.3 Welfare and Other Benefits . The Executive and/or the Executive's eligible dependents, as the case may be, shall be entitled to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, all welfare benefit plans, practices, policies and programs provided by the Company (including without limitation, medical, prescription, drug, dental, disability, salary continuance, group life, dependent life, accidental death and travel accident insurance plans and programs) and other benefits (including, without limitation, executive physicals and tax and financial planning assistance) at a level that is available to other senior executives of the Company.
 - 3.4 <u>Vacation</u>. The Executive shall be entitled to 4 weeks paid vacation per 12-month period.
- 3.5 Expenses. The Executive shall be entitled to receive prompt reimbursement for all reasonable business-related expenses incurred by the Executive in performing his duties under this Agreement. Reimbursement of the Executive for such expenses will be made upon presentation to the Company of expense vouchers that are in sufficient detail to identify the nature of the expense, the amount of the expense, the date the expense was incurred and to whom payment was made to incur the expense, all in accordance with the expense reimbursement practices, policies and procedures of the Company.
- 3.6 <u>Key Man Insurance</u>. The Company shall be entitled to obtain a "key man" or similar life or disability insurance policy on the Executive, and neither the Executive nor any of his family members, heirs or beneficiaries shall be entitled to the proceeds thereof. Such insurance shall be available to offset any payments due to the Executive pursuant to Section 5.1 of this Agreement due to his death or Disability.

IV. TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT

- **4.1** <u>Termination by Mutual Agreement</u>. The Executive's employment may be terminated at any time during the Term by mutual written agreement of the Company and the Executive.
 - **4.2** <u>Death</u>. The Executive's employment hereunder shall terminate upon his death.

- **4.3** <u>Disability</u>. In the event the Executive incurs a Disability for a continuous period exceeding 90 days or for a total of 180 days during any period of 12 consecutive months, the Company may, at its election, terminate the Executive's employment during the Term by delivering a Notice of Termination (as defined in Section 4.8) to the Executive 30 days in advance of the date of termination.
- 4.4 Good Reason . The Executive may terminate his employment at any time during the Term for Good Reason by delivering a Notice of Termination to the Company 30 days in advance of the date of termination; provided, however, that the Executive agrees not to terminate his employment for Good Reason until the Executive has given the Company at least 30 days' in which to cure the circumstances set forth in the Notice of Termination constituting Good Reason and if such circumstances are not cured by the 30 th day, the Executive's employment shall terminate on such date. If the circumstances constituting Good Reason are remedied within the cure period to the reasonable satisfaction of the Executive, such event shall no longer constitute Good Reason for purposes of this Agreement and the Executive provides written notification of an event described in the definition of Good Reason within 90 days after the Executive has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any such event, the Executive shall be deemed to have consented thereto and such event shall no longer constitute Good Reason for purposes of this Agreement.
- 4.5 Termination without Cause. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment at any time during the Term without Cause by delivering to the Executive a Notice of Termination 30 days in advance of the date of termination; provided that as part of such notice the Company may request that the Executive immediately tender the resignations contemplated by Section 4.9 and otherwise cease performing his duties hereunder. The Notice of Termination need not state any reason for termination and such termination can be for any reason or no reason. The date of termination shall be the date set forth in the Notice of Termination.
- A.6 Cause. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment at any time during the Term for Cause by delivering a Notice of Termination to the Executive. The Notice of Termination shall include a copy of a resolution duly adopted by the affirmative vote of not less than a majority of the entire membership of the Board, at a meeting of the Board called and held for such purpose, finding that in the good faith opinion of the Board an event constituting Cause has occurred and specifying the particulars thereof. A Notice of Termination for Cause may not be delivered unless in conjunction with such Board meeting the Executive was given reasonable notice and the opportunity for the Executive, together with the Executive's counsel, to be heard before the Board prior to such vote. If the event constituting Cause for termination is other than as a result of a breach or violation by the Executive of any provision of Article VI and only if the event constituting Cause is curable, then the Executive shall have 30 days from the date of the Notice of Termination to cure such event described therein to the reasonable satisfaction of the Board in its sole discretion and, if such event is cured by the Executive within the cure period, such event shall no longer constitute Cause for purposes of this Agreement and the Company shall thereafter have no further right to terminate the Executive's employment for Cause as a result of such event. The Executive shall have no other rights under this Agreement to cure an event that constitutes Cause. Unless the Company provides written notification of an event described in the definition of Cause within 90 days after the Company knows or has reason to know of the occurrence of any such event, the Company may not terminate the Executives.

- 4.7 <u>Voluntary Termination</u>. The Executive may voluntarily terminate his employment at any time during the Term by delivering to the Company a Notice of Termination 30 days in advance of the date of termination (a "<u>Voluntary Termination</u>"). For purposes of this Agreement, a Voluntary Termination shall not include a termination of the Executive's employment by reason of death or for Good Reason, but shall include voluntary termination upon retirement in accordance with the Company's retirement policies. A Voluntary Termination shall not be considered a breach or other violation of this Agreement.
- 4.8 Notice of Termination . Any termination of employment under this Agreement by the Company or the Executive requiring a notice of termination shall require delivery of a written notice by one party to the other party (a "Notice of Termination"). A Notice of Termination must indicate the specific termination provision of this Agreement relied upon and the date of termination. It must also set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for such termination, other than in the event of a Voluntary Termination or termination without Cause. The date of termination specified in the Notice of Termination shall comply with the time periods required under this Article IV, and may in no event be earlier than the date such Notice of Termination is delivered to or received by the party getting the notice. If the Executive fails to include a date of termination in any Notice of Termination he delivers, the Company may establish such date in its sole discretion. No Notice of Termination under Section 4.4 or 4.6 shall be effective until the applicable cure period, if any, shall have expired without the Company or the Executive, respectively, having corrected the event or events subject to cure to the reasonable satisfaction of the other party. The terms "termination" and "termination of employment," as used herein are intended to mean a termination of employment which constitutes a "separation from service" under Section 409A.
- **4.9** Resignations. Upon ceasing to be an employee of the Company for any reason, or earlier upon request by the Company pursuant to Section 4.5, the Executive agrees to immediately tender written resignations to the Company with respect to all officer and director positions he may hold at that time with any member of the Parent Group.

V. PAYMENTS ON TERMINATION

- **5.1** <u>Death; Disability; Resignation for Good Reason; Termination without Cause</u>. If at any time during the Term the Executive's employment with the Company is terminated pursuant to Section 4.2, 4.3, 4.4 or 4.5, the Executive shall be entitled to the following only:
- (a) any unpaid base salary and accrued unpaid vacation then owing through the date of termination or Incentive Compensation that is as of such date actually earned or owing under Article II, but not yet paid to the Executive, which amounts shall be paid to the Executive within 30 days of the date of termination; provided, however, the Executive shall be entitled to receive the pro rata amount of any Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation for the fiscal year of his termination of employment (based on the number of business days he was actually employed by the Company during the fiscal year in which the termination of employment occurs) that he would have received had his employment not been terminated during such year. Nothing in the foregoing sentence is intended to give the Executive greater rights to such Incentive Compensation than a pro rata portion of what he would ordinarily be entitled to under the Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation that would have been applicable to him had his employment not been terminated, it being understood that Executive's termination of employment shall not be used to disqualify Executive from or make him ineligible for a pro rata portion of the Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation to which he would otherwise have been entitled. The pro rata portion of Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation shall, subject to Section 7.16, be paid at the time such Incentive Compensation is paid to senior executives of the Company ("Severance Bonus Payment Date").

- (b) a one-time lump sum severance payment in an amount equal to 100% of the Executive's Base Amount. The lump sum severance payment shall be paid within 30 days after the date of termination, subject, in the case of termination other than as a result of the Executive's death, to Section 7.16.
- (c) all stock options, stock appreciation rights or similar stock-based rights previously granted to the Executive shall vest in full and be immediately exercisable and any risk of forfeiture included in restricted or other stock grants previously made to the Executive shall immediately lapse. In addition, if the Executive's employment is terminated pursuant to Section 4.4 or 4.5, the Executive shall have until the latest date that each stock option or stock appreciation right would otherwise expire by its original terms had the Executive's employment not terminated (but in no event later than 10 years from the original grant date of the stock option or stock appreciation right) to exercise any outstanding stock options or stock appreciation rights. The vesting and extension of the exercise period set forth in this Section 5.1(c) shall occur notwithstanding any provision in any Plans or related grant documents which provides for a lesser vesting or shorter period for exercise upon termination by the Company without Cause (which for this purpose shall include a termination by the Executive for Good Reason), notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Plans or grant documents; provided, however, and for the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as or imply that this Agreement does or can grant greater rights than are allowed under the terms and conditions of the Plans.
- (d) to the fullest extent permitted by the Company's then-current benefit plans, continuation of coverage (including family coverage) under basic employee group benefits that are welfare benefits (such as group health and group life benefits), but not pension, retirement, profit-sharing, severance or similar compensatory benefits, for the Executive and the Executive's eligible dependents substantially similar to coverage they were receiving or which they were entitled to immediately prior to the termination of the Executive's employment for the lesser of 12 months after termination or until the Executive secures coverage from new employment and the period of COBRA health care continuation coverage provided under Section 4980B of the Code shall run concurrently with the foregoing 12 month period. In order to receive such benefits, the Executive or his eligible dependents must continue to make any required co-payments, deductibles, premium sharing or other cost-splitting arrangements the Executive was otherwise paying immediately prior to the date of termination and nothing herein shall require the Company to be responsible for such items. If Executive is a "specified employee" under Section 409A, the full cost of the continuation or provision of employee group welfare benefits (other than medical or dental benefits) shall be paid by Executive until the earliest to occur of (i) Executive's death or (ii) the first day of the seventh month following Executive's termination of employment, and such cost shall be reimbursed by the Company to, or on behalf of, Executive in a lump sum cash payment on the earlier to occur of Executive's death or the first day of the seventh month following Executive's termination of employment, except that, as provided above, Executive shall not receive reimbursement for any required co-payments, deductibles, premium sharing or other cost-splitting arrangements the Executive was otherwise paying immediately prior to the date of termination.

(e) payment or reimbursement to the Executive of the costs and expenses of any executive outplacement firm selected by the Executive in an amount not to exceed \$25,000 during the 24-month period following his date of termination. The Executive shall provide the Company with reasonable documentation of such costs and expenses.

In the event the Executive's termination is pursuant to Section 4.2, in lieu of a lump sum payment, the Executive's heirs, beneficiaries, or personal representatives, as applicable, shall receive (i) salary-related portions of the Base Amount on regular payroll dates of the Company until the first anniversary of the date of termination of the Executive and (ii) Incentive Compensation-related portions of the Base Amount on the dates that such Incentive Compensation is actually paid by the Company to its senior executives. Further, any payments by the Company under Section 5.1(b) above pursuant to a termination under Section 4.2 or 4.3 shall be reduced by any payments received by the Executive pursuant to any of the Company's employee welfare benefit plans providing for payments in the event of death or Disability.

- 5.2 <u>Termination for Cause; Voluntary Termination</u>. If at any time during the Term the Executive's employment with the Company is terminated pursuant to Section 4.6 or 4.7, the Executive shall be entitled to only the following:
 - (a) any unpaid base salary and accrued unpaid vacation then owing through the date of termination or Incentive Compensation that is as of such date actually earned or owing under Article II, but not yet paid to the Executive, which amounts shall be paid to the Executive within 30 days of the date of termination. Nothing in this provision is intended to imply that the Executive is entitled to any partial or pro rata payment of Incentive Compensation on termination unless the Bonus Plan expressly provides as much under its specific terms.
 - (b) whatever rights, if any, that are available to the Executive upon such a termination pursuant to the Plans or any award documents related to any stock-based compensation such as stock options, stock appreciation rights or restricted stock grants. This Agreement does not grant any greater rights with respect to such items than provided for in the Plans or the award documents in the event of any termination for Cause or a Voluntary Termination.

- 5.3 Termination following Change of Control. The Executive shall have no specific right to terminate this Agreement or right to any severance payments or other benefits solely as a result of a Change of Control or Potential Change of Control. However, if during a Change of Control Period during the Term, (a) the Executive terminates his employment with the Company pursuant to Section 4.4, or (b) the Company terminates the Executive's employment pursuant to Section 4.5, the lump sum severance payment under Section 5.1 shall be increased from 100% of the Base Amount to 150% times the Base Amount and the period for continuation of benefits under Section 5.1 shall be increased to 18 months from 12 months. The terms and rights with respect to such payments shall otherwise be governed by Section 5.1. No other rights result from termination during a Change of Control Period; provided, however, that nothing in this Section 5.3 is intended to limit or impair the rights of the Executive under the Plans or any documents evidencing any stock-based compensation awards in the event of a Change of Control if such Plans or award documents grant greater rights than are set forth herein.
- **5.4** Release. The Company's obligation to pay or provide any benefits to the Executive following termination (other than in the event of death pursuant to Section 4.2) is expressly subject to the requirement that he execute and not breach or rescind a release relating to employment matters and the circumstances surrounding his termination in favor of the members of the Parent Group and their officers, directors and related parties and agents, in a form acceptable to the Company at the time of termination of employment.
- 5.5 Other Benefits. Except as expressly provided otherwise in this Article V, the provisions of this Agreement shall not affect the Executive's participation in, or terminating distributions and vested rights under, any pension, profit-sharing, insurance or other employee benefit plan of the Parent Group to which the Executive is entitled pursuant to the terms of such plans, or expense reimbursements he is otherwise entitled to under Section 3.5.
- 5.6 No Mitigation. It will be difficult, and may be impossible, for the Executive to find reasonably comparable employment following the termination of the Executive's employment, and the protective provisions under Article VI contained herein will further limit the employment opportunities for the Executive. In addition, the Company's severance pay policy applicable in general to its salaried employees does not provide for mitigation, offset or reduction of any severance payment received thereunder. Accordingly, the parties hereto expressly agree that the payment of severance compensation in accordance with the terms of this Agreement will be liquidated damages, and that the Executive shall not be required to seek other employment, or otherwise, to mitigate any payment provided for hereunder.
- Limitation; No Other Rights. Any amounts due or payable under this Article V are in the nature of severance payments or liquidated damages, or both, and the Executive agrees that such amounts shall fully compensate the Executive, his dependents, heirs and beneficiaries and the estate of the Executive for any and all direct damages and consequential damages that they do or may suffer as a result of the termination of the Executive's employment, or both, and are not in the nature of a penalty. Notwithstanding the above, no member of the Parent Group shall be liable to the Executive under any circumstances for any consequential, incidental, punitive or similar damages. The Executive expressly acknowledges that the payments and other rights under this Article V shall be the sole monies or other rights to which the Executive shall be entitled to and such payments and rights will be in lieu of any other rights or remedies he might have or otherwise be entitled to. In the event of any termination under this Article V, the Executive hereby expressly waives any rights to any other amounts, benefits or other rights, including without limitation whether arising under current or future compensation or severance or similar plans, agreements or arrangements of any member of the Parent Group (including as a result of changes in (or of) control or similar transactions), unless Executive's entitlement to participate or receive benefits thereunder has been expressly approved by the Board. Similarly, no one in the Parent Group shall have any further liability or obligation to the Executive following the date of termination, except as expressly provided in this Agreement.

5.8 No Right to Set Off. The Company shall not be entitled to set off against amounts payable to the Executive hereunder any amounts earned by the Executive in other employment, or otherwise, after termination of his employment with the Company, or any amounts which might have been earned by the Executive in other employment had he sought such other employment.

5.9 Adjustments Due to Excise Tax.

- (a) If it is determined that any amount or benefit to be paid or payable to the Executive under this Agreement or otherwise in conjunction with his employment (whether paid or payable or distributed or distributable pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or otherwise in conjunction with his employment) would give rise to liability of the Executive for the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code, as amended from time to time, or any successor provision (the "Excise Tax"), then the amount or benefits payable to the Executive (the total value of such amounts or benefits, the "Payments") shall be reduced by the Company to the extent necessary so that no portion of the Payments to the Executive is subject to the Excise Tax. Such reduction shall only be made if the net amount of the Payments, as so reduced (and after deduction of applicable federal, state, and local income and payroll taxes on such reduced Payments other than the Excise Tax (collectively, the "Deductions")) is greater than the excess of (1) the net amount of the Payments, without reduction (but after making the Deductions) over (2) the amount of Excise Tax to which the Executive would be subject in respect of such Payments.
- (b) In the event it is determined that the Excise Tax may be imposed on the Executive prior to the possibility of any reductions being made pursuant to Section 5.9(a), the Company and the Executive agree to take such actions as they may mutually agree in writing to take to avoid any such reductions being made or, if such reduction is not otherwise required by Section 5.9(a), to reduce the amount of Excise Tax imposed.
- (c) The independent public accounting firm serving as the Company's auditing firm, or such other accounting firm, law firm or professional consulting services provider of national reputation and experience reasonably acceptable to the Company and Executive (the "Accountants") shall make in writing in good faith all calculations and determinations under this Section 5.9, including the assumptions to be used in arriving at any calculations. For purposes of making the calculations and determinations under this Section 5.9, the Accountants and each other party may make reasonable assumptions and approximations concerning the application of Section 280G and Section 4999. The Company and Executive shall furnish to the Accountants and each other such information and documents as the Accountants and each other may reasonably request to make the calculations and determinations under this Section 5.9. The Company shall bear all costs the Accountants incur in connection with any calculations contemplated hereby.

VI. PROTECTIVE PROVISIONS

- 6.1 <u>Noncompetition</u>. Without the prior written consent of the Board (which may be withheld in the Board's sole discretion), so long as the Executive is an employee of the Company or any other member of the Parent Group and for a one-year period thereafter, the Executive agrees that he shall not anywhere in the Prohibited Area, for his own account or the benefit of any other, engage or participate in or assist or otherwise be connected with a Competing Business. For the avoidance of doubt, the Executive understands that this Section 6.1 prohibits the Executive from acting for himself or as an officer, employee, manager, operator, principal, owner, partner, shareholder, advisor, consultant of, or lender to, any individual or other Person that is engaged or participates in or carries out a Competing Business or is actively planning or preparing to enter into a Competing Business. The parties agree that such prohibition shall not apply to the Executive's passive ownership of not more than 5% of a publicly-traded company.
- 6.2 <u>No Solicitation or Interference</u>. So long as the Executive is an employee of the Company or any other member of the Parent Group (other than while an employee acting solely for the express benefit of the Parent Group) and for a one-year period thereafter, the Executive shall not, whether for his own account or for the account or benefit of any other Person, throughout the Prohibited Area:
 - (a) request, induce or attempt to influence (i) any customer of any member of the Parent Group to limit, curtail, cancel or terminate any business it transacts with, or products or services it receives from or sells to, or (ii) any Person employed by (or otherwise engaged in providing services for or on behalf of) any member of the Parent Group to limit, curtail, cancel or terminate any employment, consulting or other service arrangement, with any member of the Parent Group. Such prohibition shall expressly extend to any hiring or enticing away (or any attempt to hire or entice away) any employee or consultant of the Parent Group.
 - (b) solicit from or sell to any customer any products or services that any member of the Parent Group provides or is capable of providing to such customer and that are the same as or substantially similar to the products or services that any member of the Parent Group, sold or provided while the Executive was employed with, or providing services to, any member of the Parent Group.
 - (c) contact or solicit any customer for the purpose of discussing (i) services or products that are competitive with and the same or closely similar to those offered by any member of the Parent Group or (ii) any past or present business of any member of the Parent Group.

- (d) request, induce or attempt to influence any supplier, distributor or other Person with which any member of the Parent Group has a business relationship or to limit, curtail, cancel or terminate any business it transacts with any member of the Parent Group.
- (e) otherwise interfere with the relationship of any member of the Parent Group with any Person which is, or within one-year prior to the Executive's date of termination was, doing business with, employed by or otherwise engaged in performing services for, any member of the Parent Group.

The one-year post employment period herein shall be extended to 18 months if the Executive's termination is pursuant to Section 5.3.

Confidential Information. During the period of the Executive's employment with the Company or any member of the Parent Group and at all times thereafter, the Executive shall hold in secrecy for the Company all Confidential Information that may come to his knowledge, may have come to his attention or may have come into his possession or control while employed by the Company (or otherwise performing services for any member of the Parent Group). Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the Executive shall not be required to maintain the confidentiality of any Confidential Information which (a) is or becomes available to the public or others in the industry generally (other than as a result of disclosure or inappropriate use, or caused, by the Executive in violation of this Section 6.3) or (b) the Executive is compelled to disclose under any applicable laws, regulations or directives of any government agency, tribunal or authority having jurisdiction in the matter or under subpoena. Except as expressly required in the performance of his duties to the Company under this Agreement, the Executive shall not use for his own benefit or disclose (or permit or cause the disclosure of) to any Person, directly or indirectly, any Confidential Information unless such use or disclosure has been specifically authorized in writing by the Company in advance. During the Executive's employment and as necessary to perform his duties under Section 1.2, the Company will provide and grant the Executive access to the Confidential Information. The Executive recognizes that any Confidential Information is of a highly competitive value, will include Confidential Information not previously provided the Executive and that the Confidential Information could be used to the competitive and financial detriment of any member of the Parent Group if misused or disclosed by the Executive. The Company promises to provide access to the Confidential Information only in exchange for the Executive's promises contained herein, expressly including the covenants in Sections 6.1, 6.2 and 6.4.

6.4 <u>Inventions</u>.

(a) The Executive shall promptly and fully disclose to the Company any and all ideas, improvements, discoveries and inventions, whether or not they are believed to be patentable ("Inventions"), that the Executive conceives of or first actually reduces to practice, either solely or jointly with others, during the Executive's employment with the Company or any other member of the Parent Group, and that relate to the business now or thereafter carried on or contemplated by any member of the Parent Group or that result from any work performed by the Executive for any member of the Parent Group.

- (b) The Executive acknowledges and agrees that all Inventions shall be the sole and exclusive property of the Company (or member of the Parent Group) and are hereby assigned to the Company (or applicable member of the Parent Group). During the term of the Executive's employment with the Company (or any other member of the Parent Group) and thereafter, whenever requested to do so by the Company, the Executive shall take such action as may be requested to execute and assign any and all applications, assignments and other instruments that the Company shall deem necessary or appropriate in order to apply for and obtain Letters Patent of the United States and/or of any foreign countries for such Inventions and in order to assign and convey to the Company (or any other member of the Parent Group) or their nominees the sole and exclusive right, title and interest in and to such Inventions.
- (c) The Company acknowledges and agrees that the provisions of this Section 6.4 do not apply to an Invention: (i) for which no equipment, supplies, or facility of any member of the Parent Group or Confidential Information was used; (ii) that was developed entirely on the Executive's own time and does not involve the use of Confidential Information; (iii) that does not relate directly to the business of any member of the Parent Group or to the actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development of any member of the Parent Group; and (iv) that does not result from any work performed by the Executive for any member of the Parent Group.
- 6.5 Return of Documents and Property. Upon termination of the Executive's employment for any reason, the Executive (or his heirs or personal representatives) shall immediately deliver to the Company (a) all documents and materials containing Confidential Information (including without limitation any "soft" copies or computerized or electronic versions thereof) or otherwise containing information relating to the business and affairs of any member of the Parent Group (whether or not confidential), and (b) all other documents, materials and other property belonging to any member of the Parent Group that are in the possession or under the control of the Executive.
- Reasonableness; Remedies. The Executive acknowledges that each of the restrictions set forth in this Article VI are reasonable and necessary for the protection of the Company's business and opportunities (and those of the Parent Group) and that a breach of any of the covenants contained in this Article VI would result in material irreparable injury to the Company and the other members of the Parent Group for which there is no adequate remedy at law and that it will not be possible to measure damages for such injuries precisely. Accordingly, the Company and any member of the Parent Group shall be entitled to the remedies of injunction and specific performance, or either of such remedies, as well as all other remedies to which any member of the Parent Group may be entitled, at law, in equity or otherwise, without the need for the posting of a bond or by the posting of the minimum bond that may otherwise be required by law or court order.

Extension; Survival. The Executive and the Company agree that the time periods identified in this Article VI will be stayed, and the Company's obligation to make any payments or provide any benefits under Article V shall be suspended, during the period of any breach or violation by the Executive of the covenants contained herein. The parties further agree that this Article VI shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason. The Executive acknowledges that his agreement to each of the provisions of this Article VI is fundamental to the Company's willingness to enter into this Agreement and for it to provide for the severance and other benefits described in Article V, none of which the Company was required to do prior to the date hereof. Further, it is the express intent and desire of the parties for each provision of this Article VI to be enforced to the fullest extent permitted by law. If any part of this Article VI, or any provision hereof, is deemed illegal, void, unenforceable or overly broad (including as to time, scope and geography), the parties express desire is that such provision be reformed to the fullest extent possible to ensure its enforceability or if such reformation is deemed impossible then such provision shall be severed from this Agreement, but the remainder of this Agreement (expressly including the other provisions of this Article VI) shall remain in full force and effect.

VII. MISCELLANEOUS

7.1 Notices. Any notice required or permitted under this Agreement shall be given in writing and shall be deemed to have been effectively made or given if personally delivered, or if sent via U.S. mail or recognized overnight delivery service or sent via confirmed e-mail or facsimile to the other party at its address set forth below in this Section 7.1, or at such other address as such party may designate by written notice to the other party hereto. Any effective notice hereunder shall be deemed given on the date personally delivered, three business days after mailed via U.S. mail or one business day after it is sent via overnight delivery service or via confirmed e-mail or facsimile, as the case may be, to the following address:

Orthofix Inc. Attn: General Counsel The Storrs Building Suite 250 10115 Kincey Ave. Huntersville, NC 28078

Facsimile: 704-948-2690 E-mail: raykolls@orthofix.com

With a copy which shall not constitute notice to:

Baker & McKenzie LLP Pennzoil Place, South Tower 711 Louisiana, Suite 3400 Houston, Texas 77002-2746 Attention: Jonathan B. Newton Telephone No.: (713) 427-5000

Telephone No.: (713) 427-5000 Facsimile No.: (713) 427-5099

E-mail: Jonathan.B.Newton@Bakernet.com

If to the Executive:

At the most recent address on file with the Company

With a copy which shall not constitute notice to:

Vedder, Price, Kaufman & Kammholz, P.C. 222 North LaSalle Street Chicago, Illinois 60601 Attention: Thomas P. Desmond

Telephone No.: (312) 609-7647 Facsimile No.: (312) 609-5005 E-mail: tdesmond@vedderprice.com

7. 2 <u>Legal Fees</u>.

- (a) The Company shall pay all reasonable legal fees and expenses of the Executive's counsel in connection with the preparation and negotiation of this Agreement.
- (b) It is the intent of the Company that the Executive not be required to bear the legal fees and related expenses associated with the enforcement or defense of the Executive's rights under this Agreement by litigation, arbitration or other legal action because having to do so would substantially detract from the benefits intended to be extended to the Executive hereunder. Accordingly, the parties hereto agree that any dispute or controversy arising under or in connection with this Agreement shall be resolved exclusively and finally by binding arbitration in Huntersville, North Carolina, in accordance with the rules of the American Arbitration Association then in effect. Judgment may be entered on the arbitrator's award in any court having jurisdiction. The Company shall be responsible for its own fees, costs and expenses and shall pay to the Executive an amount equal to all reasonable attorneys' and related fees, costs and expenses incurred by the Executive in connection with such arbitration unless the arbitrator determines that the Executive (a) did not commence or engage in the arbitration with a reasonable, good faith belief that his claims were meritorious or (b) the Executive's claims had no merit and a reasonable person under similar circumstances would not have brought such claims. If there is any dispute between the Company and the Executive as to the payment of such fees and expenses, the arbitrator shall resolve such dispute, which resolution shall also be final and binding on the parties, and as to such dispute only the burden of proof shall be on the Company.

- 7.3 Severability. If an arbitrator or a court of competent jurisdiction determines that any term or provision hereof is void, invalid or otherwise unenforceable, (a) the remaining terms and provisions hereof shall be unimpaired and (b) such arbitrator or court shall replace such void, invalid or unenforceable term or provision with a term or provision that is valid and enforceable and that comes closest to expressing the intention of the void, invalid or unenforceable term or provision. For the avoidance of doubt, the parties expressly intend that this provision extend to Article VI of this Agreement.
- Entire Agreement. This Agreement represents the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and shall supersede any and all previous contracts, arrangements or understandings between the Company, the Parent and the Executive relating to the Executive's employment by the Company, expressly including the Prior Agreement, which Prior Agreement is hereby terminated in its entirety and of no further force and effect. The Executive expressly acknowledges that he has no further rights, and hereby waives or forfeits any and all rights he may have or may have had, under the Prior Agreement as a result of its termination hereby, and neither the Company nor any member of the Parent Group shall have any obligation to make any payments or satisfy any other liability to him thereunder. Nothing in this Agreement shall modify or alter the Indemnity Agreement dated ______, ___ 200_, by and between Parent and the Executive (the "Indemnity Agreement") or alter or impair any of the Executive's rights under the Plans or related award agreements. In the event of any conflict between this Agreement and any other agreement between the Executive and the Company (or any other member of the Parent Group), this Agreement shall control.
- 7.5 Amendment; Modification. Except for increases in Base Salary, and adjustments with respect to Incentive Compensation, made as provided in Article II, this Agreement may be amended at any time only by mutual written agreement of the Executive and the Company; provided, however, that, notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Plans (or any award documents under the Plans) or the Indemnity Agreement, the Company may reform this Agreement, the Plans (or any award documents under the Plans), the Indemnity Agreement or any provision thereof (including, without limitation, an amendment instituting a six-month waiting period before a distribution) or otherwise as contemplated by Section 7.16 below.
- 7.6 <u>Withholding</u>. The Company shall be entitled to withhold, deduct or collect or cause to be withheld, deducted or collected from payment any amount of withholding taxes required by law, statutory deductions or collections with respect to payments made to the Executive in connection with his employment, termination (including Article V) or his rights hereunder, including as it relates to stock-based compensation.

7.7 <u>Representations</u>.

(a) The Executive hereby represents and warrants to the Company that (i) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Executive do not and shall not conflict with, breach, violate or cause a default under any contract, agreement, instrument, order, judgment or decree to which the Executive is a party or by which he is bound, and (ii) upon the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Company, this Agreement shall be the valid and binding obligation of the Executive, enforceable in accordance with its terms. The Executive hereby acknowledges and represents that he has consulted with legal counsel regarding his rights and obligations under this Agreement and that he fully understands the terms and conditions contained herein.

- (b) The Company hereby represents and warrants to the Executive that (i) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Company do not and shall not conflict with, breach, violate or cause a default under any material contract, agreement, instrument, order, judgment or decree to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound and (ii) upon the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Executive, this Agreement shall be the valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable in accordance with its terms.
- 7.8 Governing Law; Jurisdiction. This Agreement shall be construed, interpreted, and governed in accordance with the laws of the State of North Carolina without regard to any provision of that State's rules on the conflicts of law that might make applicable the law of a jurisdiction other than that of the State of North Carolina. Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.2, all actions or proceedings arising out of this Agreement shall exclusively be heard and determined in state or federal courts in the State of North Carolina having appropriate jurisdiction. The parties expressly consent to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in any such action or proceeding and waive any objection to venue laid therein or any claim for forum nonconveniens.
- 7.9 Successors. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of, and shall be enforceable by the Executive, the Company, and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors, and assigns. In the event of a Business Combination (as defined in clause (iii) of Change of Control), the provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parent or entity resulting from such Business Combination or to which the assets shall be sold or transferred, which entity from and after the date of such Business Combination shall be deemed to be the Company for purposes of this Agreement. In the event of any other assignment of this Agreement by the Company, the Company shall remain primarily liable for its obligations hereunder; provided, however, that if the Company is financially unable to meet its obligations hereunder, the Parent shall assume responsibility for the Company's obligations hereunder pursuant to the guaranty provision following the signature page hereof. The Executive expressly acknowledges that the Parent and other members of the Parent Group (and their successors and assigns) are third party beneficiaries of this Agreement and may enforce this Agreement on behalf of themselves or the Company. Both parties agree that there are no third party beneficiaries to this Agreement other than as expressly set forth in this Section 7.9.
- 7.10 Nonassignability. Neither this Agreement nor any right or interest hereunder shall be assignable by the Executive, his beneficiaries, dependents or legal representatives without the Company's prior written consent; provided, however, that nothing in this Section 7.10 shall preclude (a) the Executive from designating a beneficiary to receive any benefit payable hereunder upon his death or (b) the executors, administrators or other legal representatives of the Executive or his estate from assigning any rights hereunder to the Person(s) entitled thereto.

- **7.11** No Attachment. Except as required by law, no right to receive payments under this Agreement shall be subject to anticipation, commutation, alienation, sale, assignment, encumbrance, charge, pledge or hypothecation in favor of any third party, or to execution, attachment, levy or similar process or assignment by operation of law in favor of any third party, and any attempt, voluntary or involuntary, to effect any such action shall be null, void and of no effect.
- 7.12 <u>Waiver</u>. No term or condition of this Agreement shall be deemed to have been waived, nor there be any estoppel against the enforcement of any provision of this Agreement, except by written instrument of the party charged with such waiver or estoppel. No such written waiver shall be deemed a continuing waiver unless specifically stated therein, and each such waiver shall operate only as to the specific term or condition waived and shall not constitute a waiver of such term or condition for the future or as to any act other than that specifically waived.
- **7.13** Construction. The headings of articles or sections herein are included solely for convenience of reference and shall not control the meaning or interpretation of any of the provisions of this Agreement. References to days found herein shall be actual calendar days and not business days unless expressly provided otherwise.
- **7.14** Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed by any of the parties hereto in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument.
 - 7.15 <u>Effectiveness</u>. This Agreement shall be effective upon the Effective Date when signed by the Executive and the Company.

7.16 Code Section 409A.

(a) It is the intent of the parties that payments and benefits under this Agreement comply with Section 409A and, accordingly, to interpret, to the maximum extent permitted, this Agreement to be in compliance therewith. If the Executive notifies the Company in writing (with specificity as to the reason therefore) that the Executive believes that any provision of this Agreement (or of any award of compensation, including equity compensation or benefits) would cause the Executive to incur any additional tax or interest under Section 409A and the Company concurs with such belief or the Company (without any obligation whatsoever to do so) independently makes such determination, the parties shall, in good faith, reform such provision to try to comply with Code Section 409A through good faith modifications to the minimum extent reasonably appropriate to conform with Code Section 409A. To the extent that any provision hereof is modified by the parties to try to comply with Code Section 409A, such modification shall be made in good faith and shall, to the maximum extent reasonably possible, maintain the original intent of the applicable provision without violating the provisions of Code Section 409A. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be required to assume any economic burden in connection therewith.

- (b) If the Executive is deemed on the date of "separation from service" to be a "specified employee" within the meaning of that term under Section 409A(a)(2)(B), then with regard to any payment or the provision of any benefit that is specified as subject to this Section, such payment or benefit shall be made or provided at the date which is the earlier of (A) the expiration of the six (6)-month period measured from the date of such "separation from service" of the Executive, and (B) the date of the Executive's death (the "Delay Period"). Upon the expiration of the Delay Period, all payments and benefits delayed pursuant to this Section 7.16 (whether they would have otherwise been payable in a single sum or in installments in the absence of such delay) shall be paid or reimbursed to the Executive in a lump sum, and any remaining payments and benefits due under this Agreement shall be paid or provided in accordance with the normal payment dates specified for them herein. If a payment is to be made promptly after a date, it shall be made within sixty (60) days thereafter.
- (c) Any expense reimbursement under this Agreement shall be made promptly upon Executive's presentation to the Company of evidence of the fees and expenses incurred by the Executive and in all events on or before the last day of the taxable year following the taxable year in which such expense was incurred by the Executive, and no such reimbursement or the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursement in any taxable year shall in any way affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement in any other taxable year, except for (i) the limit on the amount of outplacement costs and expenses reimbursable pursuant to Section 5.1(c) and (ii) any limit on the amount of expenses that may be reimbursed under an arrangement described in Code Section 105(b).
- **7.17** Survival. Except as provided in Section 1.3 with respect to expiration of the Term, Articles VI and VII shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF , the parties have executed this Agreement as of the Effective Date.

ORTHOFIX INC.

/s/ Alan W. Milinazzo	/s/ Michael M. Finegan
Name: Alan W. Milinazzo	Michael M. Finegan, an individual
Title: Chief Executive Officer	
Guaranty by Parent	
Parent (Orthofix International N.V.) is not a party to this Agreement, but joins in this Agreement for the sole purpose of guaranteeing the obligations of the Company to pay, provide, or reimburse the Executive for all cash or other benefits provided for in this Agreement, including the provision of all benefits in the form of, or related to, securities of Parent and to elect or appoint Executive to the positions with Parent and provide Executive with the authority relating thereto as contemplated by Section 1.1 of this Agreement, and to ensure the Board will take the actions required of it hereby.	
ORTHOFIX INTERNATIONAL N.V.	
/s/ Alan W. Milinazzo	<u>-</u>
Name: Alan W. Milinazzo	
Title: Chief Executive Officer	-

20

EXECUTIVE

EXHIBIT A

Definitions

For purposes of this Agreement, the following capitalized terms have the meanings set forth below:

- "Base Amount" shall mean an amount equal to the sum of:
- (i) the Executive's annual base salary at the highest annual rate in effect at any time during the Term; and
- (ii) the greater of (i) the Executive's target bonus under Section 2.3 in effect during the fiscal year in which termination of employment occurs, or (ii) the average of the Incentive Compensation (as defined in Section 2.3) actually earned by the Executive (A) with respect to the two consecutive annual Incentive Compensation periods ending immediately prior to the year in which termination of the Executive's employment with the Company occurs or, (B) if greater, with respect to the two consecutive annual Incentive Compensation periods ending immediately prior to the Change of Control Date or the Potential Change of Control Date; provided, however, that if the Executive was not eligible for Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive Incentive Compensation periods, the amount included pursuant to this clause (ii) shall be the Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive for the most recent annual Incentive Compensation Period. In the event the Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive was not employed by the Company for the entire Incentive Compensation period, the Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive for such period for purposes of this clause (ii) shall be an amount equal to such pro-rated full-year amount.
- "Board" shall mean the Board of Directors of Parent. Any obligation of the Board other than termination for Cause under this Agreement may be delegated to an appropriate committee of the Board, including its compensation committee, and references to the Board herein shall be references to any such committee, as appropriate.
- "Cause" shall mean termination of the Executive's employment because of the Executive's: (i) involvement in fraud, misappropriation or embezzlement related to the business or property of the Company; (ii) conviction for, or guilty plea to, or plea of nolo contendere to, a felony or crime of similar gravity in the jurisdiction in which such conviction or guilty plea occurs; (iii) intentional wrongful disclosure of Confidential Information or other intentional wrongful violation of Article VI; (iv) willful and continued failure by the Executive to follow the reasonable instructions of the Board or Chief Executive Officer; (v) willful commission by the Executive of acts that are dishonest and demonstrably and materially injurious to a member of the Parent Group, monetarily or otherwise; (vi) willful or material violation of, or willful or material noncompliance with, any securities law, rule or regulation or stock exchange listing rule adversely affecting the Parent Group including without limitation (a) if the Executive has undertaken to provide any certification or related back-up material required for the chief and principal executive and financial officers to provide a certification required under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, including the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act"), and he willfully or materially fails to take reasonable and appropriate steps to determine whether or not the certificate or related back-up material was accurate or otherwise in compliance with the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act or (b) the Executive's willful or material failure to establish and administer effective systems and controls applicable to his area of responsibility necessary for the Parent to timely and accurately file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. No act or omission shall be deemed willful or material for purposes of this definition if taken or omitted to be taken by Executive in a good faith belief that such act or omission to act was in the best

"Change of Control" shall occur upon any of the following events:

- (i) the acquisition by any individual, entity or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act) of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act), in any individual transaction or series of related transactions, of 50% or more of either (A) the then outstanding shares of common stock of Parent (the "Outstanding Common Stock") or (B) the combined voting power of the then outstanding voting securities of Parent entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (the "Outstanding Voting Securities"); excluding, however, the following: (1) any acquisition directly from Parent, other than an acquisition by virtue of the exercise of a conversion privilege unless the security being so converted was itself acquired directly from Parent; (2) any acquisition by Parent; (3) any acquisition by any employee benefit plan (or related trust) sponsored or maintained by Parent or any entity controlled by Parent; or (4) any acquisition pursuant to a transaction which complies with clauses (A), (B) and (C) of subsection (iii) of this definition of Change of Control;
- (the "Incumbent Board ") cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the Board; provided, however, for purposes of this paragraph, that any individual who becomes a member of the Board subsequent to the Effective Date, whose appointment, election, or nomination for election by Parent's shareholders was approved by a vote of at least a majority of those individuals who are members of the Board and who were also members of the Incumbent Board (or deemed to be such pursuant to this proviso) shall be considered as though such individual were a member of the Incumbent Board; but provided further that any such individual whose initial assumption of office occurs as a result of either an actual or threatened election contest (as such terms are used in Rule 14a-11 of Regulation 14A promulgated under the Exchange Act) or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents by or on behalf of a Person other than the Board shall not be so considered as a member of the Incumbent Board;
- consummation of a reorganization, merger, consolidation or other business combination or the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of Parent (including assets that are shares held by Parent in its subsidiaries) (any such transaction, a "Business Combination"); expressly excluding, however, any such Business Combination pursuant to which all of the following conditions are met: (A) all or substantially all of the Person(s) who are the beneficial owners of the Outstanding Common Stock and Outstanding Voting Securities, respectively, immediately prior to such Business Combination will beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of, respectively, the outstanding shares of common stock, and the combined voting power of the outstanding voting securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, as the case may be, of the entity resulting from such Business Combination (including, without limitation, an entity which as a result of such transaction owns Parent or all or substantially all of Parent's assets either directly or through one or more subsidiaries) in substantially the same proportions as their ownership, immediately prior to such Business Combination, of the Outstanding Common Stock and Outstanding Voting Securities, as the case may be, (B) no Person (other than Parent, any employee benefit plan (or related trust) of Parent or such entity resulting from such Business Combination) will beneficially own, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of, respectively, the outstanding shares of common stock of the entity resulting from such Business Combination or the combined voting power of the outstanding voting securities of such entity entitled to vote generally in the election of directors except to the extent that such ownership existed prior to the Business Combination, and (C) individuals who were members of the Incumbent Board will constitute at least a majority of the members of the board of directors of the entity resulting from such Business Combination;

- (iv) the approval by the shareholders of Parent of a complete liquidation or dissolution of Parent;
- (v) the Parent Group (or any of them) shall sell or dispose of, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, business operations that generated two-thirds of the consolidated revenues of the Parent Group (determined on the basis of Parent's four most recently completed fiscal quarters for which reports have been filed under the Exchange Act) and such disposal shall not be exempted pursuant to clause (iii) of this definition of Change of Control;
- (vi) Parent files a report or proxy statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act disclosing in response to Form 8-K or Schedule 14A (or any successor schedule, form or report or item therein) that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future pursuant to any then-existing agreement or transaction; notwithstanding the foregoing, unless determined in a specific case by a majority vote of the Board, a "Change of Control" shall not be deemed to have occurred solely because: (A) an entity in which Parent directly or indirectly beneficially owns 50% or more of the voting securities, or any Parent-sponsored employee stock ownership plan, or any other employee plan of Parent or the Company, either files or becomes obligated to file a report or a proxy statement under or in response to Schedule 13D, Schedule 14D-1, Form 8-K or Schedule 14A (or any successor schedule, form or report or item therein) under the Exchange Act, disclosing beneficial ownership by form or report or item therein, disclosing beneficial ownership by it of shares of stock of Parent, or because Parent reports that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future by reason of such beneficial ownership by form or report or item therein, disclosing beneficial ownership by it of shares of stock of Parent, or because Parent reports that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future by reason of such beneficial ownership by form or report or item therein, disclosing beneficial ownership by it of shares of stock of Parent, or because Parent reports that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future by reason of such beneficial ownership; or

(vii) any other transaction or series of related transactions occur that have substantially the effect of the transactions specified in any of the preceding clauses in this definition.

Notwithstanding the above definition of Change of Control, the Board, in its sole discretion, may determine that a Change of Control has occurred for purposes of this Agreement, even if the events giving rise to such Change of Control are not expressly described in the above definition.

- "Change of Control Date" shall mean the date on which a Change of Control occurs.
- "Change of Control Period" shall mean the 24 month period commencing on the Change of Control Date; provided, however, if the Company terminates the Executive's employment with the Company prior to the Change of Control Date but on or after a Potential Change of Control Date, and it is reasonably demonstrated that the Executive's (i) employment was terminated at the request of an unaffiliated third party who has taken steps reasonably calculated to effect a Change of Control or (ii) termination of employment otherwise arose in connection with or in anticipation of the Change of Control, then the "Change of Control Period" shall mean the 24 month period beginning on the date immediately prior to the date of the Executive's termination of employment with the Company.
 - "Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- "Competing Business" means any business or activity that (i) competes with any member of the Parent Group for which the Executive performed services or the Executive was involved in for purposes of making strategic or other material business decisions and involves (ii) (A) the same or substantially similar types of products or services (individually or collectively) manufactured, marketed or sold by any member of the Parent Group during Term or (B) products or services so similar in nature to that of any member of the Parent Group during Term (or that any member of the Parent Group will soon thereafter offer) that they would be reasonably likely to displace substantial business opportunities or customers of the Parent Group.

"Confidential Information" shall include Trade Secrets and includes information acquired by the Executive in the course and scope of his activities under this Agreement, including information acquired from third parties, that (i) is not generally known or disseminated outside the Parent Group (such as non-public information), (ii) is designated or marked by any member of the Parent Group as "confidential" or reasonably should be considered confidential or proprietary, or (iii) any member of the Parent Group indicates through its policies, procedures, or other instructions should not be disclosed to anyone outside the Parent Group. Without limiting the foregoing definitions, some examples of Confidential Information under this Agreement include (a) matters of a technical nature, such as scientific, trade or engineering secrets, "know-how", formulae, secret processes, inventions, and research and development plans or projects regarding existing and prospective customers and products or services, (b) information about costs, profits, markets, sales, customer lists, customer needs, customer preferences and customer purchasing histories, supplier lists, internal financial data, personnel evaluations, non-public information about medical devices or products of any member of the Parent Group (including future plans about them), information and material provided by third parties in confidence and/or with nondisclosure restrictions, computer access passwords, and internal market studies or surveys and (c) and any other information or matters of a similar nature.

"Disability" as used in this Agreement shall have the meaning given that term by any disability insurance the Company carries at the time of termination that would apply to the Executive. Otherwise, the term "Disability" shall mean the inability of the Executive to perform his duties and responsibilities under this Agreement as a result of a physical or mental illness, disease or personal injury he has incurred. Any dispute as to whether or not the Executive has a "Disability" for purposes of this Agreement shall be resolved by a physician reasonably satisfactory to the Board and the Executive (or his legal representative, if applicable). If the Board and the Executive (or his legal representative, if applicable) are unable to agree on a physician, then each shall select one physician and those two physicians shall pick a third physician and the determination of such third physician shall be binding on the parties.

"Exchange Act" shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Good Reason" shall mean the occurrence of any of the following without the written consent of the Executive: (i) any duties, functions or responsibilities are assigned to the Executive that are materially inconsistent with the Executive's duties, functions or responsibilities with the Company or the Parent as contemplated or permitted by Section 1.1; (ii) any action by the Company or the Parent that results in a material adverse change in the nature or scope of the position, power, duties, functions, responsibilities or authorities of the Executive with the Company or the Parent from those contemplated or permitted by Section 1.1; (iii) the base salary of the Executive is reduced, unless a reduction in accordance with Section 2.2; (iv) there is a material adverse change or termination of the Executive's right to participate, on a basis substantially consistent with practices applicable to senior executives of the Company generally, in any bonus, incentive, profit-sharing, stock option, stock purchase, stock appreciation, restricted stock, discretionary pay or similar policy, plan, program or arrangement of the Company, or any material adverse failure to provide the compensation and benefits contemplated by Sections 2.3, 2.4 and Article III, except where necessary to avoid the imposition of any additional tax under Section 409A of the Code; (v) there is a material termination or denial of the Executive's right, on a basis substantially consistent with practices applicable generally to senior executives of the Company, to participate in and receive service credit for benefits as provided under, all life, accident, medical payment, health and disability insurance, retirement, pension, salary continuation, expense reimbursement and other employee and perquisite policies, plans, programs and arrangements that generally are made available to senior executives of the Company, except for any arrangements that the Board adopts for select senior executives to compensate them for special or extenuating circumstances or as needed to comply with applicable law or as necessary to avoid the imposition of any additional tax under Section 409A, or (vi) any material breach by the Company of its representations under Section 7.7(b), or the guaranty by Parent on the signature page of the Agreement.

- "Parent" shall mean Orthofix International N.V., an entity organized under the laws of the Netherlands Antilles.
- "Parent Group" shall mean Parent, together with its subsidiaries including the Company.
- "Person" shall include individuals or entities such as corporations, partnerships, companies, firms, business organizations or enterprises, and governmental or quasi-governmental bodies.
- "Potential Change of Control" shall mean the earliest to occur of: (i) the date on which Parent executes an agreement or letter of intent, the consummation of the transactions described in which would result in the occurrence of a Change of Control or (ii) the date on which the Board approves a transaction or series of transactions, the consummation of which would result in a Change of Control, and ending when, in the opinion of the Board, the Parent (or the Company) or the respective third party has abandoned or terminated any Potential Change of Control.
- "<u>Potential Change of Control Date</u>" shall mean the date on which a Potential Change of Control occurs; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, such date shall become null and void when, in the opinion of the Board, the Parent (or the Company) or the respective third party has abandoned or terminated any Potential Change of Control.
- "Prohibited Area" means North America, South America and the European Union, which Prohibited Area the parties have agreed to as a result of the fact that those are the geographic areas in which the members of the Parent Group conduct a preponderance of their business and in which the Executive provides substantive services to the benefit of the Parent Group.
- "Section 409A" shall mean Section 409A of the Code and regulations promulgated thereunder (and any similar or successor federal or state statute or regulations).
- "Trade Secrets" are information of special value, not generally known to the public that any member of the Parent Group has taken steps to maintain as secret from Persons other than those selected by any member of the Parent Group.

AMENDED & RESTATED EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This Amended and Restated Employment Agreement (the "<u>Agreement</u>"), entered into and effective as of December 6, 2007 (the "<u>Effective Date</u>"), is by and between Orthofix Inc., a Minnesota corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and Timothy M. Adams, an individual (the "<u>Executive</u>").

PRELIMINARY STATEMENTS

- A. The Company and the Executive are parties to an Employment Agreement, entered into as of November 19, 2007 (the "Prior Agreement") and effective as of November 19, 2007 (the "Prior Agreement Effective Date"), but desire to amend and restate the Prior Agreement in its entirety to memorialize the terms of their relationship in order to retain the continued services of the Executive.
 - B. The Executive desires to render such services, upon the terms and conditions contained herein.
- C. The Company and the Executive agree and acknowledge that pursuant to this Agreement the Executive will receive consideration and other benefits over and above that which he was entitled to receive under the Prior Agreement and over and above that which he would otherwise be entitled to receive as compensation for services performed for the Company.
- D. The Company is a subsidiary of Orthofix International N.V., a corporation organized under the laws of the Netherlands Antilles (the "Parent") for whom Executive will also perform services as contemplated hereby, and under certain compensation plans of which Executive shall be eligible to receive compensation, and Parent is agreeing to provide such compensation and guarantee the Company's payment obligations hereunder.
- E. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined have the meaning for them set forth on Exhibit A attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference.

The parties, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree and the Prior Agreement is hereby amended and restated as follows:

I. EMPLOYMENT AND DUTIES

1.1 <u>Duties</u>. The Company hereby employs the Executive as an employee, and the Executive agrees to be employed by the Company, upon the terms and conditions set forth herein. While serving as an employee of the Company, the Executive shall serve as Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Assistant Secretary of the Company, and be appointed to serve as Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Assistant Secretary of the Parent. The Executive shall be the senior most financial officer of the Company and Parent and shall have such power and authority and perform such duties, functions and responsibilities as are associated with and incident to such positions, and as the Board may from time to time require of him; provided, however, that such authority, duties, functions and responsibilities are commensurate with the power, authority, duties, functions and responsibilities generally performed by chief financial officers of public companies which are similar in size and nature to, and the financial position of, the Parent Group, including, but not limited to, appropriate involvement in meetings of and exposure to the Board and its committees. The Executive also agrees to serve, if elected, as an officer or director of any other direct or indirect subsidiary of the Parent, in each such case at no compensation in addition to that provided for in this Agreement, but the Executive serves in such positions solely as an accommodation to the Company and such positions shall grant him no rights hereunder (including for purposes of the definition of Good Reason).

1

- 1.2 Services. During the Term (as defined in Section 1.3), and excluding any periods of vacation, sick leave or disability, the Executive agrees to devote his full business time, attention and efforts to the business and affairs of the Company. During the Term, it shall not be a violation of this Section 1.2 for the Executive to (a) serve on civic or charitable boards or committees (but not corporate boards), (b) deliver lectures or fulfill speaking engagements or (c) manage personal investments, so long as such activities do not interfere with the performance of the Executive's responsibilities in accordance with this Agreement. The Executive must request the Board's prior written consent to serve on a corporate board, which consent shall be at the Board's reasonable discretion and only so long as such service does not interfere with the performance of his responsibilities hereunder.
- p.m. Eastern Time on April 1, 2009 (the "Initial Term") unless sooner terminated or extended as provided hereunder. This Agreement shall automatically renew for up to two additional one-year periods on each of April 1, 2009 and April 1, 2010, respectively (each such extension, the "Renewal Term"), unless either party gives the other party written notice of its or his election not to extend such employment at least 180 days prior to April 1, 2009 and April 1, 2010, respectively. Further, if a Change of Control occurs when less than two full years remain in the Initial Term or during any Renewal Term, this Agreement shall automatically be extended for two years only from the Change of Control Date and thereafter shall terminate on the second anniversary of the Change of Control Date in accordance with its terms. The Initial Term, together with any Renewal Term or extension as a result of a Change of Control, are collectively referred to herein as the "Term." In the event that the Executive continues to be employed by the Company after the Term, unless otherwise agreed by the parties in writing, such continued employment shall be on an at-will, month-to-month basis upon terms agreed upon at such time without regard to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and this Agreement shall be deemed terminated at the end of the Term, regardless of whether such employment continues at-will, other than Articles VI and VII, which shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason.

II. COMPENSATION

2.1 General. The base salary and Incentive Compensation (as defined in Section 2.3.) payable to the Executive hereunder, as well as any stock-based compensation, including stock options, stock appreciation rights and restricted stock grants, shall be determined from time to time by the Board and paid pursuant to the Company's customary payroll practices or in accordance with the terms of the applicable stock-based Plans (as defined in Section 2.4). The Company shall pay the Executive in cash, in accordance with the normal payroll practices of the Company, the base salary and Incentive Compensation set forth below. For the avoidance of doubt, in providing any compensation payable in stock, the Company may withhold, deduct or collect from the compensation otherwise payable or issuable to the Executive a portion of such compensation to the extent required to comply with applicable tax laws to the extent such withholding is not made or otherwise provided for pursuant to the agreement governing such stock-based compensation.

- **2.2** Base Salary. The Executive shall be paid a base salary of no less than \$29,166.66 per month (\$350,000 on an annualized basis) while he is employed by the Company during the Term; provided, however, that nothing shall prohibit the Company from reducing the base salary as part of an overall cost reduction program that affects all senior executives of the Parent Group and does not disproportionately affect the Executive, so long as such reductions do not reduce the base salary to a rate that is less than 90% of the minimum base salary amount set forth above (or, if the minimum base salary amount has been increased during the Term, 90% of such increased amount). The base salary shall be reviewed annually by the Board for increase (but not decrease, except as permitted above) as part of its annual compensation review, and any increased amount shall become the base salary under this Agreement.
- Bonus or other Incentive Compensation. With respect to each fiscal year of the Company during the Term, the Executive shall be eligible to receive annual bonus compensation in an amount based on reasonable goals for the earning of such compensation as may be determined by the Board from time to time (the "Goals"). Amounts that may be earned upon attainment of all reasonably achievable annual Goals will be targeted to equal not less than 45% of the annual base salary in such fiscal year. The amount of any actual payment under the Bonus Plan will depend upon the achievement (or not) of the various performance metrics comprising the Goals, with an opportunity to earn maximum annual bonus compensation of not less than 67.5% of annual base salary in such fiscal year under Parent's Executive Annual Incentive Plan or any successor plan or as may be determined by the Board from time-to-time (the "Bonus Plan"). Amounts will be less than either such target if the Goals are not met as set forth under the terms of the plan. Amounts payable under the Bonus Plan shall be determined by the Board and shall be payable following such fiscal year and no later than two and one-half months after the end of such fiscal year. In addition, the Executive shall be eligible to receive such additional bonus or incentive compensation as the Board may establish from time to time in its sole discretion. Any bonus or incentive compensation under this Section 2.3 under the Bonus Plan or otherwise is referred to herein as "Incentive Compensation." Stock-based compensation shall not be considered Incentive Compensation under the terms of this Agreement unless the parties expressly agree otherwise in writing.
- **2.4** Stock Compensation. The Executive shall be eligible to receive stock-based compensation, whether stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock grants or otherwise, under the Parent's Amended and Restated 2004 Long Term Incentive Plan (the "LTIP") or other stock-based compensation plans as Parent may establish from time to time (collectively, the "Plans"). The Executive shall be considered for such grants no less often than annually as part of the Board's annual compensation review, but any such grants shall be at the sole discretion of the Board.

III. EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

- 3.1 <u>General</u>. Subject only to any post-employment rights under Article V, so long as the Executive is employed by the Company pursuant to this Agreement, he shall be eligible for the following benefits to the extent generally available to senior executives of the Company or by virtue of his position, tenure, salary and other qualifications. Any eligibility shall be subject to and in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Company's benefits policies and applicable plans (including as to deductibles, premium sharing, co-payments or other cost-splitting arrangements).
- **3.2** Savings and Retirement Plans. The Executive shall be entitled to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, all savings, pension, salary continuation and retirement plans, practices, policies and programs available to senior executives of the Company.
- 3.3 Welfare and Other Benefits. The Executive and/or the Executive's eligible dependents, as the case may be, shall be entitled to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, all welfare benefit plans, practices, policies and programs provided by the Company (including without limitation, medical, prescription, drug, dental, disability, salary continuance, group life, dependent life, accidental death and travel accident insurance plans and programs) and other benefits (including, without limitation, executive physicals and tax and financial planning assistance) at a level that is available to other senior executives of the Company.
 - 3.4 <u>Vacation</u>. The Executive shall be entitled to 4 weeks paid vacation per 12-month period.
- 3.5 <u>Expenses</u>. The Executive shall be entitled to receive prompt reimbursement for all reasonable business-related expenses incurred by the Executive in performing his duties under this Agreement. Reimbursement of the Executive for such expenses will be made upon presentation to the Company of expense vouchers that are in sufficient detail to identify the nature of the expense, the amount of the expense, the date the expense was incurred and to whom payment was made to incur the expense, all in accordance with the expense reimbursement practices, policies and procedures of the Company.
- 3.6 Key Man Insurance. The Company shall be entitled to obtain a "key man" or similar life or disability insurance policy on the Executive, and neither the Executive nor any of his family members, heirs or beneficiaries shall be entitled to the proceeds thereof. Such insurance shall be available to offset any payments due to the Executive pursuant to Section 5.1 of this Agreement due to his death or Disability.

IV. TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT

- **4.1** <u>Termination by Mutual Agreement</u>. The Executive's employment may be terminated at any time during the Term by mutual written agreement of the Company and the Executive.
 - **4.2** <u>Death</u>. The Executive's employment hereunder shall terminate upon his death.
- 4.3 <u>Disability</u>. In the event the Executive incurs a Disability for a continuous period exceeding 90 days or for a total of 180 days during any period of 12 consecutive months, the Company may, at its election, terminate the Executive's employment during the Term by delivering a Notice of Termination (as defined in Section 4.8) to the Executive 30 days in advance of the date of termination.
- 4.4 Good Reason. The Executive may terminate his employment at any time during the Term for Good Reason by delivering a Notice of Termination to the Company 30 days in advance of the date of termination; provided, however, that the Executive agrees not to terminate his employment for Good Reason until the Executive has given the Company at least 30 days' in which to cure the circumstances set forth in the Notice of Termination constituting Good Reason and if such circumstances are not cured by the 30 th day, the Executive's employment shall terminate on such date. If the circumstances constituting Good Reason are remedied within the cure period to the reasonable satisfaction of the Executive, such event shall no longer constitute Good Reason for purposes of this Agreement and the Executive shall thereafter have no further right hereunder to terminate his employment for Good Reason as a result of such event.

 Unless the Executive provides written notification of an event described in the definition of Good Reason within 90 days after the Executive has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any such event, the Executive shall be deemed to have consented thereto and such event shall no longer constitute Good Reason for purposes of this Agreement.
- 4.5 <u>Termination without Cause</u>. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment at any time during the Term without Cause by delivering to the Executive a Notice of Termination 30 days in advance of the date of termination; provided that as part of such notice the Company may request that the Executive immediately tender the resignations contemplated by Section 4.9 and otherwise cease performing his duties hereunder. The Notice of Termination need not state any reason for termination and such termination can be for any reason or no reason. The date of termination shall be the date set forth in the Notice of Termination.
- A.6 Cause. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment at any time during the Term for Cause by delivering a Notice of Termination to the Executive. The Notice of Termination shall include a copy of a resolution duly adopted by the affirmative vote of not less than a majority of the entire membership of the Board, at a meeting of the Board called and held for such purpose, finding that in the good faith opinion of the Board an event constituting Cause has occurred and specifying the particulars thereof. A Notice of Termination for Cause may not be delivered unless in conjunction with such Board meeting the Executive was given reasonable notice and the opportunity for the Executive, together with the Executive's counsel, to be heard before the Board prior to such vote. If the event constituting Cause for termination is other than as a result of a breach or violation by the Executive of any provision of Article VI and only if the event constituting Cause is curable, then the Executive shall have 30 days from the date of the Notice of Termination to cure such event described therein to the reasonable satisfaction of the Board in its sole discretion and, if such event is cured by the Executive within the cure period, such event shall no longer constitute Cause for purposes of this Agreement and the Company shall thereafter have no further right to terminate the Executive's employment for Cause as a result of such event. The Executive shall have no other rights under this Agreement to cure an event that constitutes Cause. Unless the Company provides written notification of an event described in the definition of Cause within 90 days after the Company knows or has reason to know of the occurrence of any such event, the Company may not terminate the Executive for Cause unless such event is recurring or uncurable. Knowledge shall mean actual knowledge of the Board or the Company's senior executives.

- 4.7 <u>Voluntary Termination</u>. The Executive may voluntarily terminate his employment at any time during the Term by delivering to the Company a Notice of Termination 30 days in advance of the date of termination (a "<u>Voluntary Termination</u>"). For purposes of this Agreement, a Voluntary Termination shall not include a termination of the Executive's employment by reason of death or for Good Reason, but shall include voluntary termination upon retirement in accordance with the Company's retirement policies. A Voluntary Termination shall not be considered a breach or other violation of this Agreement.
- 4.8 Notice of Termination. Any termination of employment under this Agreement by the Company or the Executive requiring a notice of termination shall require delivery of a written notice by one party to the other party (a "Notice of Termination"). A Notice of Termination must indicate the specific termination provision of this Agreement relied upon and the date of termination. It must also set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for such termination, other than in the event of a Voluntary Termination or termination without Cause. The date of termination specified in the Notice of Termination shall comply with the time periods required under this Article IV, and may in no event be earlier than the date such Notice of Termination is delivered to or received by the party getting the notice. If the Executive fails to include a date of termination in any Notice of Termination he delivers, the Company may establish such date in its sole discretion. No Notice of Termination under Section 4.4 or 4.6 shall be effective until the applicable cure period, if any, shall have expired without the Company or the Executive, respectively, having corrected the event or events subject to cure to the reasonable satisfaction of the other party. The terms "termination" and "termination of employment," as used herein are intended to mean a termination of employment which constitutes a "separation from service" under Section 409A.
- **4.9** Resignations. Upon ceasing to be an employee of the Company for any reason, or earlier upon request by the Company pursuant to Section 4.5, the Executive agrees to immediately tender written resignations to the Company with respect to all officer and director positions he may hold at that time with any member of the Parent Group.

V. PAYMENTS ON TERMINATION

5.1 Death; Disability; Resignation for Good Reason; Termination without Cause. If at any time during the Term the Executive's employment with the Company is terminated pursuant to Section 4.2, 4.3, 4.4 or 4.5, the Executive shall be entitled to the following only:

- (a) any unpaid base salary and accrued unpaid vacation then owing through the date of termination or Incentive Compensation that is as of such date actually earned or owing under Article II, but not yet paid to the Executive, which amounts shall be paid to the Executive within 30 days of the date of termination; provided, however, the Executive shall be entitled to receive the pro rata amount of any Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation for the fiscal year of his termination of employment (based on the number of business days he was actually employed by the Company during the fiscal year in which the termination of employment occurs) that he would have received had his employment not been terminated during such year. Nothing in the foregoing sentence is intended to give the Executive greater rights to such Incentive Compensation than a pro rata portion of what he would ordinarily be entitled to under the Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation that would have been applicable to him had his employment not been terminated, it being understood that Executive's termination of employment shall not be used to disqualify Executive from or make him ineligible for a pro rata portion of the Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation to which he would otherwise have been entitled. The pro rata portion of Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation shall, subject to Section 7.16, be paid at the time such Incentive Compensation is paid to senior executives of the Company ("Severance Bonus Payment Date").
- (b) a one-time lump sum severance payment in an amount equal to 100% of the Executive's Base Amount. The lump sum severance payment shall be paid within 30 days after the date of termination, subject, in the case of termination other than as a result of the Executive's death, to Section 7.16.
- all stock options, stock appreciation rights or similar stock-based rights previously granted to the Executive shall vest in full and be immediately exercisable and any risk of forfeiture included in restricted or other stock grants previously made to the Executive shall immediately lapse. In addition, if the Executive's employment is terminated pursuant to Section 4.4 or 4.5, the Executive shall have until the latest date that each stock option or stock appreciation right would otherwise expire by its original terms had the Executive's employment not terminated (but in no event later than 10 years from the original grant date of the stock option or stock appreciation right) to exercise any outstanding stock options or stock appreciation rights. The vesting and extension of the exercise period set forth in this Section 5.1(c) shall occur notwithstanding any provision in any Plans or related grant documents which provides for a lesser vesting or shorter period for exercise upon termination by the Company without Cause (which for this purpose shall include a termination by the Executive for Good Reason), notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Plans or grant documents; provided, however, and for the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as or imply that this Agreement does or can grant greater rights than are allowed under the terms and conditions of the Plans.
- to the fullest extent permitted by the Company's then-current benefit plans, continuation of coverage (including family coverage) under basic employee group benefits that are welfare benefits (such as group health and group life benefits), but not pension, retirement, profit-sharing, severance or similar compensatory benefits, for the Executive and the Executive's eligible dependents substantially similar to coverage they were receiving or which they were entitled to immediately prior to the termination of the Executive's employment for the lesser of 12 months after termination or until the Executive secures coverage from new employment and the period of COBRA health care continuation coverage provided under Section 4980B of the Code shall run concurrently with the foregoing 12 month period. In order to receive such benefits, the Executive or his eligible dependents must continue to make any required co-payments, deductibles, premium sharing or other cost-splitting arrangements the Executive was otherwise paying immediately prior to the date of termination and nothing herein shall require the Company to be responsible for such items. If Executive is a "specified employee" under Section 409A, the full cost of the continuation or provision of employee group welfare benefits (other than medical or dental benefits) shall be paid by Executive until the earliest to occur of (i) Executive's death or (ii) the first day of the seventh month following Executive's termination of employment, and such cost shall be reimbursed by the Company to, or on behalf of, Executive in a lump sum cash payment on the earlier to occur of Executive's death or the first day of the seventh month following Executive's termination of employment, except that, as provided above, Executive shall not receive reimbursement for any required co-payments, deductibles, premium sharing or other cost-splitting arrangements the Executive was otherwise paying immediately prior to the date of termination.

(e) payment or reimbursement to the Executive of the costs and expenses of any executive outplacement firm selected by the Executive in an amount not to exceed \$25,000 during the 24-month period following his date of termination. The Executive shall provide the Company with reasonable documentation of such costs and expenses.

In the event the Executive's termination is pursuant to Section 4.2, in lieu of a lump sum payment, the Executive's heirs, beneficiaries, or personal representatives, as applicable, shall receive (i) salary-related portions of the Base Amount on regular payroll dates of the Company until the first anniversary of the date of termination of the Executive and (ii) Incentive Compensation-related portions of the Base Amount on the dates that such Incentive Compensation is actually paid by the Company to its senior executives. Further, any payments by the Company under Section 5.1(b) above pursuant to a termination under Section 4.2 or 4.3 shall be reduced by any payments received by the Executive pursuant to any of the Company's employee welfare benefit plans providing for payments in the event of death or Disability.

- 5.2 <u>Termination for Cause; Voluntary Termination</u>. If at any time during the Term the Executive's employment with the Company is terminated pursuant to Section 4.6 or 4.7, the Executive shall be entitled to only the following:
 - (a) any unpaid base salary and accrued unpaid vacation then owing through the date of termination or Incentive Compensation that is as of such date actually earned or owing under Article II, but not yet paid to the Executive, which amounts shall be paid to the Executive within 30 days of the date of termination. Nothing in this provision is intended to imply that the Executive is entitled to any partial or pro rata payment of Incentive Compensation on termination unless the Bonus Plan expressly provides as much under its specific terms.

- (b) whatever rights, if any, that are available to the Executive upon such a termination pursuant to the Plans or any award documents related to any stock-based compensation such as stock options, stock appreciation rights or restricted stock grants. This Agreement does not grant any greater rights with respect to such items than provided for in the Plans or the award documents in the event of any termination for Cause or a Voluntary Termination.
- 5.3 Termination following Change of Control. The Executive shall have no specific right to terminate this Agreement or right to any severance payments or other benefits solely as a result of a Change of Control or Potential Change of Control. However, if during a Change of Control Period during the Term, (a) the Executive terminates his employment with the Company pursuant to Section 4.4, or (b) the Company terminates the Executive's employment pursuant to Section 4.5, the lump sum severance payment under Section 5.1 shall be increased from 100% of the Base Amount to 150% times the Base Amount and the period for continuation of benefits under Section 5.1 shall be increased to 18 months from 12 months. The terms and rights with respect to such payments shall otherwise be governed by Section 5.1. No other rights result from termination during a Change of Control Period; provided, however, that nothing in this Section 5.3 is intended to limit or impair the rights of the Executive under the Plans or any documents evidencing any stock-based compensation awards in the event of a Change of Control if such Plans or award documents grant greater rights than are set forth herein.
- **5.4** Release. The Company's obligation to pay or provide any benefits to the Executive following termination (other than in the event of death pursuant to Section 4.2) is expressly subject to the requirement that he execute and not breach or rescind a release relating to employment matters and the circumstances surrounding his termination in favor of the members of the Parent Group and their officers, directors and related parties and agents, in a form acceptable to the Company at the time of termination of employment.
- 5.5 Other Benefits. Except as expressly provided otherwise in this Article V, the provisions of this Agreement shall not affect the Executive's participation in, or terminating distributions and vested rights under, any pension, profit-sharing, insurance or other employee benefit plan of the Parent Group to which the Executive is entitled pursuant to the terms of such plans, or expense reimbursements he is otherwise entitled to under Section 3.5.
- 5.6 No Mitigation. It will be difficult, and may be impossible, for the Executive to find reasonably comparable employment following the termination of the Executive's employment, and the protective provisions under Article VI contained herein will further limit the employment opportunities for the Executive. In addition, the Company's severance pay policy applicable in general to its salaried employees does not provide for mitigation, offset or reduction of any severance payment received thereunder. Accordingly, the parties hereto expressly agree that the payment of severance compensation in accordance with the terms of this Agreement will be liquidated damages, and that the Executive shall not be required to seek other employment, or otherwise, to mitigate any payment provided for hereunder.

- Limitation; No Other Rights. Any amounts due or payable under this Article V are in the nature of severance payments or liquidated damages, or both, and the Executive agrees that such amounts shall fully compensate the Executive, his dependents, heirs and beneficiaries and the estate of the Executive for any and all direct damages and consequential damages that they do or may suffer as a result of the termination of the Executive's employment, or both, and are not in the nature of a penalty. Notwithstanding the above, no member of the Parent Group shall be liable to the Executive under any circumstances for any consequential, incidental, punitive or similar damages. The Executive expressly acknowledges that the payments and other rights under this Article V shall be the sole monies or other rights to which the Executive shall be entitled to and such payments and rights will be in lieu of any other rights or remedies he might have or otherwise be entitled to. In the event of any termination under this Article V, the Executive hereby expressly waives any rights to any other amounts, benefits or other rights, including without limitation whether arising under current or future compensation or severance or similar plans, agreements or arrangements of any member of the Parent Group (including as a result of changes in (or of) control or similar transactions), unless Executive's entitlement to participate or receive benefits thereunder has been expressly approved by the Board. Similarly, no one in the Parent Group shall have any further liability or obligation to the Executive following the date of termination, except as expressly provided in this Agreement.
- 5.8 No Right to Set Off. The Company shall not be entitled to set off against amounts payable to the Executive hereunder any amounts earned by the Executive in other employment, or otherwise, after termination of his employment with the Company, or any amounts which might have been earned by the Executive in other employment had he sought such other employment.

5.9 Adjustments Due to Excise Tax.

- (a) If it is determined that any amount or benefit to be paid or payable to the Executive under this Agreement or otherwise in conjunction with his employment (whether paid or payable or distributed or distributable pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or otherwise in conjunction with his employment) would give rise to liability of the Executive for the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code, as amended from time to time, or any successor provision (the "Excise Tax"), then the amount or benefits payable to the Executive (the total value of such amounts or benefits, the "Payments") shall be reduced by the Company to the extent necessary so that no portion of the Payments to the Executive is subject to the Excise Tax. Such reduction shall only be made if the net amount of the Payments, as so reduced (and after deduction of applicable federal, state, and local income and payroll taxes on such reduced Payments other than the Excise Tax (collectively, the "Deductions")) is greater than the excess of (1) the net amount of the Payments, without reduction (but after making the Deductions) over (2) the amount of Excise Tax to which the Executive would be subject in respect of such Payments.
- (b) In the event it is determined that the Excise Tax may be imposed on the Executive prior to the possibility of any reductions being made pursuant to Section 5.9(a), the Company and the Executive agree to take such actions as they may mutually agree in writing to take to avoid any such reductions being made or, if such reduction is not otherwise required by Section 5.9(a), to reduce the amount of Excise Tax imposed.

(c) The independent public accounting firm serving as the Company's auditing firm, or such other accounting firm, law firm or professional consulting services provider of national reputation and experience reasonably acceptable to the Company and Executive (the "Accountants") shall make in writing in good faith all calculations and determinations under this Section 5.9, including the assumptions to be used in arriving at any calculations. For purposes of making the calculations and determinations under this Section 5.9, the Accountants and each other party may make reasonable assumptions and approximations concerning the application of Section 280G and Section 4999. The Company and Executive shall furnish to the Accountants and each other such information and documents as the Accountants and each other may reasonably request to make the calculations and determinations under this Section 5.9. The Company shall bear all costs the Accountants incur in connection with any calculations contemplated hereby.

VI. PROTECTIVE PROVISIONS

- 6.1 <u>Noncompetition</u>. Without the prior written consent of the Parent Board (which may be withheld in the Parent Board's sole discretion), so long as the Executive is an employee of the Company or any other member of the Parent Group and for a one-year period thereafter, the Executive agrees that he shall not anywhere in the Prohibited Area, for his own account or the benefit of any other, engage or participate in or assist or otherwise be connected with a Competing Business. For the avoidance of doubt, the Executive understands that this Section 6.1 prohibits the Executive from acting for himself or as an officer, employee, manager, operator, principal, owner, partner, shareholder, advisor, consultant of, or lender to, any individual or other Person that is engaged or participates in or carries out a Competing Business or is actively planning or preparing to enter into a Competing Business. The parties agree that such prohibition shall not apply to the Executive's passive ownership of not more than 5% of a publicly-traded company.
- 6.2 <u>No Solicitation or Interference</u>. So long as the Executive is an employee of the Company or any other member of the Parent Group (other than while an employee acting solely for the express benefit of the Parent Group) and for a one-year period thereafter, the Executive shall not, whether for his own account or for the account or benefit of any other Person, throughout the Prohibited Area:
 - (a) request, induce or attempt to influence (i) any customer of any member of the Parent Group to limit, curtail, cancel or terminate any business it transacts with, or products or services it receives from or sells to, or (ii) any Person employed by (or otherwise engaged in providing services for or on behalf of) any member of the Parent Group to limit, curtail, cancel or terminate any employment, consulting or other service arrangement, with any member of the Parent Group. Such prohibition shall expressly extend to any hiring or enticing away (or any attempt to hire or entice away) any employee or consultant of the Parent Group.

- (b) solicit from or sell to any customer any products or services that any member of the Parent Group provides or is capable of providing to such customer and that are the same as or substantially similar to the products or services that any member of the Parent Group, sold or provided while the Executive was employed with, or providing services to, any member of the Parent Group.
- (c) contact or solicit any customer for the purpose of discussing (i) services or products that are competitive with and the same or closely similar to those offered by any member of the Parent Group or (ii) any past or present business of any member of the Parent Group.
- (d) request, induce or attempt to influence any supplier, distributor or other Person with which any member of the Parent Group has a business relationship or to limit, curtail, cancel or terminate any business it transacts with any member of the Parent Group.
- (e) otherwise interfere with the relationship of any member of the Parent Group with any Person which is, or within one-year prior to the Executive's date of termination was, doing business with, employed by or otherwise engaged in performing services for, any member of the Parent Group.

The one-year post employment period herein shall be extended to 18 months if the Executive's termination is pursuant to Section 5.3.

Confidential Information. During the period of the Executive's employment with the Company or any member of the Parent Group and at all times thereafter, the Executive shall hold in secrecy for the Company all Confidential Information that may come to his knowledge, may have come to his attention or may have come into his possession or control while employed by the Company (or otherwise performing services for any member of the Parent Group). Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the Executive shall not be required to maintain the confidentiality of any Confidential Information which (a) is or becomes available to the public or others in the industry generally (other than as a result of disclosure or inappropriate use, or caused, by the Executive in violation of this Section 6.3) or (b) the Executive is compelled to disclose under any applicable laws, regulations or directives of any government agency, tribunal or authority having jurisdiction in the matter or under subpoena. Except as expressly required in the performance of his duties to the Company under this Agreement, the Executive shall not use for his own benefit or disclose (or permit or cause the disclosure of) to any Person, directly or indirectly, any Confidential Information unless such use or disclosure has been specifically authorized in writing by the Company in advance. During the Executive's employment and as necessary to perform his duties under Section 1.2, the Company will provide and grant the Executive access to the Confidential Information. The Executive recognizes that any Confidential Information is of a highly competitive value, will include Confidential Information not previously provided the Executive and that the Confidential Information could be used to the competitive and financial detriment of any member of the Parent Group if misused or disclosed by the Executive. The Company promises to provide access to the Confidential Information only in exchange for the Executive's promises contained herein, expressly including the covenants in Sections 6.1, 6.2 and 6.4.

6.4 <u>Inventions</u>.

- (a) The Executive shall promptly and fully disclose to the Company any and all ideas, improvements, discoveries and inventions, whether or not they are believed to be patentable ("Inventions"), that the Executive conceives of or first actually reduces to practice, either solely or jointly with others, during the Executive's employment with the Company or any other member of the Parent Group, and that relate to the business now or thereafter carried on or contemplated by any member of the Parent Group or that result from any work performed by the Executive for any member of the Parent Group.
- (b) The Executive acknowledges and agrees that all Inventions shall be the sole and exclusive property of the Company (or member of the Parent Group) and are hereby assigned to the Company (or applicable member of the Parent Group). During the term of the Executive's employment with the Company (or any other member of the Parent Group) and thereafter, whenever requested to do so by the Company, the Executive shall take such action as may be requested to execute and assign any and all applications, assignments and other instruments that the Company shall deem necessary or appropriate in order to apply for and obtain Letters Patent of the United States and/or of any foreign countries for such Inventions and in order to assign and convey to the Company (or any other member of the Parent Group) or their nominees the sole and exclusive right, title and interest in and to such Inventions.
- (c) The Company acknowledges and agrees that the provisions of this Section 6.4 do not apply to an Invention: (i) for which no equipment, supplies, or facility of any member of the Parent Group or Confidential Information was used; (ii) that was developed entirely on the Executive's own time and does not involve the use of Confidential Information; (iii) that does not relate directly to the business of any member of the Parent Group or to the actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development of any member of the Parent Group; and (iv) that does not result from any work performed by the Executive for any member of the Parent Group.
- 6.5 Return of Documents and Property. Upon termination of the Executive's employment for any reason, the Executive (or his heirs or personal representatives) shall immediately deliver to the Company (a) all documents and materials containing Confidential Information (including without limitation any "soft" copies or computerized or electronic versions thereof) or otherwise containing information relating to the business and affairs of any member of the Parent Group (whether or not confidential), and (b) all other documents, materials and other property belonging to any member of the Parent Group that are in the possession or under the control of the Executive.
- Reasonableness; Remedies. The Executive acknowledges that each of the restrictions set forth in this Article VI are reasonable and necessary for the protection of the Company's business and opportunities (and those of the Parent Group) and that a breach of any of the covenants contained in this Article VI would result in material irreparable injury to the Company and the other members of the Parent Group for which there is no adequate remedy at law and that it will not be possible to measure damages for such injuries precisely. Accordingly, the Company and any member of the Parent Group shall be entitled to the remedies of injunction and specific performance, or either of such remedies, as well as all other remedies to which any member of the Parent Group may be entitled, at law, in equity or otherwise, without the need for the posting of a bond or by the posting of the minimum bond that may otherwise be required by law or court order.

Extension; Survival. The Executive and the Company agree that the time periods identified in this Article VI will be stayed, and the Company's obligation to make any payments or provide any benefits under Article V shall be suspended, during the period of any breach or violation by the Executive of the covenants contained herein. The parties further agree that this Article VI shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason. The Executive acknowledges that his agreement to each of the provisions of this Article VI is fundamental to the Company's willingness to enter into this Agreement and for it to provide for the severance and other benefits described in Article V, none of which the Company was required to do prior to the date hereof. Further, it is the express intent and desire of the parties for each provision of this Article VI to be enforced to the fullest extent permitted by law. If any part of this Article VI, or any provision hereof, is deemed illegal, void, unenforceable or overly broad (including as to time, scope and geography), the parties express desire is that such provision be reformed to the fullest extent possible to ensure its enforceability or if such reformation is deemed impossible then such provision shall be severed from this Agreement, but the remainder of this Agreement (expressly including the other provisions of this Article VI) shall remain in full force and effect.

VII. MISCELLANEOUS

7.1 Notices. Any notice required or permitted under this Agreement shall be given in writing and shall be deemed to have been effectively made or given if personally delivered, or if sent via U.S. mail or recognized overnight delivery service or sent via confirmed e-mail or facsimile to the other party at its address set forth below in this Section 7.1, or at such other address as such party may designate by written notice to the other party hereto. Any effective notice hereunder shall be deemed given on the date personally delivered, three business days after mailed via U.S. mail or one business day after it is sent via overnight delivery service or via confirmed e-mail or facsimile, as the case may be, to the following address:

If to the Company:

Orthofix Inc. Attn: General Counsel The Storrs Building Suite 250 10115 Kincey Ave. Huntersville, NC 28078

Facsimile: 704-948-2690 E-mail: raykolls@orthofix.com With a copy which shall not constitute notice to:

Baker & McKenzie LLP Pennzoil Place, South Tower 711 Louisiana, Suite 3400 Houston, Texas 77002-2746 Attention: Jonathan B. Newton

Telephone No.: (713) 427-5000 Facsimile No.: (713) 427-5099

E-mail: Jonathan.B.Newton@Bakernet.com

If to the Executive:

At the most recent address on file with the Company

With a copy which shall not constitute notice to:

Vedder, Price, Kaufman & Kammholz, P.C. 222 North LaSalle Street Chicago, Illinois 60601 Attention: Thomas P. Desmond Telephone No.: (312) 609-7647

Facsimile No.: (312) 609-5005 E-mail: tdesmond@vedderprice.com

7. 2 <u>Legal Fees</u>.

- (a) The Company shall pay all reasonable legal fees and expenses of the Executive's counsel in connection with the preparation and negotiation of this Agreement.
- (b) It is the intent of the Company that the Executive not be required to bear the legal fees and related expenses associated with the enforcement or defense of the Executive's rights under this Agreement by litigation, arbitration or other legal action because having to do so would substantially detract from the benefits intended to be extended to the Executive hereunder. Accordingly, the parties hereto agree that any dispute or controversy arising under or in connection with this Agreement shall be resolved exclusively and finally by binding arbitration in Boston, Massachusetts, in accordance with the rules of the American Arbitration Association then in effect. Judgment may be entered on the arbitrator's award in any court having jurisdiction. The Company shall be responsible for its own fees, costs and expenses and shall pay to the Executive an amount equal to all reasonable attorneys' and related fees, costs and expenses incurred by the Executive in connection with such arbitration unless the arbitrator determines that the Executive (a) did not commence or engage in the arbitration with a reasonable, good faith belief that his claims were meritorious or (b) the Executive's claims had no merit and a reasonable person under similar circumstances would not have brought such claims. If there is any dispute between the Company and the Executive as to the payment of such fees and expenses, the arbitrator shall resolve such dispute, which resolution shall also be final and binding on the parties, and as to such dispute only the burden of proof shall be on the Company.

- 7.3 Severability. If an arbitrator or a court of competent jurisdiction determines that any term or provision hereof is void, invalid or otherwise unenforceable, (a) the remaining terms and provisions hereof shall be unimpaired and (b) such arbitrator or court shall replace such void, invalid or unenforceable term or provision with a term or provision that is valid and enforceable and that comes closest to expressing the intention of the void, invalid or unenforceable term or provision. For the avoidance of doubt, the parties expressly intend that this provision extend to Article VI of this Agreement.
- Entire Agreement. This Agreement represents the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and shall supersede any and all previous contracts, arrangements or understandings between the Company, the Parent and the Executive relating to the Executive's employment by the Company, expressly including the Prior Agreement, which Prior Agreement is hereby terminated in its entirety and of no further force and effect. The Executive expressly acknowledges that he has no further rights, and hereby waives or forfeits any and all rights he may have or may have had, under the Prior Agreement as a result of its termination hereby, and neither the Company nor any member of the Parent Group shall have any obligation to make any payments or satisfy any other liability to him thereunder. Nothing in this Agreement shall modify or alter the Indemnity Agreement dated _______, ___ 200__, by and between Parent and the Executive (the "Indemnity Agreement") or alter or impair any of the Executive's rights under the Plans or related award agreements. In the event of any conflict between this Agreement and any other agreement between the Executive and the Company (or any other member of the Parent Group), this Agreement shall control.
- 7.5 Amendment; Modification. Except for increases in Base Salary, and adjustments with respect to Incentive Compensation, made as provided in Article II, this Agreement may be amended at any time only by mutual written agreement of the Executive and the Company; provided, however, that, notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Plans (or any award documents under the Plans) or the Indemnity Agreement, the Company may reform this Agreement, the Plans (or any award documents under the Plans), the Indemnity Agreement or any provision thereof (including, without limitation, an amendment instituting a six-month waiting period before a distribution) or otherwise as contemplated by Section 7.16 below.
- 7.6 <u>Withholding</u>. The Company shall be entitled to withhold, deduct or collect or cause to be withheld, deducted or collected from payment any amount of withholding taxes required by law, statutory deductions or collections with respect to payments made to the Executive in connection with his employment, termination (including Article V) or his rights hereunder, including as it relates to stock-based compensation.

7.7 Representations.

- (a) The Executive hereby represents and warrants to the Company that (i) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Executive do not and shall not conflict with, breach, violate or cause a default under any contract, agreement, instrument, order, judgment or decree to which the Executive is a party or by which he is bound, and (ii) upon the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Company, this Agreement shall be the valid and binding obligation of the Executive, enforceable in accordance with its terms. The Executive hereby acknowledges and represents that he has consulted with legal counsel regarding his rights and obligations under this Agreement and that he fully understands the terms and conditions contained herein.
 - (b) The Company hereby represents and warrants to the Executive that (i) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Company do not and shall not conflict with, breach, violate or cause a default under any material contract, agreement, instrument, order, judgment or decree to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound and (ii) upon the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Executive, this Agreement shall be the valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable in accordance with its terms.
- 7.8 Governing Law; Jurisdiction. This Agreement shall be construed, interpreted, and governed in accordance with the laws of the State of Massachusetts without regard to any provision of that State's rules on the conflicts of law that might make applicable the law of a jurisdiction other than that of the State of Massachusetts. Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.2, all actions or proceedings arising out of this Agreement shall exclusively be heard and determined in state or federal courts in the State of Massachusetts having appropriate jurisdiction. The parties expressly consent to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in any such action or proceeding and waive any objection to venue laid therein or any claim for forum nonconveniens.
- 7.9 Successors. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of, and shall be enforceable by the Executive, the Company, and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors, and assigns. In the event of a Business Combination (as defined in clause (iii) of Change of Control), the provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parent or entity resulting from such Business Combination or to which the assets shall be sold or transferred, which entity from and after the date of such Business Combination shall be deemed to be the Company for purposes of this Agreement. In the event of any other assignment of this Agreement by the Company, the Company shall remain primarily liable for its obligations hereunder; provided, however, that if the Company is financially unable to meet its obligations hereunder, the Parent shall assume responsibility for the Company's obligations hereunder pursuant to the guaranty provision following the signature page hereof. The Executive expressly acknowledges that the Parent and other members of the Parent Group (and their successors and assigns) are third party beneficiaries of this Agreement and may enforce this Agreement on behalf of themselves or the Company. Both parties agree that there are no third party beneficiaries to this Agreement other than as expressly set forth in this Section 7.9.

- 7.10 Nonassignability. Neither this Agreement nor any right or interest hereunder shall be assignable by the Executive, his beneficiaries, dependents or legal representatives without the Company's prior written consent; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that nothing in this Section 7.10 shall preclude (a) the Executive from designating a beneficiary to receive any benefit payable hereunder upon his death or (b) the executors, administrators or other legal representatives of the Executive or his estate from assigning any rights hereunder to the Person(s) entitled thereto.
- 7.11 No Attachment. Except as required by law, no right to receive payments under this Agreement shall be subject to anticipation, commutation, alienation, sale, assignment, encumbrance, charge, pledge or hypothecation in favor of any third party, or to execution, attachment, levy or similar process or assignment by operation of law in favor of any third party, and any attempt, voluntary or involuntary, to effect any such action shall be null, void and of no effect.
- 7.12 <u>Waiver</u>. No term or condition of this Agreement shall be deemed to have been waived, nor there be any estoppel against the enforcement of any provision of this Agreement, except by written instrument of the party charged with such waiver or estoppel. No such written waiver shall be deemed a continuing waiver unless specifically stated therein, and each such waiver shall operate only as to the specific term or condition waived and shall not constitute a waiver of such term or condition for the future or as to any act other than that specifically waived.
- **7.13** Construction. The headings of articles or sections herein are included solely for convenience of reference and shall not control the meaning or interpretation of any of the provisions of this Agreement. References to days found herein shall be actual calendar days and not business days unless expressly provided otherwise.
- **7.14** Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed by any of the parties hereto in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument.
 - **7.15** Effectiveness. This Agreement shall be effective upon the Effective Date when signed by the Executive and the Company.

7.16 Code Section 409A.

(a) It is the intent of the parties that payments and benefits under this Agreement comply with Section 409A and, accordingly, to interpret, to the maximum extent permitted, this Agreement to be in compliance therewith. If the Executive notifies the Company in writing (with specificity as to the reason therefore) that the Executive believes that any provision of this Agreement (or of any award of compensation, including equity compensation or benefits) would cause the Executive to incur any additional tax or interest under Section 409A and the Company concurs with such belief or the Company (without any obligation whatsoever to do so) independently makes such determination, the parties shall, in good faith, reform such provision to try to comply with Code Section 409A through good faith modifications to the minimum extent reasonably appropriate to conform with Code Section 409A. To the extent that any provision hereof is modified by the parties to try to comply with Code Section 409A, such modification shall be made in good faith and shall, to the maximum extent reasonably possible, maintain the original intent of the applicable provision without violating the provisions of Code Section 409A. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be required to assume any economic burden in connection therewith.

- (b) If the Executive is deemed on the date of "separation from service" to be a "specified employee" within the meaning of that term under Section 409A(a)(2)(B), then with regard to any payment or the provision of any benefit that is specified as subject to this Section, such payment or benefit shall be made or provided at the date which is the earlier of (A) the expiration of the six (6)-month period measured from the date of such "separation from service" of the Executive, and (B) the date of the Executive's death (the "Delay Period"). Upon the expiration of the Delay Period, all payments and benefits delayed pursuant to this Section 7.16 (whether they would have otherwise been payable in a single sum or in installments in the absence of such delay) shall be paid or reimbursed to the Executive in a lump sum, and any remaining payments and benefits due under this Agreement shall be paid or provided in accordance with the normal payment dates specified for them herein. If a payment is to be made promptly after a date, it shall be made within sixty (60) days thereafter.
- (c) Any expense reimbursement under this Agreement shall be made promptly upon Executive's presentation to the Company of evidence of the fees and expenses incurred by the Executive and in all events on or before the last day of the taxable year following the taxable year in which such expense was incurred by the Executive, and no such reimbursement or the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursement in any taxable year shall in any way affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement in any other taxable year, except for (i) the limit on the amount of outplacement costs and expenses reimbursable pursuant to Section 5.1(c) and (ii) any limit on the amount of expenses that may be reimbursed under an arrangement described in Code Section 105(b).
- **7.17** Survival. Except as provided in Section 1.3 with respect to expiration of the Term, Articles VI and VII shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF , the parties have executed this Agreement as of the Effective Date.

ORTHOFIX INC.	EXECUTIVE
/s/ Alan W. Milinazzo	/s/ Timothy M. Adams
Name: Alan W. Milinazzo	Timothy M. Adams, an individual
Title: Chief Executive Officer	
Guaranty by Parent	
Parent (Orthofix International N.V.) is not a party to this Agreement, but joins in this Agreement for the sole purpose of guaranteeing the obligations of the Company to pay, provide, or reimburse the Executive for all cash or other benefits provided for in this Agreement, including the provision of all benefits in the form of, or related to, securities of Parent and to elect or appoint Executive to the positions with Parent and provide Executive with the authority relating thereto as contemplated by Section 1.1 of this Agreement, and to ensure the Board will take the actions required of it hereby.	
ORTHOFIX INTERNATIONAL N.V.	
/s/ Alan W. Milinazzo	_
Name: Alan W. Milinazzo	<u> </u>
Title: Chief Executive Officer	_
	20

EXHIBIT A

Definitions

For purposes of this Agreement, the following capitalized terms have the meanings set forth below:

- "Base Amount" shall mean an amount equal to the sum of:
- (i) the Executive's annual base salary at the highest annual rate in effect at any time during the Term; and
- (ii) the greater of (i) the Executive's target bonus under Section 2.3 in effect during the fiscal year in which termination of employment occurs, or (ii) the average of the Incentive Compensation (as defined in Section 2.3) actually earned by the Executive (A) with respect to the two consecutive annual Incentive Compensation periods ending immediately prior to the year in which termination of the Executive's employment with the Company occurs or, (B) if greater, with respect to the two consecutive annual Incentive Compensation periods ending immediately prior to the Change of Control Date or the Potential Change of Control Date; provided, however, that if the Executive was not eligible for Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive for the most recent annual Incentive Compensation Period. In the event the Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive for any such prior Incentive Compensation period, the Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive was not employed by the Company for the entire Incentive Compensation period, the Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive for such period for purposes of this clause (ii) shall be an amount equal to such pro-rated full-year amount.
- "Board" shall mean the Board of Directors of Parent. Any obligation of the Board other than termination for Cause under this Agreement may be delegated to an appropriate committee of the Board, including its compensation committee, and references to the Board herein shall be references to any such committee, as appropriate.
- "Cause" shall mean termination of the Executive's employment because of the Executive's: (i) involvement in fraud, misappropriation or embezzlement related to the business or property of the Company; (ii) conviction for, or guilty plea to, or plea of nolo contendere to, a felony or crime of similar gravity in the jurisdiction in which such conviction or guilty plea occurs; (iii) intentional wrongful disclosure of Confidential Information or other intentional wrongful violation of Article VI; (iv) willful and continued failure by the Executive to follow the reasonable instructions of the Board or Chief Executive Officer; (v) willful commission by the Executive of acts that are dishonest and demonstrably and materially injurious to a member of the Parent Group, monetarily or otherwise; (vi) willful or material violation of, or willful or material noncompliance with, any securities law, rule or regulation or stock exchange listing rule adversely affecting the Parent Group including without limitation (a) if the Executive has undertaken to provide any chief financial officer certification or related back-up material required for the chief and principal executive officers to provide a certification required under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, including the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act."), and he willfully or materially fails to take reasonable and appropriate steps to determine whether or not the certificate or related back-up material was accurate or otherwise in compliance with the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act or (b) the Executive's willful or material failure to establish and administer effective systems and controls applicable to his area of responsibility necessary for the Parent to timely and accurately file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. No act or omission shall be deemed willful or material for purposes of this definition if taken or omitted to be taken by Executive in a good faith belief that such act or omission to act was i

"Change of Control" shall occur upon any of the following events:

- (i) the acquisition by any individual, entity or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act) of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act), in any individual transaction or series of related transactions, of 50% or more of either (A) the then outstanding shares of common stock of Parent (the "Outstanding Common Stock") or (B) the combined voting power of the then outstanding voting securities of Parent entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (the "Outstanding Voting Securities"); excluding, however, the following: (1) any acquisition directly from Parent, other than an acquisition by virtue of the exercise of a conversion privilege unless the security being so converted was itself acquired directly from Parent; (2) any acquisition by Parent; (3) any acquisition by any employee benefit plan (or related trust) sponsored or maintained by Parent or any entity controlled by Parent; or (4) any acquisition pursuant to a transaction which complies with clauses (A), (B) and (C) of subsection (iii) of this definition of Change of Control;
- (the "Incumbent Board") cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the Board; provided, however, for purposes of this paragraph, that any individual who becomes a member of the Board subsequent to the Effective Date, whose appointment, election, or nomination for election by Parent's shareholders was approved by a vote of at least a majority of those individuals who are members of the Board and who were also members of the Incumbent Board (or deemed to be such pursuant to this proviso) shall be considered as though such individual were a member of the Incumbent Board; but provided further that any such individual whose initial assumption of office occurs as a result of either an actual or threatened election contest (as such terms are used in Rule 14a-11 of Regulation 14A promulgated under the Exchange Act) or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents by or on behalf of a Person other than the Board shall not be so considered as a member of the Incumbent Board;
- consummation of a reorganization, merger, consolidation or other business combination or the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of Parent (including assets that are shares held by Parent in its subsidiaries) (any such transaction, a "Business Combination"); expressly excluding, however, any such Business Combination pursuant to which all of the following conditions are met: (A) all or substantially all of the Person(s) who are the beneficial owners of the Outstanding Common Stock and Outstanding Voting Securities, respectively, immediately prior to such Business Combination will beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of, respectively, the outstanding shares of common stock, and the combined voting power of the outstanding voting securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, as the case may be, of the entity resulting from such Business Combination (including, without limitation, an entity which as a result of such transaction owns Parent or all or substantially all of Parent's assets either directly or through one or more subsidiaries) in substantially the same proportions as their ownership, immediately prior to such Business Combination, of the Outstanding Common Stock and Outstanding Voting Securities, as the case may be, (B) no Person (other than Parent, any employee benefit plan (or related trust) of Parent or such entity resulting from such Business Combination) will beneficially own, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of, respectively, the outstanding shares of common stock of the entity resulting from such Business Combination or the combined voting power of the outstanding voting securities of such entity entitled to vote generally in the election of directors except to the extent that such ownership existed prior to the Business Combination, and (C) individuals who were members of the Incumbent Board will constitute at least a majority of the members of the board of directors of the entity resulting from such Business Combination;

- (iv) the approval by the shareholders of Parent of a complete liquidation or dissolution of Parent;
- (v) the Parent Group (or any of them) shall sell or dispose of, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, business operations that generated two-thirds of the consolidated revenues of the Parent Group (determined on the basis of Parent's four most recently completed fiscal quarters for which reports have been filed under the Exchange Act) and such disposal shall not be exempted pursuant to clause (iii) of this definition of Change of Control;
- (vi) Parent files a report or proxy statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act disclosing in response to Form 8-K or Schedule 14A (or any successor schedule, form or report or item therein) that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future pursuant to any then-existing agreement or transaction; notwithstanding the foregoing, unless determined in a specific case by a majority vote of the Board, a "Change of Control" shall not be deemed to have occurred solely because: (A) an entity in which Parent directly or indirectly beneficially owns 50% or more of the voting securities, or any Parent-sponsored employee stock ownership plan, or any other employee plan of Parent or the Company, either files or becomes obligated to file a report or a proxy statement under or in response to Schedule 13D, Schedule 14D-1, Form 8-K or Schedule 14A (or any successor schedule, form or report or item therein) under the Exchange Act, disclosing beneficial ownership by form or report or item therein, disclosing beneficial ownership by it of shares of stock of Parent, or because Parent reports that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future by reason of such beneficial ownership by form or report or item therein, disclosing beneficial ownership by it of shares of stock of Parent, or because Parent reports that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the Exchange Act, disclosing beneficial ownership by form or report or item therein, disclosing beneficial ownership by it of shares of stock of Parent, or because Parent reports that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future by reason of such beneficial ownership; or

(vii) any other transaction or series of related transactions occur that have substantially the effect of the transactions specified in any of the preceding clauses in this definition.

Notwithstanding the above definition of Change of Control, the Board, in its sole discretion, may determine that a Change of Control has occurred for purposes of this Agreement, even if the events giving rise to such Change of Control are not expressly described in the above definition.

- "Change of Control Date" shall mean the date on which a Change of Control occurs.
- "Change of Control Period" shall mean the 24 month period commencing on the Change of Control Date; provided, however, if the Company terminates the Executive's employment with the Company prior to the Change of Control Date but on or after a Potential Change of Control Date, and it is reasonably demonstrated that the Executive's (i) employment was terminated at the request of an unaffiliated third party who has taken steps reasonably calculated to effect a Change of Control or (ii) termination of employment otherwise arose in connection with or in anticipation of the Change of Control, then the "Change of Control Period" shall mean the 24 month period beginning on the date immediately prior to the date of the Executive's termination of employment with the Company.
 - "Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- "Competing Business" means any business or activity that (i) competes with any member of the Parent Group for which the Executive performed services or the Executive was involved in for purposes of making strategic or other material business decisions and involves (ii) (A) the same or substantially similar types of products or services (individually or collectively) manufactured, marketed or sold by any member of the Parent Group during Term or (B) products or services so similar in nature to that of any member of the Parent Group during Term (or that any member of the Parent Group will soon thereafter offer) that they would be reasonably likely to displace substantial business opportunities or customers of the Parent Group.
- "Confidential Information" shall include Trade Secrets and includes information acquired by the Executive in the course and scope of his activities under this Agreement, including information acquired from third parties, that (i) is not generally known or disseminated outside the Parent Group (such as non-public information), (ii) is designated or marked by any member of the Parent Group as "confidential" or reasonably should be considered confidential or proprietary, or (iii) any member of the Parent Group indicates through its policies, procedures, or other instructions should not be disclosed to anyone outside the Parent Group. Without limiting the foregoing definitions, some examples of Confidential Information under this Agreement include (a) matters of a technical nature, such as scientific, trade or engineering secrets, "know-how", formulae, secret processes, inventions, and research and development plans or projects regarding existing and prospective customers and products or services, (b) information about costs, profits, markets, sales, customer lists, customer needs, customer preferences and customer purchasing histories, supplier lists, internal financial data, personnel evaluations, non-public information about medical devices or products of any member of the Parent Group (including future plans about them), information and material provided by third parties in confidence and/or with nondisclosure restrictions, computer access passwords, and internal market studies or surveys and (c) and any other information or matters of a similar nature.

- "<u>Disability</u>" as used in this Agreement shall have the meaning given that term by any disability insurance the Company carries at the time of termination that would apply to the Executive. Otherwise, the term "<u>Disability</u>" shall mean the inability of the Executive to perform his duties and responsibilities under this Agreement as a result of a physical or mental illness, disease or personal injury he has incurred. Any dispute as to whether or not the Executive has a "<u>Disability</u>" for purposes of this Agreement shall be resolved by a physician reasonably satisfactory to the Board and the Executive (or his legal representative, if applicable). If the Board and the Executive (or his legal representative, if applicable) are unable to agree on a physician, then each shall select one physician and those two physicians shall pick a third physician and the determination of such third physician shall be binding on the parties.
 - "Exchange Act" shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- "Good Reason" shall mean the occurrence of any of the following without the written consent of the Executive: (i) any duties, functions or responsibilities are assigned to the Executive that are materially inconsistent with the Executive's duties, functions or responsibilities with the Company or the Parent as contemplated or permitted by Section 1.1; (ii) any action by the Company or the Parent that results in a material adverse change in the nature or scope of the position, power, duties, functions, responsibilities or authorities of the Executive with the Company or the Parent from those contemplated or permitted by Section 1.1; (iii) the base salary of the Executive is reduced, unless a reduction in accordance with Section 2.2; (iv) there is a material adverse change or termination of the Executive's right to participate, on a basis substantially consistent with practices applicable to senior executives of the Company generally, in any bonus, incentive, profit-sharing, stock option, stock purchase, stock appreciation, restricted stock, discretionary pay or similar policy, plan, program or arrangement of the Company, or any material adverse failure to provide the compensation and benefits contemplated by Sections 2.3, 2.4 and Article III, except where necessary to avoid the imposition of any additional tax under Section 409A of the Code; (v) there is a material termination or denial of the Executive's right, on a basis substantially consistent with practices applicable generally to senior executives of the Company, to participate in and receive service credit for benefits as provided under, all life, accident, medical payment, health and disability insurance, retirement, pension, salary continuation, expense reimbursement and other employee and perquisite policies, plans, programs and arrangements that generally are made available to senior executives of the Company, except for any arrangements that the Board adopts for select senior executives to compensate them for special or extenuating circumstances or as needed to comply with applicable law or as necessary to avoid the imposition of any additional tax under Section 409A, or (vi) any material breach by the Company of its representations under Section 7.7(b), or the guaranty by Parent on the signature page of the Agreement.

- "Parent" shall mean Orthofix International N.V., an entity organized under the laws of the Netherlands Antilles.
- "Parent Group" shall mean Parent, together with its subsidiaries including the Company.
- "Person" shall include individuals or entities such as corporations, partnerships, companies, firms, business organizations or enterprises, and governmental or quasi-governmental bodies.
- "Potential Change of Control" shall mean the earliest to occur of: (i) the date on which Parent executes an agreement or letter of intent, the consummation of the transactions described in which would result in the occurrence of a Change of Control or (ii) the date on which the Board approves a transaction or series of transactions, the consummation of which would result in a Change of Control, and ending when, in the opinion of the Board, the Parent (or the Company) or the respective third party has abandoned or terminated any Potential Change of Control.
- "<u>Potential Change of Control Date</u>" shall mean the date on which a Potential Change of Control occurs; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, such date shall become null and void when, in the opinion of the Board, the Parent (or the Company) or the respective third party has abandoned or terminated any Potential Change of Control.
- "Prohibited Area" means North America, South America and the European Union, which Prohibited Area the parties have agreed to as a result of the fact that those are the geographic areas in which the members of the Parent Group conduct a preponderance of their business and in which the Executive provides substantive services to the benefit of the Parent Group.
- "Section 409A" shall mean Section 409A of the Code and regulations promulgated thereunder (and any similar or successor federal or state statute or regulations).
- "Trade Secrets" are information of special value, not generally known to the public that any member of the Parent Group has taken steps to maintain as secret from Persons other than those selected by any member of the Parent Group.

AMENDED & RESTATED PERFORMANCE ACCELERATED STOCK OPTIONS AGREEMENT

This AMENDED & RESTATED PERFORMANCE ACCELERATED STOCK OPTIONS AGREEMENT (this <u>Agreement</u>"), dated as of the 14 th day of November, 2007 by and between Orthofix International N.V. (the "<u>Company</u>") and Mr. Bradley R. Mason (the "<u>Optionee</u>").

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, in connection with the transaction contemplated by the Acquisition Agreement, dated as of November 20, 2003 (the "
<u>Acquisition Agreement</u>"), among the Company, Trevor Acquisition, Inc., a Delaware corporation and an indirect wholly owned subsidiary of Orthofix, Breg, Inc., a California corporation, and Bradley R. Mason, as shareholder's representative, and the Optionee's employment with the Company, the Company granted the Optionee Options (as defined herein) to purchase shares of the Company's common stock, par value U.S. \$0.10 per share ("Common Stock"), on the terms and conditions set forth in that certain Performance Accelerated Stock Options Agreement between the Company and the Optionee dated November 20, 2003 (the "Prior Agreement").

WHEREAS, all Options not currently vested will vest as of December 30, 2007, pursuant to the terms of the Prior Agreement.

WHEREAS, in connection with the extension of Optionee's Employment Agreement through December 30, 2008, the Company and the Optionee have agreed to modify the provisions relating to the exercise of the Options and desire to amend and restate the Prior Agreement in its entirety by executing this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the covenants and agreements set forth herein, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

SECTION 1. <u>Definitions</u>. For the purpose of this Agreement, the following terms shall have the meanings specified below:

- (a) "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.
- (b) "Cause" means termination of the Optionee's employment because of any of the following events:
- (i) Any of the events or circumstances under the definition of "Cause" pursuant to the Optionee's employment agreement with the Company, dated November 20, 2003 (as amended, the "Employment Agreement"), if such Employment Agreement is in effect; or
- (ii) The Optionee's (A) involvement in fraud, misappropriation or embezzlement related to the business or property of the Company, (B) conviction for, or guilty plea to, a felony or crime of similar gravity in the jurisdiction which such conviction or guilty plea occurs, or (C) unauthorized disclosure of any trade secrets or other confidential information relating to the Company's business and affairs (except to the extent such disclosure is required under the applicable law).
- (c) "Change in Control" means, notwithstanding the terms of any applicable plan or arrangement to the contrary, any of the following events:

1

- (i) Any person, as that term is used in Section 13(d) and Section 14(d)(2) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), becomes, is discovered to be, or files a report on Schedule 13D or 14D-1 (or any successor schedule, form or report) disclosing that such person is, a beneficial owner (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act or any successor rule or regulation), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing twenty percent (20%) or more of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (unless such person is known by Optionee to be already such beneficial owner on the date of this Agreement);
- (ii) Individuals who, as of the date of this Agreement, constitute the Board cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the Board, unless any such change is approved by a unanimous vote of the members of the Board in office immediately prior to such cessation;
- (iii) The Company is merged, consolidated or reorganized into, or with another corporation or other legal person, or securities of the Company are exchanged for securities of another corporation or other legal person, and immediately after such merger, consolidation, reorganization or exchange less than a majority of the combined voting power of the then-outstanding securities of such corporation or person immediately after such transaction are held, directly or indirectly, in the aggregate by the holders of securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors of the Company immediately prior to such transaction;
- (iv) The Company, in any transaction or series of related transactions, sells all or substantially all of its assets to any other corporation or other legal person, and less than a majority of the combined voting power of the then outstanding securities of such corporation or person immediately after such sale or sales are held, directly or indirectly, in the aggregate by the holders of securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors of the Company immediately prior to such sale;
- (v) The Company and its affiliates shall sell or dispose of (in a single transaction or series of related transactions) business operations that generated two-thirds of the consolidated revenues (determined on the basis of the Company's four (4) most recently completed fiscal quarters for which reports have been filed under the Exchange Act) of the Company and its subsidiaries immediately prior thereto;
- (vi) The Company files a report or proxy statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act, disclosing in response to Form 8-K or Schedule 14A (or any successor schedule, form or report or item therein) that a change in control of the Company has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future pursuant to any then existing contract or transaction; or
- (vii) Any other transaction or series of related transactions occur that have substantially the effect of the transactions specified in any of the preceding clauses in this sentence.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions, unless otherwise determined in a specific case by majority vote of the Board, a "Change of Control" shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of this Agreement solely because:

- (i) The acquisition of, or issuance by, Orthofix of its securities; or
- (ii) An entity in which Orthofix directly or indirectly beneficially owns fifty percent (50%) or more of the voting securities, or any Orthofix-sponsored employee stock ownership plan, or any other employee benefit plan of Orthofix, either files or becomes obligated to file a report or a proxy statement under or in response to Schedule 13D, Schedule 14D-1, Form 8K or Schedule 14A (or any successor schedule, form or report or item therein) under the Exchange Act, disclosing beneficial ownership by form or report or item therein) under the Exchange Act, disclosing beneficial ownership by it of shares of Common Stock of Orthofix, or because Orthofix reports that a Change in Control of Orthofix has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future by reason of such beneficial ownership; or

- (iii) Any Orthofix-sponsored employee stock ownership plan, or any other employee benefit plan of Orthofix, either files or becomes obligated to file a report or a proxy statement under or in response to Schedule 13D, Schedule 14D-1, Form 8K or Schedule 14A (or any successor schedule, form or report or item therein) under the Exchange Act, disclosing beneficial ownership by form or report or item therein) under the Exchange Act, disclosing beneficial ownership by it of shares of Common Stock of Orthofix, or because Orthofix reports that a Change in Control of Orthofix has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future by reason of such beneficial ownership.
 - (d) "Committee" means the Compensation Committee of the Board.
 - (e) "Expiration Date" means the date that is the ten (10) year anniversary of the Grant Date.
 - (f) "Permanent Disability" means termination of the Optionee's employment because of any of the following events:
- (i) Any of the events or circumstances under the description of "Permanent Disability" pursuant to the Optionee's Employment Agreement, if such Employment Agreement is in effect; or
- (ii) The Optionee's incapacity resulting from physical or mental illness or disease which substantially prevents the Optionee from performing his duties as an employee of the Company and that has continued at least one hundred and eighty (180) days and can be reasonably be expected to continue indefinitely. Any dispute as to whether or not the Optionee is disabled within the meaning of the preceding sentence shall be resolved by a physician selected by the Board or the Committee.
- SECTION 2. <u>Grant of Options</u>. Pursuant to the Prior Agreement, the Company granted to the Optionee, as of the Grant Date (as defined in the Prior Agreement) and through the Expiration Date (the "<u>Option Period</u>"), options to purchase from the Company one hundred and fifty thousand (150,000) shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$38.00 per share (the "<u>Options</u>").
- SECTION 3. Exercise of Options. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, the Options shall be subject to the following vesting and exercisability requirements:
- (a) <u>Generally</u>. All shares subject to the Options that are not vested as of the date hereof shall vest and become fully exercisable on the fourth (4 th) anniversary of the Grant Date and shall be exercisable thereafter until and including the Expiration Date, subject to the Optionee's exercise elections set forth in Section 3(b) hereof and any limitations on exercise in effect on the date of exercise. For the avoidance of doubt, 22,500 Options are vested as of the date hereof.
 - (b) <u>Election to Exercise Options</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement to the contrary:

(i)	provided the Optionee's employment with the Company does not terminate on or prior to December 31,
2007, the Optionee hereby	voluntarily elects (pursuant to Internal Revenue Notice 2006-79, Section 3.02) to fix the period that the
Optionee may exercise any	Options, to the extent vested, to the period beginning January 1, 2009, and ending on December 31, 2009
(the "Exercise Period");	

- (ii) in the event the Optionee's employment with the Company terminates (for a reason other than death or termination by the Company for Cause) on or prior to December 31, 2007, the Optionee elects to exercise the Options with respect to 22,500 shares upon the earlier to occur of the (A) Optionee's death or (B) the date that is six months and one day following the date of the Optionee's termination of employment; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Optionee shall not be deemed to have elected such exercise if the exercise price of the Options is greater than the fair market value of the Common Stock on such date;
- (iii) in the event the Optionee's employment with the Company terminates on or prior to December 31, 2007 as a result of his death, the Optionee elects to exercise the Options with respect to 22,500 shares upon the date of his death; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Optionee shall not be deemed to have elected such exercise if the exercise price of the Options is greater than the fair market value of the Common Stock on such date;
- (iv) in the event the Optionee's employment with the Company is terminated by the Company for Cause on or prior to December 31, 2007, the Options shall lapse and be canceled; and
- (v) the Optionee further elects that any amounts payable shall be paid in a lump sum payment upon exercise of any Options pursuant to this Section 3(b).
- Any portion of the Options that are not exercised by midnight Eastern Time on the last day of the Exercise Period shall not be exercisable thereafter and shall terminate and be cancelled immediately following such date and time; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, if the Optionee's termination of employment occurs on or prior to December 31, 2007 for a reason other than termination by the Company for Cause, then any portion of the Options that are not exercisable on the date of the Optionee's death or, if termination is for a reason other than death, on the earlier to occur of the Optionee's death or the date that is six months and one day following the date of the Optionee's termination of employment, shall not be exercisable thereafter and shall terminate and be cancelled immediately following the earlier to occur of the Optionee's death or the date that is six months and one day following the date of the Optionee's termination of employment.
- (d) Any exercise described in Section 3(b) shall be delayed to the extent required to avoid a violation of federal securities laws or other applicable laws; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, such exercise shall not be delayed beyond the earliest date at which the Company reasonably anticipates that such exercise will not cause such violation. An exercise that would cause inclusion in gross income or the application of any penalty provision or other provision of the Code is not treated as a violation of applicable law.
- (e) Upon the death of the Optionee, the executor or administrator of the estate of the Optionee or the person or persons to whom the Options shall have been validly transferred by the executor or administrator pursuant to will or the laws of descent and distribution shall have the right to exercise the Options to the extent that the Optionee was entitled to exercise them on the date of death under Section 3(b).

SECTION 4. Termination of Employment.

- (a) General. A termination of employment shall be deemed to have occurred if the Optionee is no longer employed by the Company or any of its subsidiaries for any reason. The Board and the Committee each shall have the discretion to determine whether employment has been or could have been terminated for the purposes of this Agreement, and the reasons therefore. Any such determination shall be final, binding and conclusive. For the avoidance of doubt and notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement (including any provision of Section 3), the Optionee acknowledges that he must remain employed with the Company through December 31, 2008 as a condition precedent to his exercising any Options during the Exercise Period that were not already vested and were free of exercise restrictions as of the date hereof. If at any time after December 31, 2007 and prior to midnight on December 31, 2008 (a) the Optionee voluntarily terminates employment with the Company for reasons other than death, Permanent Disability, or retirement, or (b) if the Optionee's employment with the Company is terminated for Cause, the Options that had not already vested and were free of exercise restrictions as of the date hereof shall lapse and be cancelled. If the Company terminates the Optionee's employment without Cause during the Exercise Period, any vested Options shall continue to be exercisable until the end of the Exercise Period, subject to any limitation on the exercise of the Options in effect on the date of exercise. If the Optionee's employment is terminated during the Exercise Period due to death, retirement or Permanent Disability, the Options shall continue to be exercisable until the end of the Exercise Period (by the Optionee or his heirs, executors, administrators or successors, as applicable), subject to any limitation on the exercise of the Options in effect on the date of exercise. Under all other circumstances, Options that were not already vested and free of exercise restrictions as of the date hereof shall lapse
- (b) <u>Change in Control</u>. Upon the occurrence of a Change in Control, the Options shall automatically vest in full, <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, the vested Options shall continue to be subject to the limitations on exercise set forth in Section 3 hereof and any other limitation on the exercise of the Options in effect on the date of exercise. The vested Options shall continue to be exercisable for three months following the Change in Control, subject to such limitations.

SECTION 5. Methods of Exercising Options.

- (a) <u>Notice of Exercise</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Options may be exercised by written notice to the Company signed by the Optione or a Permitted Transferee and stating the number of shares of Common Stock in respect of which the Options are being exercised. Such notice shall be accompanied by payment of the full exercise price. The date of exercise of the Options shall be the later of (i) the date on which the Company receives the notice of exercise or (ii) the date on which any requisite conditions are satisfied, including, without limitation, the conditions set forth below in Sections 8 hereof. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Optione may not exercise the Options and no shares of Common Stock will be issued by the Company with respect to any attempted exercise when such exercise is prohibited by law or any Company policy then in effect. The Options may not be exercised at any one time as to less than one hundred (100) shares (or such number of shares as to which the Options are then exercisable if less than one hundred (100)). In no event shall the Options be exercisable for a fractional share.
- (b) Payment. Prior to the issuance of a certificate pursuant to Section 14 hereof evidencing the shares of Common Stock in respect of which all or a portion of the Options shall have been exercised, the Optionee shall have paid to the Company the exercise price for all shares of Common Stock purchased pursuant to the exercise of such Options. Payment may be made by personal check, bank draft or postal or express money order (such modes of payment are collectively referred to as "cash") payable to the order of the Company in U.S. dollars. Payment may also be made in mature shares of Common Stock owned by the Optionee, or in any combination of cash or such mature shares as the Board or the Committee (as the case may be) in their sole discretion may approve. The Company may also permit the Optionee to pay for such shares of Common Stock by directing the Company to withhold shares of Common Stock that would otherwise be received by the Optionee, pursuant to such rules as the Board or the Committee may establish from time to time. In the discretion of the Board or the Committee, and in accordance with rules and procedures established by the Board or the Committee, the Optionee may be permitted to make a "cashless" exercise of all or a portion of the Options.

SECTION 6. Withholding. The Company shall have the right, prior to the delivery of any certificates evidencing shares of Common Stock to be issued upon full or partial exercise of the Options (whether by the Optionee or any Permitted Transferees), to require the Optionee to remit to the Company any amount sufficient to satisfy the minimum required federal, state or local tax withholding requirements. The Company may permit the Optionee to satisfy, in whole or in part, such obligation to remit taxes, by directing the Company to withhold shares of Common Stock that would otherwise be received by the Optionee, pursuant to such rules as the Board or the Committee may establish from time to time. The Company shall also have the right to deduct from all cash payments made pursuant to, or in connection with, the Options the minimum required federal, state or local taxes required to be withheld with respect to such payments.

SECTION 7. Optionee. Whenever the word "Optionee" is used in any provision of this Agreement under circumstances where the provision should logically be construed to apply to the executors, the administrators, the person or persons to whom the Options may be transferred by will or by the laws of descent and distribution or Permitted Transferees (as defined below in Section 8 hereof), the word "Optionee" shall be deemed to include such person or persons.

SECTION 8. Non-Transferability. Unless the Board or the Committee determines otherwise on or after the Grant Date, no Options shall be transferable by the Optionee other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution or pursuant to a domestic relations order; provided, however, that the Board or the Committee may, in their discretion and subject to such terms and conditions as they shall specify, permit the transfer of the Options for no consideration to the Optionee's family members or to one or more trusts or partnerships established in whole or in part for the benefit of one or more of such family members (collectively, "Permitted Transferees"). Any Options transferred to a Permitted Transferee shall be further transferable only by will or the laws of descent and distribution or, for no consideration, to another Permitted Transferee of the Optionee. The Board or the Committee may in their discretion permit transfers of Options other than those contemplated by this Section 8. During the lifetime of the Optionee, the Options shall be exercisable only by the Optionee or by a Permitted Transferee to whom such Options have been transferred in accordance with this Section 8. The grant of the Options shall impose no obligation on the Optionee to exercise the Options.

SECTION 9. <u>Shareholder Rights</u>. No shares of Common Stock shall be issued in respect of the exercise of the Options until full payment therefor has been made. The holder of the Options shall have no rights as a shareholder with respect to any shares of Common Stock covered by the Options until the date the Optionee or his nominee becomes the holder of record of such shares. Except as otherwise provided herein, no adjustments shall be made for dividends or other rights for which the record date is prior to the date such share certificate is issued.

SECTION 10. No Restriction on Right to Effect Corporate Changes. Neither this Agreement nor the existence of any Options granted hereunder shall affect or restrict in any way the right or power of the Company or the shareholders of the Company to make or authorize any adjustments, recapitalizations, reorganizations or other change in the Company's capital structure or business, any merger or consolidation of the Company, any issue of stock or of options, warrants or rights to purchase stock or bond, debentures, preferred or prior preference stocks whose rights are superior to or affect the shares of Common Stock or the rights thereof or which are convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock, or the dissolution or liquidation of the Company, or any sale or transfer of all or any part of its assets or business, or any other corporate act or proceeding, whether of a similar character or otherwise.

SECTION 11. Changes in Capitalization. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement, the number and kind of shares authorized for issuance under Section 2 hereof may be equitably adjusted in the sole discretion of the Board or the Committee in the event of a stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, reorganization, merger, consolidation, extraordinary dividend, split-up, spin-off, combination, exchange of shares, warrants or rights offering to purchase shares of Common Stock at a price substantially below fair market value or other similar corporate event affecting the shares of Common Stock in order to preserve, but not increase, the benefits or potential benefits intended to be made available under this Agreement. In addition, upon the occurrence of any of the foregoing events, the number of outstanding Options and the number and kind of shares subject to any outstanding Options and the exercise price per share under any outstanding Options may be equitably adjusted (including by payment of cash to the Optionee) in the sole discretion of the Board or the Committee in order to preserve the benefits or potential benefits intended to be made available to the Optionee. Such adjustments shall be made by the Board or the Committee, in their sole discretion, whose determination as to what adjustments shall be made, and the extent thereof, shall be final. Unless otherwise determined by the Board or the Committee, such adjusted Options shall be subject to the same restrictions (including, without limitations, the limitations on exercise set forth in Section 3 hereof) and vesting schedule to which the underlying Options are subject.

SECTION 12. No Right to Employment. Neither this Agreement, the grant of Options under this Agreement, nor any action taken or omitted to be taken under this Agreement shall be deemed to create or confer on the Optionee any right to be retained in the employ of the Company or any subsidiary or other affiliate thereof, or to interfere with or to limit in any way the right of the Company or any subsidiary or other affiliate thereof to terminate the employment of such Optionee at any time.

SECTION 13. Compliance with Law. Notwithstanding any of the provisions hereof, the Optionee hereby agrees that Optionee will not exercise the Options, and that the Company will not be obligated to issue or transfer any shares of Common Stock to the Optionee hereunder, if the exercise hereof or the issuance or transfer of such shares shall constitute a violation by the Optionee or the Company of any provision of any law or regulation of any governmental authority. Any determination in this connection by the Board or the Committee (as the case may be) shall be final, binding and conclusive. In addition, the Board or the Committee (as the case may be) may require the Optionee purchasing shares of Common Stock pursuant to this Agreement to represent to and agree with the Company in writing that such Optionee is purchasing the shares Common Stock for investment purposes and not with a view to the distribution thereof.

SECTION 14. <u>Issuance of Share Certificates</u>. As soon as is reasonably practical after its receipt of a proper notice of exercise and payment of the exercise price for the number of shares with respect to which the Options are exercised, the Company shall deliver to the Optionee, at the principal office of the Company or at such other location as may be acceptable to the Company and the Optionee, one or more stock certificates for the appropriate number of shares of Common Stock issued in connection with such exercise. Such shares of Common Stock shall be fully paid and nonassessable and shall be issued in the name of the Optionee. All certificates for shares of Common Stock delivered under this Agreement shall be subject to such stock-transfer orders and other restrictions as the Board or the Committee (as the case may be) may deem advisable under the rules, regulations, and other requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission, any exchange upon which shares of Common Stock are then listed, and any applicable securities law, and the Board or the Committee (as the case may be) may cause a legend or legends to be put on any such certificates to make appropriate reference to such restrictions.

SECTION 15. Notice. Every notice or other communication relating to this Agreement shall be in writing, and shall be mailed to or delivered to the party for whom it is intended at such address as may from time to time be designated by it in a notice mailed or delivered to the other party as herein provided, provided that, unless and until some other address be so designated, all notices or communications by the Optionee to the Company shall be mailed or delivered to the Company at its principal executive office, and all notices or communications by the Company to the Optionee may be given to the Optionee personally or may be mailed to Optionee at the Optionee's last known address, as reflected in the Company's records.

- SECTION 16. <u>Non-Qualified Options</u>. The Options are not an "incentive stock option" within the meaning of Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended or any successor provision thereto.
- SECTION 17. <u>Binding Effect</u>. Subject to Section 7 hereof, this Agreement shall be binding upon the heirs, executors, administrators and successors of the parties hereto.
- SECTION 18. <u>Determinations; Liability</u>. All determinations by the Board or the Committee (as the case may be) in construing and interpreting this Agreement shall be final, binding and conclusive for all purposes and upon all persons interested herein. No member of the Board or Committee shall be liable for any action or determination made in connection with the operation or interpretation of this Agreement and the Company shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless each such person from any liability arising from or in connection with this Agreement, except where such liability results directly from such person's fraud, willful misconduct or failure to act in good faith. In the performance of its responsibilities with respect to this Agreement, the Board and the Committee shall be entitled to rely upon information and advice furnished by the Company's officers, the Company's accountants, the Company's counsel and any other party the Board or the Committee deems necessary, and no member of the Board or the Committee shall be liable for any action taken or not taken in reliance upon any such advice.
- SECTION 19. Amendments. The Board and the Committee each shall have the power to alter or amend the terms of the Options as set forth herein from time to time, and any alteration or amendment of the terms of the Options by the Board or the Committee shall, upon adoption, become and be binding on all persons affected thereby without requirement for consent or other action with respect thereto by any such person, provided, however, that no amendment or modification shall materially and adversely alter or impair the rights of the Optionee in the Options granted pursuant to this Agreement without the consent of the holder thereof. The Committee shall give written notice to the Optionee of any such alteration or amendment as promptly as practicable after the adoption thereof. The foregoing shall not restrict the ability of the Optionee and the Company by mutual consent to alter or amend the terms of the Options in any manner approved by the Board or the Committee.
- SECTION 20. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.
- SECTION 21. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be signed in counterparts, each of which shall be an original, with the same effect as if the signatures thereto and hereto were upon the same instrument.
- SECTION 22. <u>Code Section 409A</u>. This Agreement and the Options are intended to comply with Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, this Agreement shall be interpreted and construed consistent with this intent. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be required to assume any increased economic burden.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

ORTHOFIX INTERNATIONAL N.V.

/s/Alan W. Milinazzo
By: Alan W. Milinazzo
Title: Chief Executive Officer

<u>/s/Bradley R. Mason</u> BRADLEY R. MASON December 6, 2007

Mr. Thomas Hein c/o Orthofix, Inc. The Storrs Building, Suite 250 10115 Kincey Avenue Huntersville Business Park Huntersville, NC 28078

Dear Tom:

Reference is made to that certain Employment Agreement, dated July 13, 2006 (as modified by this side letter, the "Agreement"), by and between Orthofix, Inc., a Minnesota corporation (the "Company"), and Thomas Hein (the "Executive," or "you"), under which the Company's payment obligations are guaranteed as provided therein by Orthofix International N.V., a Netherlands Antilles company ("Parent"). All capitalized terms used, but not otherwise defined, herein shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Agreement. This letter ("Letter") is being delivered to memorialize the understanding between the parties to the Agreement (the "Parties") with respect to the transition of your duties as Chief Financial Officer of the Company and Parent to a new Chief Financial Officer ("CFO"), as well as your assuming the role of Executive Vice President – Finance of the Company and Parent.

By executing this Letter as provided below, the Parties hereby agree as follows:

1. The Company acknowledges that once the new CFO commenced employment with the Company on November 19, 2007 (the "Start Date"), an event constituting Good Reason pursuant to Section 4.4 of the Agreement occurred and would permit you to resign for Good Reason and receive the severance payments and other benefits described in Section 5.1 of the Agreement and elsewhere therein ("Benefits"), unless such event was cured by the Company. Such Benefits would include a right to (a) payment of a one-time lump sum in an amount equal to 100% of your Base Amount (the "Good Reason Payment"), (b) acceleration of the vesting of all stock options then held by you (the "Acceleration"), (c) payment of a bonus (through your date of termination) in the form of Incentive Compensation under the Bonus Plan based on your 2007 Goals, payable on the Severance Bonus Payment Date for the 2007 Bonus Plan year and (d) various other benefits, including outplacement services and certain welfare benefits ("Other Benefits"). Receipt of the Benefits requires your execution of a release as provided in Section 5.4 of the Agreement and your compliance with protective provisions in Article VI of the Agreement, both of which obligations continue following effectiveness of this Letter. With respect to such Good Reason event, the Parties agree to waive the related notice and cure periods in the Agreement and agree that such Good Reason event occurs as of the Start Date. Nothing in this Letter shall otherwise modify any notice or cure provisions under the Agreement, including requirements to give advance notice of termination by the Company or the Executive. The Parties further agree that the amount of the Good Reason Payment under the Agreement is \$407,726.00.

Mr. Thomas Hein December 6, 2007 Page 2 of 6

- 2. You hereby agree to continue in employment and thereby waive temporarily any and all Benefits under the Agreement (except unpaid base salary and accrued unpaid vacation), including the Good Reason Payment, Acceleration and Other Benefits, in exchange for the Company offering you the opportunity to earn a retention bonus of \$150,000 ("Retention Bonus"). The Retention Bonus will be payable on July 15, 2008, as long as you:
- a. remain an employee of the Company (or one of its affiliates) from the Start Date through July 15, 2008 (the "Transition Period"); and
- b. work in good faith, as reasonably determined by the Company, with the new CFO to complete a plan for the transition of your current duties and responsibilities to the new CFO.

The Company agrees that during the Transition Period ending July 15, 2008, it may terminate your employment only for "Cause" as provided in Section 4.6 of the Agreement.

- 3. During the Transition Period, you will serve as Executive Vice President Finance and your duties will be as set forth by the CFO and the Chief Executive Officer in their sole discretion without regard to Section 1.1 or otherwise of the Agreement, which provisions are hereby superseded. While an employee of the Company (or one of its affiliates) during the Transition Period, you will continue to receive your current salary under Section 2.2 of the Agreement and the benefits set forth under Article III.
- 4. With respect to Incentive Compensation under Section 2.3 of the Agreement, you will only be eligible for the earning and payment of such compensation as follows:
- a. if you remain employed with the Company through December 31, 2007, you shall receive your Incentive Compensation on the Severance Bonus Payment Date as if you had continued in the role of CFO through such date; and
- b. if you terminate employment with the Company for any reason prior to December 31, 2007, then on the Severance Bonus Payment Date you shall receive only your Incentive Compensation through the date hereof as if your employment had terminated under the Agreement as of the date hereof.
- c. if you remain employed with the Company on or after January 1, 2008, you will participate in the Bonus Plan in your new role as Executive Vice President-Finance. Your participation will be subject to the provisions of the Bonus Plan except as those terms might be modified by the Agreement and this Letter and will be at a level similar to that of your peers at the Company.

Mr. Thomas Hein December 6, 2007 Page 3 of 6

- d. if you terminate your employment after January 1, 2008, but on or before July 15, 2008 (unless you are terminated for Cause), you will receive Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation for fiscal year 2008 through the date of the termination of your employment as follows: you will be entitled to receive the pro rata amount of any 2008 Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation (based on the number of business days you were actually employed during 2008) that you would have received had you not terminated your employment during 2008; provided, however, the foregoing sentence is not intended to give you greater rights to such Incentive Compensation than a pro rata portion of what you would ordinarily be entitled to under the Bonus Plan and such pro rata portion shall be paid at the time such Incentive Compensation is paid to other senior executives of the Company in 2009.
- 5. The following outlines when you would receive your Benefits (other than Incentive Compensation, which is outlined above) and, if earned, the Retention Bonus:
- a. if you voluntarily terminate employment with the Company before July 15, 2008, then, in addition to any unpaid base salary and accrued unpaid vacation then owing through the date of termination, as well as any pro rata amount of any Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation as provided under Section 4, following your termination you would receive your Good Reason Payment and Other Benefits, but you would not receive the Retention Bonus; the Acceleration would occur as of the date you terminated employment with the Company;
- b. if you die before July 15, 2008, then following your death, in addition to any unpaid base salary for the period from the date of your death until July 15, 2008 and accrued unpaid vacation owing through the date of death, as well as any pro rata amount of any Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation for the fiscal year of your death as provided under Section 4, your beneficiary would receive your Good Reason Payment, Other Benefits and the Retention Bonus; the Acceleration would occur as of the date you died;
- c. if you remain employed by the Company (or one of its affiliates) until July 15, 2008, but do not accept a long-term role with the Company (or are not offered a long-term role with the Company) for any reason, then following your termination of employment you would receive (i) your Good Reason Payment and Other Benefits; (ii) the Retention Bonus (to be paid on or before August 1, 2008); (iii)any unpaid base salary and accrued unpaid vacation then owing through the date of termination, as well as any pro rata amount of any Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation as provided under Section 4, and the Acceleration would occur as of the date you terminated employment with the Company; further, the Parties agree that the Company is not obligated to offer, nor are you obligated to accept, any long-term role; and

Mr. Thomas Hein December 6, 2007 Page 4 of 6

- d. if you remain employed by the Company (or one of its affiliates) until July 15, 2008, and you accept in writing a long-term role and continued employment with the Company, then you would receive the Retention Bonus (to be paid on or before August 1, 2008), but not receive the Good Reason Payment, Other Benefits or any other severance payments or benefits under the Agreement as a result of the Good Reason event (nor will the Acceleration occur); instead, the Agreement would remain in effect as if the Company had cured and remedied the event constituting Good Reason in accordance with Section 4.4 of the Agreement, to the reasonable satisfaction of the Executive, and the Executive shall have no right to terminate his employment or receive Benefits under Sections 4.4, 5.1 or any other provision of the Agreement, as a result of such Good Reason event.
- 6. While nothing will obligate you to remain employed with the Company after July 15, 2008, or for the Company to offer you a long-term position after July 15, 2008, the Parties agree to work in good faith to determine to what extent and in what role you might remain with the Company after that date. Failure of the Parties to determine a long-term role for the Executive will create no liability or obligation for any of the Parties. For the avoidance of doubt, the Agreement and its Term will cease on your last day of employment with the Company (or any of its affiliates) unless you continue in a long-term role as provided in paragraph 5(d) (other than provisions of the Agreement that survive, which provisions shall remain in effect in accordance with their terms).
- 7. Until the earlier of (a) the end of the Transition Period and (b) your ceasing to be an employee of the Company (or one of its affiliates), you understand and acknowledge that you are an at-will employee of the Company and, in the event of any termination of your employment by the Company or voluntarily by you, you would not be entitled to any sums or other payments or benefits, other than the Good Reason Payment, Incentive Compensation, Other Benefits, Acceleration, and, if earned, the Retention Bonus, all as specifically provided herein; provided, however, that nothing in this letter shall (i) limit the Company's obligations under Section 7.2 of the Agreement with respect to legal fees or (ii) your obligation to comply with the protective provisions set forth in Article VI of the Agreement.
- 8. Any payments to be made hereunder following termination of employment will be paid in a lump sum as provided under the Agreement, unless expressly set forth otherwise herein, promptly thereafter, subject to compliance with Section 409A ("Section 409A") of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, including but not limited to any requirement that such payments be delayed for at least six months following termination of employment. The terms "termination" and "termination of employment," and any variations thereof, as used in this Letter are intended to mean a termination of employment which constitutes a "separation from service" under Section 409A.
- 9. The terms of this offer remain open for 5 days from the date of this Letter, after which the offer represented by this Letter will be deemed revoked.

Mr. Thomas Hein December 6, 2007 Page 5 of 6

10. As an inducement for the Executive to enter into this Letter, the Company has agreed to enter into an Amended and Restated Employment Agreement (the "New Agreement") with you immediately following execution of this Letter in order to, among others, reflect your new title and make changes in an effort to ensure compliance with Section 409A. Following such time, any references to the Agreement in this Letter shall be construed as references to the New Agreement and the exercise period for options held by you shall be governed by the terms of that New Agreement.

Please confirm your agreement with and consent to the terms of this Letter by executing the same in the space provided below. This Letter shall only be effective as of the date it is signed by both you and the Company. For the avoidance of doubt, this Letter represents an amendment of the Agreement. This Letter may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original and all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement. This Letter shall be subject to the governing law and dispute resolution provisions set forth in the Agreement.

(Remainder of this page intentionally left blank)

Mr. Thomas Hein December 6, 2007 Page 6 of 6

Sincerely,

ORTHOFIX, INC.

By: /s/ Raymond C. Kolls Name: Raymond C. Kolls Title: Secretary

Acknowledged and agreed to by:

THOMAS HEIN

By: /s/ Thomas Hein

ORTHOFIX INTERNATIONAL N.V.

By: /s/Raymond C. Kolls Name: Raymond C. Kolls Title: Secretary

FIRST AMENDMENT TO ORTHOFIX INC. EMPLOYEE STOCK PURCHASE PLAN

WHEREAS, Orthofix Inc. (the "Company") maintains the Orthofix Inc. Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "Plan") for the benefit of its eligible employees; and

WHEREAS, it now is considered desirable to amend the Plan to make it a short term deferral plan for purposes of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code and to make certain other technical changes;

NOW, THEREFORE, by virtue and in exercise of the power reserved to the Board of Directors of the Company by Section 8(c) of the Plan, the Plan be and is hereby amended, effective as of December 1, 2007, in the following particulars:

- 1. By substituting the following for Section 2(i) of the Plan:
- "(i) "Plan Year" means the period with respect to which the Plan is administered, which, prior to December 31, 2007, is the 12-month period beginning on July 1 and ending on June 30 and which, on and after January 1, 2008, shall be the 12-month period beginning on January 1 and ending on December 31; provided, however, that there shall be a short Plan Year beginning on July 1, 2007 and ending on December 31, 2007."
- 2. By substituting the following for Section 3 of the Plan:
 - "3. Eligibility

Each Employee shall be eligible to participate in the Plan on the first day of any Plan Year, provided that he or she is actively employed on such day."

- 3. By substituting the following for Section 4(a) of the Plan:
- "(a) An eligible Employee shall become a Participant for any Plan Year by electing to contribute to the Plan, through payroll deductions, either a fixed amount or a percentage of his or her compensation for the Plan Year; provided, however, that such fixed amount or percentage shall not be less than 1% nor more than 25% of his or her compensation for the Plan Year. For purposes of the Plan, an Employee's compensation shall mean (i) for non-commissioned employees, his or her regular salary or straight-time wages, overtime, bonuses, and all other forms of compensation, excluding any car allowance or relocation expense reimbursements; and (ii) for commissioned employees, his or her commissions, guaranteed payments, overtime, bonuses, and all other forms of compensation, excluding any car allowance or relocation expense reimbursements. An Employee's election to participate in the Plan for any Plan Year shall be in writing on an authorized form and shall be made in accordance with procedures established by the Committee from time to time. A Participant must complete a new election with respect to each Plan Year in order to participate in the Plan for such Plan Year."

4. By substituting the following for the last sentence of Section 4(c) of the Plan:

"A Participant who elects to withdraw from the Plan shall receive, in lieu of any other benefits under the Plan, the following: (i) a refund of his or her contributions as soon as practicable following the date of withdrawal from the Plan, and in any event no later than the date that is two and one-half months following the last day of the Plan Year in which such Participant withdrew from the Plan, and (ii) a refund of the interest accrued through the date of payment at the rate in effect at the bank or other financial institution holding Participant contributions, which refund of accrued interest shall be paid immediately following the end of the Plan Year in which such Participant withdrew from the Plan, and in any event no later than the date that is two and one-half months following the last day of such Plan Year."

5. By substituting the following for the first sentence of Section 4(d) of the Plan:

"An Employee's participation in the Plan shall terminate upon his or her termination of employment or death. An Employee's participation in the Plan shall, unless otherwise required by applicable law, terminate upon his or her leave of absence or absence from active employment for any other reason only if such Employee does not continue to make contributions to the Plan during such leave in accordance with procedures established by the Committee."

- 6. By deleting Section 4(e) of the Plan in its entirety.
- 7. By substituting the following for Section 5(a) of the Plan:
- "(i) As soon as practicable following the last day of each Plan Year, but in any event no later than the date that is two and one-half months following the last day of such Plan Year, the Committee shall distribute to each Employee who was a Participant for the entire Plan Year a certificate or certificates representing the number of whole shares of Orthofix Stock determined by dividing (i) the amount of the Employee's contributions for the Plan Year plus interest on such contributions through the end of the Plan Year by (ii) with respect to each Employee who is an officer or director of the Company or who is a beneficial owner of 10% or more of any class of equity security of Orthofix International N.V. registered under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 as amended (as such terms are defined under such Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder), the Fair Market Value of the Orthofix Stock on the first day of the Plan Year, and with respect to any other Employee, 85% of the Fair Market Value of the Orthofix Stock on the first day of the Plan Year. If the first day of the Plan Year is not a business day, the Fair Market Value of the Orthofix Stock shall be determined as of the nearest preceding business day. Cash in the amount of any fractional share shall be paid to the Participant by check as soon as practicable following the last day of each Plan Year, but in any event, no later than the date that is two and one-half months following the last day of such Plan Year."

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Board of Directors of the C	Company has caused this amendment to be executed by a duly authorized
officer of the Company this 11th day of December, 2007.	
	Orthofix Inc.

By: /s/ Alan W. Milinazzo

Its: Chief Executive Officer

EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This Employment Agreement (the "<u>Agreement</u>"), entered into and effective as of November 27, 2007 (the "<u>Effective Date</u>"), is by and between Orthofix Inc., a Minnesota corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and Oliver Burckhardt, an individual (the "<u>Executive</u>").

PRELIMINARY STATEMENTS

- A. The Company and the Executive desire to enter into this written employment agreement to memorialize the terms of their relationship in order to retain the continued services of the Executive.
 - B. The Executive desires to render such services, upon the terms and conditions contained herein.
- C. The Company and the Executive agree and acknowledge that pursuant to this Agreement the Executive will receive consideration and other benefits over and above that which he would otherwise be entitled to receive as compensation for services performed for the Company.
- D. The Company is a subsidiary of Orthofix International N.V., a corporation organized under the laws of the Netherlands Antilles (the "Parent") for whom Executive may also perform services as contemplated hereby, and under certain compensation plans of which Executive shall be eligible to receive compensation, and Parent is agreeing to provide such compensation and guarantee the Company's payment obligations hereunder.
- E. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined have the meaning for them set forth on <u>Exhibit A</u> attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference.

The parties, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree as follows:

I. EMPLOYMENT AND DUTIES

1.1 <u>Duties</u>. The Company hereby employs the Executive as an employee, and the Executive agrees to be employed by the Company, upon the terms and conditions set forth herein. While serving as an employee of the Company, the Executive shall serve as President – Spine of the Company, President of Blackstone Medical, Inc. and be appointed to serve as President – Spine of the Parent. The Executive shall have such power and authority and perform such duties, functions and responsibilities as are associated with and incident to such positions, and as the Parent Board may from time to time require of him; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such authority, duties, functions and responsibilities are commensurate with the power, authority, duties, functions and responsibilities generally performed by similarly-situated executives of companies which are similar in size and nature to, and the financial position of, the Parent Group. The Executive also agrees to serve, if elected, as an officer or director of Parent or any other direct or indirect subsidiary of the Parent, in each such case at no compensation in addition to that provided for in this Agreement, but the Executive serves in such positions solely as an accommodation to the Company and such positions shall grant him no rights hereunder (including for purposes of the definition of Good Reason).

- 1.2 Services. During the Term (as defined in Section 1.3), and excluding any periods of vacation, sick leave or disability, the Executive agrees to devote his full business time, attention and efforts to the business and affairs of the Company. During the Term, it shall not be a violation of this Section 1.2 for the Executive to (a) serve on civic or charitable boards or committees (but not corporate boards), (b) deliver lectures or fulfill speaking engagements or (c) manage personal investments, so long as such activities do not interfere with the performance of the Executive's responsibilities in accordance with this Agreement. The Executive must request the Parent Board's prior written consent to serve on a corporate board, which consent shall be at the Parent Board's reasonable discretion and only so long as such service does not interfere with the performance of his responsibilities hereunder.
- p.m. Eastern Time on April 1, 2009 (the "Initial Term") unless sooner terminated or extended as provided hereunder. This Agreement shall automatically renew for up to two additional one-year periods on each of April 1, 2009 and April 1, 2010, respectively (each such extension, the "Renewal Term"), unless either party gives the other party written notice of its or his election not to extend such employment at least 180 days prior to April 1, 2009 and April 1, 2010, respectively. Further, if a Change of Control occurs when less than two full years remain in the Initial Term or during any Renewal Term, this Agreement shall automatically be extended for two years only from the Change of Control Date and thereafter shall terminate on the second anniversary of the Change of Control Date in accordance with its terms. The Initial Term, together with any Renewal Term or extension as a result of a Change of Control, are collectively referred to herein as the "Term." In the event that the Executive continues to be employed by the Company after the Term, unless otherwise agreed by the parties in writing, such continued employment shall be on an at-will, month-to-month basis upon terms agreed upon at such time without regard to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and this Agreement shall be deemed terminated at the end of the Term, regardless of whether such employment continues at-will, other than Articles VI and VII, which shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason.

II. COMPENSATION

2.1 General. The base salary and Incentive Compensation (as defined in Section 2.3.) payable to the Executive hereunder, as well as any stock-based compensation, including stock options, stock appreciation rights and restricted stock grants, shall be determined from time to time by the Parent Board and paid pursuant to the Company's customary payroll practices or in accordance with the terms of the applicable stock-based Plans (as defined in Section 2.4). The Company shall pay the Executive in cash, in accordance with the normal payroll practices of the Company, the base salary and Incentive Compensation set forth below. For the avoidance of doubt, in providing any compensation payable in stock, the Company may withhold, deduct or collect from the compensation otherwise payable or issuable to the Executive a portion of such compensation to the extent required to comply with applicable tax laws to the extent such withholding is not made or otherwise provided for pursuant to the agreement governing such stock-based compensation.

- **2.2** Base Salary. The Executive shall be paid a base salary of no less than \$26,250 per month (\$315,000 on an annualized basis) while he is employed by the Company during the Term; provided, however, that nothing shall prohibit the Company from reducing the base salary as part of an overall cost reduction program that affects all senior executives of the Parent Group and does not disproportionately affect the Executive, so long as such reductions do not reduce the base salary to a rate that is less than 90% of the minimum base salary amount set forth above (or, if the minimum base salary amount has been increased during the Term, 90% of such increased amount). The base salary shall be reviewed annually by the Parent Board for increase (but not decrease, except as permitted above) as part of its annual compensation review, and any increased amount shall become the base salary under this Agreement.
- Bonus or other Incentive Compensation. With respect to each fiscal year of the Company during the Term, the Executive shall be eligible to receive annual bonus compensation in an amount based on reasonable goals for the earning of such compensation as may be determined by the Parent Board from time to time (the "Goals"). Amounts that may be earned upon attainment of all reasonably achievable annual Goals will be targeted to equal not less than 45% of the annual base salary in such fiscal year. The amount of any actual payment under the Bonus Plan will depend upon the achievement (or not) of the various performance metrics comprising the Goals, with an opportunity to earn maximum annual bonus compensation of not less than 67.5% of annual base salary in such fiscal year under Parent's Executive Annual Incentive Plan or any successor plan or as may be determined by the Parent Board from time-to-time (the "Bonus Plan"). Amounts will be less than either such target if the Goals are not met as set forth under the terms of the plan. Amounts payable under the Bonus Plan shall be determined by the Parent Board and shall be payable following such fiscal year and no later than two and one-half months after the end of such fiscal year. In addition, the Executive shall be eligible to receive such additional bonus or incentive compensation as the Parent Board may establish from time to time in its sole discretion. Any bonus or incentive compensation under this Section 2.3 under the Bonus Plan or otherwise is referred to herein as "Incentive Compensation." Stock-based compensation shall not be considered Incentive Compensation under the terms of this Agreement unless the parties expressly agree otherwise in writing.
- **2.4** Stock Compensation. The Executive shall be eligible to receive stock-based compensation, whether stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock grants or otherwise, under the Parent's Amended and Restated 2004 Long Term Incentive Plan (the "LTIP") or other stock-based compensation plans as Parent may establish from time to time (collectively, the "Plans"). The Executive shall be considered for such grants no less often than annually as part of the Parent Board's annual compensation review, but any such grants shall be at the sole discretion of the Parent Board.

III. EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

3.1 General. Subject only to any post-employment rights under Article V, so long as the Executive is employed by the Company pursuant to this Agreement, he shall be eligible for the following benefits to the extent generally available to senior executives of the Company or by virtue of his position, tenure, salary and other qualifications. Any eligibility shall be subject to and in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Company's benefits policies and applicable plans (including as to deductibles, premium sharing, co-payments or other cost-splitting arrangements).

- **3.2** Savings and Retirement Plans. The Executive shall be entitled to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, all savings, pension, salary continuation and retirement plans, practices, policies and programs available to senior executives of the Company.
- 3.3 Welfare and Other Benefits. The Executive and/or the Executive's eligible dependents, as the case may be, shall be entitled to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, all welfare benefit plans, practices, policies and programs provided by the Company (including without limitation, medical, prescription, drug, dental, disability, salary continuance, group life, dependent life, accidental death and travel accident insurance plans and programs) and other benefits (including, without limitation, executive physicals and tax and financial planning assistance) at a level that is available to other senior executives of the Company.
 - 3.4 <u>Vacation</u>. The Executive shall be entitled to 4 weeks paid vacation per 12-month period.
- 3.5 Expenses. The Executive shall be entitled to receive prompt reimbursement for all reasonable business-related expenses incurred by the Executive in performing his duties under this Agreement. Reimbursement of the Executive for such expenses will be made upon presentation to the Company of expense vouchers that are in sufficient detail to identify the nature of the expense, the amount of the expense, the date the expense was incurred and to whom payment was made to incur the expense, all in accordance with the expense reimbursement practices, policies and procedures of the Company.
- 3.6 <u>Key Man Insurance</u>. The Company shall be entitled to obtain a "key man" or similar life or disability insurance policy on the Executive, and neither the Executive nor any of his family members, heirs or beneficiaries shall be entitled to the proceeds thereof. Such insurance shall be available to offset any payments due to the Executive pursuant to Section 5.1 of this Agreement due to his death or Disability.

IV. TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT

- **4.1** <u>Termination by Mutual Agreement</u>. The Executive's employment may be terminated at any time during the Term by mutual written agreement of the Company and the Executive.
 - 4.2 <u>Death</u>. The Executive's employment hereunder shall terminate upon his death.
- 4.3 <u>Disability</u>. In the event the Executive incurs a Disability for a continuous period exceeding 90 days or for a total of 180 days during any period of 12 consecutive months, the Company may, at its election, terminate the Executive's employment during the Term by delivering a Notice of Termination (as defined in Section 4.8) to the Executive 30 days in advance of the date of termination.

- 4.4 Good Reason . The Executive may terminate his employment at any time during the Term for Good Reason by delivering a Notice of Termination to the Company 30 days in advance of the date of termination; provided, however, that the Executive agrees not to terminate his employment for Good Reason until the Executive has given the Company at least 30 days' in which to cure the circumstances set forth in the Notice of Termination constituting Good Reason and if such circumstances are not cured by the 30 th day, the Executive's employment shall terminate on such date. If the circumstances constituting Good Reason are remedied within the cure period to the reasonable satisfaction of the Executive, such event shall no longer constitute Good Reason for purposes of this Agreement and the Executive shall thereafter have no further right hereunder to terminate his employment for Good Reason as a result of such event.

 Unless the Executive provides written notification of an event described in the definition of Good Reason within 90 days after the Executive has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any such event, the Executive shall be deemed to have consented thereto and such event shall no longer constitute Good Reason for purposes of this Agreement.
- 4.5 <u>Termination without Cause</u>. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment at any time during the Term without Cause by delivering to the Executive a Notice of Termination 30 days in advance of the date of termination; provided that as part of such notice the Company may request that the Executive immediately tender the resignations contemplated by Section 4.9 and otherwise cease performing his duties hereunder. The Notice of Termination need not state any reason for termination and such termination can be for any reason or no reason. The date of termination shall be the date set forth in the Notice of Termination.
- A.6 Cause. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment at any time during the Term for Cause by delivering a Notice of Termination to the Executive. The Notice of Termination shall include a copy of a resolution duly adopted by the affirmative vote of not less than a majority of the entire membership of the Parent Board, at a meeting of the Parent Board called and held for such purpose, finding that in the good faith opinion of the Parent Board an event constituting Cause has occurred and specifying the particulars thereof. A Notice of Termination for Cause may not be delivered unless in conjunction with such Parent Board meeting the Executive was given reasonable notice and the opportunity for the Executive, together with the Executive's counsel, to be heard before the Parent Board prior to such vote. If the event constituting Cause for termination is other than as a result of a breach or violation by the Executive of any provision of Article VI and only if the event constituting Cause is curable, then the Executive shall have 30 days from the date of the Notice of Termination to cure such event described therein to the reasonable satisfaction of the Parent Board in its sole discretion and, if such event is cured by the Executive within the cure period, such event shall no longer constitute Cause for purposes of this Agreement and the Company shall thereafter have no further right to terminate the Executive's employment for Cause as a result of such event. The Executive shall have no other rights under this Agreement to cure an event that constitutes Cause. Unless the Company provides written notification of an event described in the definition of Cause within 90 days after the Company knows or has reason to know of the occurrence of any such event, the Company may not terminate the Executive for Cause unless such event is recurring or uncurable. Knowledge shall mean actual knowledge of the Parent Board or the Company's senior executives.

- 4.7 <u>Voluntary Termination</u>. The Executive may voluntarily terminate his employment at any time during the Term by delivering to the Company a Notice of Termination 30 days in advance of the date of termination (a "<u>Voluntary Termination</u>"). For purposes of this Agreement, a Voluntary Termination shall not include a termination of the Executive's employment by reason of death or for Good Reason, but shall include voluntary termination upon retirement in accordance with the Company's retirement policies. A Voluntary Termination shall not be considered a breach or other violation of this Agreement.
- 4.8 Notice of Termination. Any termination of employment under this Agreement by the Company or the Executive requiring a notice of termination shall require delivery of a written notice by one party to the other party (a "Notice of Termination"). A Notice of Termination must indicate the specific termination provision of this Agreement relied upon and the date of termination. It must also set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for such termination, other than in the event of a Voluntary Termination or termination without Cause. The date of termination specified in the Notice of Termination shall comply with the time periods required under this Article IV, and may in no event be earlier than the date such Notice of Termination is delivered to or received by the party getting the notice. If the Executive fails to include a date of termination in any Notice of Termination he delivers, the Company may establish such date in its sole discretion. No Notice of Termination under Section 4.4 or 4.6 shall be effective until the applicable cure period, if any, shall have expired without the Company or the Executive, respectively, having corrected the event or events subject to cure to the reasonable satisfaction of the other party. The terms "termination" and "termination of employment," as used herein are intended to mean a termination of employment which constitutes a "separation from service" under Section 409A.
- **4.9** Resignations. Upon ceasing to be an employee of the Company for any reason, or earlier upon request by the Company pursuant to Section 4.5, the Executive agrees to immediately tender written resignations to the Company with respect to all officer and director positions he may hold at that time with any member of the Parent Group.

V. PAYMENTS ON TERMINATION

- **5.1** Death; Disability; Resignation for Good Reason; Termination without Cause. If at any time during the Term the Executive's employment with the Company is terminated pursuant to Section 4.2, 4.3, 4.4 or 4.5, the Executive shall be entitled to the following only:
 - (a) any unpaid base salary and accrued unpaid vacation then owing through the date of termination or Incentive Compensation that is as of such date actually earned or owing under Article II, but not yet paid to the Executive, which amounts shall be paid to the Executive within 30 days of the date of termination; provided, however, the Executive shall be entitled to receive the pro rata amount of any Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation for the fiscal year of his termination of employment (based on the number of business days he was actually employed by the Company during the fiscal year in which the termination of employment occurs) that he would have received had his employment not been terminated during such year. Nothing in the foregoing sentence is intended to give the Executive greater rights to such Incentive Compensation than a pro rata portion of what he would ordinarily be entitled to under the Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation that would have been applicable to him had his employment not been terminated, it being understood that Executive's termination of employment shall not be used to disqualify Executive from or make him ineligible for a pro rata portion of the Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation to which he would otherwise have been entitled. The pro rata portion of Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation shall, subject to Section 7.16, be paid at the time such Incentive Compensation is paid to senior executives of the Company ("Severance Bonus Payment Date").

- (b) a one-time lump sum severance payment in an amount equal to 100% of the Executive's Base Amount. The lump sum severance payment shall be paid within 30 days after the date of termination, subject, in the case of termination other than as a result of the Executive's death, to Section 7.16.
- (c) all stock options, stock appreciation rights or similar stock-based rights previously granted to the Executive shall vest in full and be immediately exercisable and any risk of forfeiture included in restricted or other stock grants previously made to the Executive shall immediately lapse. In addition, if the Executive's employment is terminated pursuant to Section 4.4 or 4.5, the Executive shall have until the latest date that each stock option or stock appreciation right would otherwise expire by its original terms had the Executive's employment not terminated (but in no event later than 10 years from the original grant date of the stock option or stock appreciation right) to exercise any outstanding stock options or stock appreciation rights. The vesting and extension of the exercise period set forth in this Section 5.1(c) shall occur notwithstanding any provision in any Plans or related grant documents which provides for a lesser vesting or shorter period for exercise upon termination by the Company without Cause (which for this purpose shall include a termination by the Executive for Good Reason), notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Plans or grant documents; provided, however, and for the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as or imply that this Agreement does or can grant greater rights than are allowed under the terms and conditions of the Plans.
- (d) to the fullest extent permitted by the Company's then-current benefit plans, continuation of coverage (including family coverage) under basic employee group benefits that are welfare benefits (such as group health and group life benefits), but not pension, retirement, profit-sharing, severance or similar compensatory benefits, for the Executive and the Executive's eligible dependents substantially similar to coverage they were receiving or which they were entitled to immediately prior to the termination of the Executive's employment for the lesser of 12 months after termination or until the Executive secures coverage from new employment and the period of COBRA health care continuation coverage provided under Section 4980B of the Code shall run concurrently with the foregoing 12 month period. In order to receive such benefits, the Executive or his eligible dependents must continue to make any required co-payments, deductibles, premium sharing or other cost-splitting arrangements the Executive was otherwise paying immediately prior to the date of termination and nothing herein shall require the Company to be responsible for such items. If Executive is a "specified employee" under Section 409A, the full cost of the continuation or provision of employee group welfare benefits (other than medical or dental benefits) shall be paid by Executive until the earliest to occur of (i) Executive's death or (ii) the first day of the seventh month following Executive's termination of employment, and such cost shall be reimbursed by the Company to, or on behalf of, Executive in a lump sum cash payment on the earlier to occur of Executive's death or the first day of the seventh month following Executive's termination of employment, except that, as provided above, Executive shall not receive reimbursement for any required co-payments, deductibles, premium sharing or other cost-splitting arrangements the Executive was otherwise paying immediately prior to the date of termination.

(e) payment or reimbursement to the Executive of the costs and expenses of any executive outplacement firm selected by the Executive in an amount not to exceed \$25,000 during the 24-month period following his date of termination. The Executive shall provide the Company with reasonable documentation of such costs and expenses.

In the event the Executive's termination is pursuant to Section 4.2, in lieu of a lump sum payment, the Executive's heirs, beneficiaries, or personal representatives, as applicable, shall receive (i) salary-related portions of the Base Amount on regular payroll dates of the Company until the first anniversary of the date of termination of the Executive and (ii) Incentive Compensation-related portions of the Base Amount on the dates that such Incentive Compensation is actually paid by the Company to its senior executives. Further, any payments by the Company under Section 5.1(b) above pursuant to a termination under Section 4.2 or 4.3 shall be reduced by any payments received by the Executive pursuant to any of the Company's employee welfare benefit plans providing for payments in the event of death or Disability.

- 5.2 <u>Termination for Cause; Voluntary Termination</u>. If at any time during the Term the Executive's employment with the Company is terminated pursuant to Section 4.6 or 4.7, the Executive shall be entitled to only the following:
 - (a) any unpaid base salary and accrued unpaid vacation then owing through the date of termination or Incentive Compensation that is as of such date actually earned or owing under Article II, but not yet paid to the Executive, which amounts shall be paid to the Executive within 30 days of the date of termination. Nothing in this provision is intended to imply that the Executive is entitled to any partial or pro rata payment of Incentive Compensation on termination unless the Bonus Plan expressly provides as much under its specific terms.
 - (b) whatever rights, if any, that are available to the Executive upon such a termination pursuant to the Plans or any award documents related to any stock-based compensation such as stock options, stock appreciation rights or restricted stock grants. This Agreement does not grant any greater rights with respect to such items than provided for in the Plans or the award documents in the event of any termination for Cause or a Voluntary Termination.

- 5.3 Termination following Change of Control. The Executive shall have no specific right to terminate this Agreement or right to any severance payments or other benefits solely as a result of a Change of Control or Potential Change of Control. However, if during a Change of Control Period during the Term, (a) the Executive terminates his employment with the Company pursuant to Section 4.4, or (b) the Company terminates the Executive's employment pursuant to Section 4.5, the lump sum severance payment under Section 5.1 shall be increased from 100% of the Base Amount to 150% times the Base Amount and the period for continuation of benefits under Section 5.1 shall be increased to 18 months from 12 months. The terms and rights with respect to such payments shall otherwise be governed by Section 5.1. No other rights result from termination during a Change of Control Period; provided, however, that nothing in this Section 5.3 is intended to limit or impair the rights of the Executive under the Plans or any documents evidencing any stock-based compensation awards in the event of a Change of Control if such Plans or award documents grant greater rights than are set forth herein.
- **5.4** Release. The Company's obligation to pay or provide any benefits to the Executive following termination (other than in the event of death pursuant to Section 4.2) is expressly subject to the requirement that he execute and not breach or rescind a release relating to employment matters and the circumstances surrounding his termination in favor of the members of the Parent Group and their officers, directors and related parties and agents, in a form acceptable to the Company at the time of termination of employment.
- 5.5 Other Benefits. Except as expressly provided otherwise in this Article V, the provisions of this Agreement shall not affect the Executive's participation in, or terminating distributions and vested rights under, any pension, profit-sharing, insurance or other employee benefit plan of the Parent Group to which the Executive is entitled pursuant to the terms of such plans, or expense reimbursements he is otherwise entitled to under Section 3.5.
- 5.6 No Mitigation. It will be difficult, and may be impossible, for the Executive to find reasonably comparable employment following the termination of the Executive's employment, and the protective provisions under Article VI contained herein will further limit the employment opportunities for the Executive. In addition, the Company's severance pay policy applicable in general to its salaried employees does not provide for mitigation, offset or reduction of any severance payment received thereunder. Accordingly, the parties hereto expressly agree that the payment of severance compensation in accordance with the terms of this Agreement will be liquidated damages, and that the Executive shall not be required to seek other employment, or otherwise, to mitigate any payment provided for hereunder.
- Limitation; No Other Rights. Any amounts due or payable under this Article V are in the nature of severance payments or liquidated damages, or both, and the Executive agrees that such amounts shall fully compensate the Executive, his dependents, heirs and beneficiaries and the estate of the Executive for any and all direct damages and consequential damages that they do or may suffer as a result of the termination of the Executive's employment, or both, and are not in the nature of a penalty. Notwithstanding the above, no member of the Parent Group shall be liable to the Executive under any circumstances for any consequential, incidental, punitive or similar damages. The Executive expressly acknowledges that the payments and other rights under this Article V shall be the sole monies or other rights to which the Executive shall be entitled to and such payments and rights will be in lieu of any other rights or remedies he might have or otherwise be entitled to. In the event of any termination under this Article V, the Executive hereby expressly waives any rights to any other amounts, benefits or other rights, including without limitation whether arising under current or future compensation or severance or similar plans, agreements or arrangements of any member of the Parent Group (including as a result of changes in (or of) control or similar transactions), unless Executive's entitlement to participate or receive benefits thereunder has been expressly approved by the Parent Board. Similarly, no one in the Parent Group shall have any further liability or obligation to the Executive following the date of termination, except as expressly provided in this Agreement.

5.8 No Right to Set Off. The Company shall not be entitled to set off against amounts payable to the Executive hereunder any amounts earned by the Executive in other employment, or otherwise, after termination of his employment with the Company, or any amounts which might have been earned by the Executive in other employment had he sought such other employment.

5.9 Adjustments Due to Excise Tax.

- (a) If it is determined that any amount or benefit to be paid or payable to the Executive under this Agreement or otherwise in conjunction with his employment (whether paid or payable or distributed or distributable pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or otherwise in conjunction with his employment) would give rise to liability of the Executive for the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code, as amended from time to time, or any successor provision (the "Excise Tax"), then the amount or benefits payable to the Executive (the total value of such amounts or benefits, the "Payments") shall be reduced by the Company to the extent necessary so that no portion of the Payments to the Executive is subject to the Excise Tax. Such reduction shall only be made if the net amount of the Payments, as so reduced (and after deduction of applicable federal, state, and local income and payroll taxes on such reduced Payments other than the Excise Tax (collectively, the "Deductions")) is greater than the excess of (1) the net amount of the Payments, without reduction (but after making the Deductions) over (2) the amount of Excise Tax to which the Executive would be subject in respect of such Payments.
- (b) In the event it is determined that the Excise Tax may be imposed on the Executive prior to the possibility of any reductions being made pursuant to Section 5.9(a), the Company and the Executive agree to take such actions as they may mutually agree in writing to take to avoid any such reductions being made or, if such reduction is not otherwise required by Section 5.9(a), to reduce the amount of Excise Tax imposed.
- (c) The independent public accounting firm serving as the Company's auditing firm, or such other accounting firm, law firm or professional consulting services provider of national reputation and experience reasonably acceptable to the Company and Executive (the "Accountants") shall make in writing in good faith all calculations and determinations under this Section 5.9, including the assumptions to be used in arriving at any calculations. For purposes of making the calculations and determinations under this Section 5.9, the Accountants and each other party may make reasonable assumptions and approximations concerning the application of Section 280G and Section 4999. The Company and Executive shall furnish to the Accountants and each other such information and documents as the Accountants and each other may reasonably request to make the calculations and determinations under this Section 5.9. The Company shall bear all costs the Accountants incur in connection with any calculations contemplated hereby.

VI. PROTECTIVE PROVISIONS

- 6.1 Noncompetition. Without the prior written consent of the Parent Board (which may be withheld in the Parent Board's sole discretion), so long as the Executive is an employee of the Company or any other member of the Parent Group and for a one-year period thereafter, the Executive agrees that he shall not anywhere in the Prohibited Area, for his own account or the benefit of any other, engage or participate in or assist or otherwise be connected with a Competing Business. For the avoidance of doubt, the Executive understands that this Section 6.1 prohibits the Executive from acting for himself or as an officer, employee, manager, operator, principal, owner, partner, shareholder, advisor, consultant of, or lender to, any individual or other Person that is engaged or participates in or carries out a Competing Business or is actively planning or preparing to enter into a Competing Business. The parties agree that such prohibition shall not apply to the Executive's passive ownership of not more than 5% of a publicly-traded company.
- 6.2 <u>No Solicitation or Interference</u>. So long as the Executive is an employee of the Company or any other member of the Parent Group (other than while an employee acting solely for the express benefit of the Parent Group) and for a one-year period thereafter, the Executive shall not, whether for his own account or for the account or benefit of any other Person, throughout the Prohibited Area:
 - (a) request, induce or attempt to influence (i) any customer of any member of the Parent Group to limit, curtail, cancel or terminate any business it transacts with, or products or services it receives from or sells to, or (ii) any Person employed by (or otherwise engaged in providing services for or on behalf of) any member of the Parent Group to limit, curtail, cancel or terminate any employment, consulting or other service arrangement, with any member of the Parent Group. Such prohibition shall expressly extend to any hiring or enticing away (or any attempt to hire or entice away) any employee or consultant of the Parent Group.
 - (b) solicit from or sell to any customer any products or services that any member of the Parent Group provides or is capable of providing to such customer and that are the same as or substantially similar to the products or services that any member of the Parent Group, sold or provided while the Executive was employed with, or providing services to, any member of the Parent Group.
 - (c) contact or solicit any customer for the purpose of discussing (i) services or products that are competitive with and the same or closely similar to those offered by any member of the Parent Group or (ii) any past or present business of any member of the Parent Group.

- (d) request, induce or attempt to influence any supplier, distributor or other Person with which any member of the Parent Group has a business relationship or to limit, curtail, cancel or terminate any business it transacts with any member of the Parent Group.
- (e) otherwise interfere with the relationship of any member of the Parent Group with any Person which is, or within one-year prior to the Executive's date of termination was, doing business with, employed by or otherwise engaged in performing services for, any member of the Parent Group.

The one-year post employment period herein shall be extended to 18 months if the Executive's termination is pursuant to Section 5.3.

Confidential Information. During the period of the Executive's employment with the Company or any member of the Parent Group and at all times thereafter, the Executive shall hold in secrecy for the Company all Confidential Information that may come to his knowledge, may have come to his attention or may have come into his possession or control while employed by the Company (or otherwise performing services for any member of the Parent Group). Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the Executive shall not be required to maintain the confidentiality of any Confidential Information which (a) is or becomes available to the public or others in the industry generally (other than as a result of disclosure or inappropriate use, or caused, by the Executive in violation of this Section 6.3) or (b) the Executive is compelled to disclose under any applicable laws, regulations or directives of any government agency, tribunal or authority having jurisdiction in the matter or under subpoena. Except as expressly required in the performance of his duties to the Company under this Agreement, the Executive shall not use for his own benefit or disclose (or permit or cause the disclosure of) to any Person, directly or indirectly, any Confidential Information unless such use or disclosure has been specifically authorized in writing by the Company in advance. During the Executive's employment and as necessary to perform his duties under Section 1.2, the Company will provide and grant the Executive access to the Confidential Information. The Executive recognizes that any Confidential Information is of a highly competitive value, will include Confidential Information not previously provided the Executive and that the Confidential Information could be used to the competitive and financial detriment of any member of the Parent Group if misused or disclosed by the Executive. The Company promises to provide access to the Confidential Information only in exchange for the Executive's promises contained herein, expressly including the covenants in Sections 6.1, 6.2 and 6.4.

6.4 <u>Inventions</u>.

(a) The Executive shall promptly and fully disclose to the Company any and all ideas, improvements, discoveries and inventions, whether or not they are believed to be patentable ("Inventions"), that the Executive conceives of or first actually reduces to practice, either solely or jointly with others, during the Executive's employment with the Company or any other member of the Parent Group, and that relate to the business now or thereafter carried on or contemplated by any member of the Parent Group or that result from any work performed by the Executive for any member of the Parent Group.

- (b) The Executive acknowledges and agrees that all Inventions shall be the sole and exclusive property of the Company (or member of the Parent Group) and are hereby assigned to the Company (or applicable member of the Parent Group). During the term of the Executive's employment with the Company (or any other member of the Parent Group) and thereafter, whenever requested to do so by the Company, the Executive shall take such action as may be requested to execute and assign any and all applications, assignments and other instruments that the Company shall deem necessary or appropriate in order to apply for and obtain Letters Patent of the United States and/or of any foreign countries for such Inventions and in order to assign and convey to the Company (or any other member of the Parent Group) or their nominees the sole and exclusive right, title and interest in and to such Inventions.
- (c) The Company acknowledges and agrees that the provisions of this Section 6.4 do not apply to an Invention: (i) for which no equipment, supplies, or facility of any member of the Parent Group or Confidential Information was used; (ii) that was developed entirely on the Executive's own time and does not involve the use of Confidential Information; (iii) that does not relate directly to the business of any member of the Parent Group or to the actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development of any member of the Parent Group; and (iv) that does not result from any work performed by the Executive for any member of the Parent Group.
- 6.5 Return of Documents and Property. Upon termination of the Executive's employment for any reason, the Executive (or his heirs or personal representatives) shall immediately deliver to the Company (a) all documents and materials containing Confidential Information (including without limitation any "soft" copies or computerized or electronic versions thereof) or otherwise containing information relating to the business and affairs of any member of the Parent Group (whether or not confidential), and (b) all other documents, materials and other property belonging to any member of the Parent Group that are in the possession or under the control of the Executive.
- Reasonableness; Remedies. The Executive acknowledges that each of the restrictions set forth in this Article VI are reasonable and necessary for the protection of the Company's business and opportunities (and those of the Parent Group) and that a breach of any of the covenants contained in this Article VI would result in material irreparable injury to the Company and the other members of the Parent Group for which there is no adequate remedy at law and that it will not be possible to measure damages for such injuries precisely. Accordingly, the Company and any member of the Parent Group shall be entitled to the remedies of injunction and specific performance, or either of such remedies, as well as all other remedies to which any member of the Parent Group may be entitled, at law, in equity or otherwise, without the need for the posting of a bond or by the posting of the minimum bond that may otherwise be required by law or court order.

Extension; Survival. The Executive and the Company agree that the time periods identified in this Article VI will be stayed, and the Company's obligation to make any payments or provide any benefits under Article V shall be suspended, during the period of any breach or violation by the Executive of the covenants contained herein. The parties further agree that this Article VI shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason. The Executive acknowledges that his agreement to each of the provisions of this Article VI is fundamental to the Company's willingness to enter into this Agreement and for it to provide for the severance and other benefits described in Article V, none of which the Company was required to do prior to the date hereof. Further, it is the express intent and desire of the parties for each provision of this Article VI to be enforced to the fullest extent permitted by law. If any part of this Article VI, or any provision hereof, is deemed illegal, void, unenforceable or overly broad (including as to time, scope and geography), the parties express desire is that such provision be reformed to the fullest extent possible to ensure its enforceability or if such reformation is deemed impossible then such provision shall be severed from this Agreement, but the remainder of this Agreement (expressly including the other provisions of this Article VI) shall remain in full force and effect.

VII. MISCELLANEOUS

7.1 Notices. Any notice required or permitted under this Agreement shall be given in writing and shall be deemed to have been effectively made or given if personally delivered, or if sent via U.S. mail or recognized overnight delivery service or sent via confirmed e-mail or facsimile to the other party at its address set forth below in this Section 7.1, or at such other address as such party may designate by written notice to the other party hereto. Any effective notice hereunder shall be deemed given on the date personally delivered, three business days after mailed via U.S. mail or one business day after it is sent via overnight delivery service or via confirmed e-mail or facsimile, as the case may be, to the following address:

If to the Company:

Orthofix Inc. Attn: General Counsel The Storrs Building Suite 250 10115 Kincey Ave. Huntersville, NC 28078

Facsimile: 704-948-2690 E-mail: raykolls@orthofix.com

With a copy which shall not constitute notice to:

Baker & McKenzie LLP Pennzoil Place, South Tower 711 Louisiana, Suite 3400 Houston, Texas 77002-2746 Attention: Jonathan B. Newton Telephone No.: (713) 427-5000

Facsimile No.: (713) 427-5000

E-mail: Jonathan.B.Newton@Bakernet.com

If to the Executive:

At the most recent address on file with the Company

With a copy which shall not constitute notice to:

Vedder, Price, Kaufman & Kammholz, P.C. 222 North LaSalle Street Chicago, Illinois 60601 Attention: Thomas P. Desmond

Telephone No.: (312) 609-7647 Facsimile No.: (312) 609-5005 E-mail: tdesmond@vedderprice.com

7. 2 Legal Fees.

- (a) The Company shall pay all reasonable legal fees and expenses of the Executive's counsel in connection with the preparation and negotiation of this Agreement.
- (b) It is the intent of the Company that the Executive not be required to bear the legal fees and related expenses associated with the enforcement or defense of the Executive's rights under this Agreement by litigation, arbitration or other legal action because having to do so would substantially detract from the benefits intended to be extended to the Executive hereunder. Accordingly, the parties hereto agree that any dispute or controversy arising under or in connection with this Agreement shall be resolved exclusively and finally by binding arbitration in Huntersville, North Carolina, in accordance with the rules of the American Arbitration Association then in effect. Judgment may be entered on the arbitrator's award in any court having jurisdiction. The Company shall be responsible for its own fees, costs and expenses and shall pay to the Executive an amount equal to all reasonable attorneys' and related fees, costs and expenses incurred by the Executive in connection with such arbitration unless the arbitrator determines that the Executive (a) did not commence or engage in the arbitration with a reasonable, good faith belief that his claims were meritorious or (b) the Executive's claims had no merit and a reasonable person under similar circumstances would not have brought such claims. If there is any dispute between the Company and the Executive as to the payment of such fees and expenses, the arbitrator shall resolve such dispute, which resolution shall also be final and binding on the parties, and as to such dispute only the burden of proof shall be on the Company.
- 7.3 Severability. If an arbitrator or a court of competent jurisdiction determines that any term or provision hereof is void, invalid or otherwise unenforceable, (a) the remaining terms and provisions hereof shall be unimpaired and (b) such arbitrator or court shall replace such void, invalid or unenforceable term or provision with a term or provision that is valid and enforceable and that comes closest to expressing the intention of the void, invalid or unenforceable term or provision. For the avoidance of doubt, the parties expressly intend that this provision extend to Article VI of this Agreement.

- 7.4 Entire Agreement. This Agreement represents the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and shall supersede any and all previous contracts, arrangements or understandings between the Company, the Parent and the Executive relating to the Executive's employment by the Company. Nothing in this Agreement shall modify or alter or impair any of the Executive's rights under the Plans or related award agreements. In the event of any conflict between this Agreement and any other agreement between the Executive and the Company (or any other member of the Parent Group), this Agreement shall control.
- 7.5 Amendment; Modification. Except for increases in Base Salary, and adjustments with respect to Incentive Compensation, made as provided in Article II, this Agreement may be amended at any time only by mutual written agreement of the Executive and the Company; provided, however, that, notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement or the Plans (or any award documents under the Plans), the Company may reform this Agreement, the Plans (or any award documents under the Plans) or any provision thereof (including, without limitation, an amendment instituting a six-month waiting period before a distribution) or otherwise as contemplated by Section 7.16 below.
- 7.6 <u>Withholding</u>. The Company shall be entitled to withhold, deduct or collect or cause to be withheld, deducted or collected from payment any amount of withholding taxes required by law, statutory deductions or collections with respect to payments made to the Executive in connection with his employment, termination (including Article V) or his rights hereunder, including as it relates to stock-based compensation.

7.7 <u>Representations</u>.

- (a) The Executive hereby represents and warrants to the Company that (i) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Executive do not and shall not conflict with, breach, violate or cause a default under any contract, agreement, instrument, order, judgment or decree to which the Executive is a party or by which he is bound, and (ii) upon the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Company, this Agreement shall be the valid and binding obligation of the Executive, enforceable in accordance with its terms. The Executive hereby acknowledges and represents that he has consulted with legal counsel regarding his rights and obligations under this Agreement and that he fully understands the terms and conditions contained herein.
- (b) The Company hereby represents and warrants to the Executive that (i) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Company do not and shall not conflict with, breach, violate or cause a default under any material contract, agreement, instrument, order, judgment or decree to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound and (ii) upon the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Executive, this Agreement shall be the valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable in accordance with its terms.

- 7.8 Governing Law; Jurisdiction. This Agreement shall be construed, interpreted, and governed in accordance with the laws of the State of North Carolina without regard to any provision of that State's rules on the conflicts of law that might make applicable the law of a jurisdiction other than that of the State of North Carolina. Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.2, all actions or proceedings arising out of this Agreement shall exclusively be heard and determined in state or federal courts in the State of North Carolina having appropriate jurisdiction. The parties expressly consent to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in any such action or proceeding and waive any objection to venue laid therein or any claim for forum nonconveniens.
- 7.9 Successors. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of, and shall be enforceable by the Executive, the Company, and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors, and assigns. In the event of a Business Combination (as defined in clause (iii) of Change of Control), the provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parent or entity resulting from such Business Combination or to which the assets shall be sold or transferred, which entity from and after the date of such Business Combination shall be deemed to be the Company for purposes of this Agreement. In the event of any other assignment of this Agreement by the Company, the Company shall remain primarily liable for its obligations hereunder; provided, however, that if the Company is financially unable to meet its obligations hereunder, the Parent shall assume responsibility for the Company's obligations hereunder pursuant to the guaranty provision following the signature page hereof. The Executive expressly acknowledges that the Parent and other members of the Parent Group (and their successors and assigns) are third party beneficiaries of this Agreement and may enforce this Agreement on behalf of themselves or the Company. Both parties agree that there are no third party beneficiaries to this Agreement other than as expressly set forth in this Section 7.9.
- 7.10 Nonassignability. Neither this Agreement nor any right or interest hereunder shall be assignable by the Executive, his beneficiaries, dependents or legal representatives without the Company's prior written consent; provided, however, that nothing in this Section 7.10 shall preclude (a) the Executive from designating a beneficiary to receive any benefit payable hereunder upon his death or (b) the executors, administrators or other legal representatives of the Executive or his estate from assigning any rights hereunder to the Person(s) entitled thereto.
- **7.11** No Attachment. Except as required by law, no right to receive payments under this Agreement shall be subject to anticipation, commutation, alienation, sale, assignment, encumbrance, charge, pledge or hypothecation in favor of any third party, or to execution, attachment, levy or similar process or assignment by operation of law in favor of any third party, and any attempt, voluntary or involuntary, to effect any such action shall be null, void and of no effect.
- 7.12 <u>Waiver</u>. No term or condition of this Agreement shall be deemed to have been waived, nor there be any estoppel against the enforcement of any provision of this Agreement, except by written instrument of the party charged with such waiver or estoppel. No such written waiver shall be deemed a continuing waiver unless specifically stated therein, and each such waiver shall operate only as to the specific term or condition waived and shall not constitute a waiver of such term or condition for the future or as to any act other than that specifically waived.

- 7.13 <u>Construction</u>. The headings of articles or sections herein are included solely for convenience of reference and shall not control the meaning or interpretation of any of the provisions of this Agreement. References to days found herein shall be actual calendar days and not business days unless expressly provided otherwise.
- **7.14** Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed by any of the parties hereto in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument.
 - **7.15** Effectiveness. This Agreement shall be effective upon the Effective Date when signed by the Executive and the Company.

7.16 Code Section 409A.

- (a) It is the intent of the parties that payments and benefits under this Agreement comply with Section 409A and, accordingly, to interpret, to the maximum extent permitted, this Agreement to be in compliance therewith. If the Executive notifies the Company in writing (with specificity as to the reason therefore) that the Executive believes that any provision of this Agreement (or of any award of compensation, including equity compensation or benefits) would cause the Executive to incur any additional tax or interest under Section 409A and the Company concurs with such belief or the Company (without any obligation whatsoever to do so) independently makes such determination, the parties shall, in good faith, reform such provision to try to comply with Code Section 409A through good faith modifications to the minimum extent reasonably appropriate to conform with Code Section 409A. To the extent that any provision hereof is modified by the parties to try to comply with Code Section 409A, such modification shall be made in good faith and shall, to the maximum extent reasonably possible, maintain the original intent of the applicable provision without violating the provisions of Code Section 409A. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be required to assume any economic burden in connection therewith.
- (b) If the Executive is deemed on the date of "separation from service" to be a "specified employee" within the meaning of that term under Section 409A(a)(2)(B), then with regard to any payment or the provision of any benefit that is specified as subject to this Section, such payment or benefit shall be made or provided at the date which is the earlier of (A) the expiration of the six (6)-month period measured from the date of such "separation from service" of the Executive, and (B) the date of the Executive's death (the "Delay Period"). Upon the expiration of the Delay Period, all payments and benefits delayed pursuant to this Section 7.16 (whether they would have otherwise been payable in a single sum or in installments in the absence of such delay) shall be paid or reimbursed to the Executive in a lump sum, and any remaining payments and benefits due under this Agreement shall be paid or provided in accordance with the normal payment dates specified for them herein. If a payment is to be made promptly after a date, it shall be made within sixty (60) days thereafter.

- (c) Any expense reimbursement under this Agreement shall be made promptly upon Executive's presentation to the Company of evidence of the fees and expenses incurred by the Executive and in all events on or before the last day of the taxable year following the taxable year in which such expense was incurred by the Executive, and no such reimbursement or the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursement in any taxable year shall in any way affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement in any other taxable year, except for (i) the limit on the amount of outplacement costs and expenses reimbursable pursuant to Section 5.1(c) and (ii) any limit on the amount of expenses that may be reimbursed under an arrangement described in Code Section 105(b).
- **7.17** Survival. Except as provided in Section 1.3 with respect to expiration of the Term, Articles VI and VII shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF , the parties have executed this Agreement as of the Effective Date.

ORTHOFIX INC.	EXECUTIVE
/s/ Alan Milinazzo	/s/ Oliver Burckhardt Oliver Burckhardt, an individual
Name: Alan Milinazzo	
Title: Chief Executive Officer	
Guaranty by Parent	
	V V
Parent (Orthofix International N.V.) is not a party to this Agreement, but joins in this Agreement for the sole purpose of guaranteeing the obligations of the Company to pay, provide, or reimburse the Executive for all cash or other benefits provided for in this Agreement, including the provision of all benefits in the form of, or related to, securities of Parent and to elect or appoint Executive to the positions with Parent and provide Executive with the authority relating thereto as contemplated by Section 1.1 of this Agreement, and to ensure the Parent Board will take the actions required of it hereby.	
ORTHOFIX INTERNATIONAL N.V.	
/s/ Alan Milinazzo	_
Name: Alan Milinazzo	_
Title: Group President & CEO	_
	20

EXHIBIT A

Definitions

For purposes of this Agreement, the following capitalized terms have the meanings set forth below:

- "Base Amount" shall mean an amount equal to the sum of:
- (i) the Executive's annual base salary at the highest annual rate in effect at any time during the Term; and
- (ii) the greater of (i) the Executive's target bonus under Section 2.3 in effect during the fiscal year in which termination of employment occurs, or (ii) the average of the Incentive Compensation (as defined in Section 2.3) actually earned by the Executive (A) with respect to the two consecutive annual Incentive Compensation periods ending immediately prior to the year in which termination of the Executive's employment with the Company occurs or, (B) if greater, with respect to the two consecutive annual Incentive Compensation periods ending immediately prior to the Change of Control Date or the Potential Change of Control Date; provided, however, that if the Executive was not eligible for Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive Incentive Compensation periods, the amount included pursuant to this clause (ii) shall be the Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive for the most recent annual Incentive Compensation Period. In the event the Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive was not employed by the Company for the entire Incentive Compensation period, the Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive for such period for purposes of this clause (ii) shall be an amount equal to such pro-rated full-year amount.
- "Cause" shall mean termination of the Executive's employment because of the Executive's: (i) involvement in fraud, misappropriation or embezzlement related to the business or property of the Company; (ii) conviction for, or guilty plea to, or plea of nolo contendere to, a felony or crime of similar gravity in the jurisdiction in which such conviction or guilty plea occurs; (iii) intentional wrongful disclosure of Confidential Information or other intentional wrongful violation of Article VI; (iv) willful and continued failure by the Executive to follow the reasonable instructions of the Parent Board or Chief Executive Officer; (v) willful commission by the Executive of acts that are dishonest and demonstrably and materially injurious to a member of the Parent Group, monetarily or otherwise; (vi) willful or material violation of, or willful or material noncompliance with, any securities law, rule or regulation or stock exchange listing rule adversely affecting the Parent Group including without limitation (a) if the Executive has undertaken to provide any certification or related back-up material required for the chief and principal executive and financial officers to provide a certification required under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, including the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act"), and he willfully or materially fails to take reasonable and appropriate steps to determine whether or not the certificate or related back-up material was accurate or otherwise in compliance with the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act or (b) the Executive's willful or material failure to establish and administer effective systems and controls applicable to his area of responsibility necessary for the Parent to timely and accurately file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. No act or omission shall be deemed willfull or material for purposes of this definition if taken or omitted to be taken by Executive in a good faith belief that such act or omission to act was in t

"Change of Control" shall occur upon any of the following events:

- (i) the acquisition by any individual, entity or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act) of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act), in any individual transaction or series of related transactions, of 50% or more of either (A) the then outstanding shares of common stock of Parent (the "Outstanding Common Stock") or (B) the combined voting power of the then outstanding voting securities of Parent entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (the "Outstanding Voting Securities"); excluding, however, the following: (1) any acquisition directly from Parent, other than an acquisition by virtue of the exercise of a conversion privilege unless the security being so converted was itself acquired directly from Parent; (2) any acquisition by Parent; (3) any acquisition by any employee benefit plan (or related trust) sponsored or maintained by Parent or any entity controlled by Parent; or (4) any acquisition pursuant to a transaction which complies with clauses (A), (B) and (C) of subsection (iii) of this definition of Change of Control;
- (ii) a change in the composition of the Parent Board such that the individuals who as of the Effective Date constitute the Parent Board (the "Incumbent Board") cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the Parent Board; provided, however, for purposes of this paragraph, that any individual who becomes a member of the Parent Board subsequent to the Effective Date, whose appointment, election, or nomination for election by Parent's shareholders was approved by a vote of at least a majority of those individuals who are members of the Parent Board and who were also members of the Incumbent Board (or deemed to be such pursuant to this proviso) shall be considered as though such individual were a member of the Incumbent Board; but provided further that any such individual whose initial assumption of office occurs as a result of either an actual or threatened election contest (as such terms are used in Rule 14a-11 of Regulation 14A promulgated under the Exchange Act) or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents by or on behalf of a Person other than the Parent Board shall not be so considered as a member of the Incumbent Board;
- consummation of a reorganization, merger, consolidation or other business combination or the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of Parent (including assets that are shares held by Parent in its subsidiaries) (any such transaction, a "Business Combination"); expressly excluding, however, any such Business Combination pursuant to which all of the following conditions are met: (A) all or substantially all of the Person(s) who are the beneficial owners of the Outstanding Common Stock and Outstanding Voting Securities, respectively, immediately prior to such Business Combination will beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of, respectively, the outstanding shares of common stock, and the combined voting power of the outstanding voting securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, as the case may be, of the entity resulting from such Business Combination (including, without limitation, an entity which as a result of such transaction owns Parent or all or substantially all of Parent's assets either directly or through one or more subsidiaries) in substantially the same proportions as their ownership, immediately prior to such Business Combination, of the Outstanding Common Stock and Outstanding Voting Securities, as the case may be, (B) no Person (other than Parent, any employee benefit plan (or related trust) of Parent or such entity resulting from such Business Combination) will beneficially own, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of, respectively, the outstanding shares of common stock of the entity resulting from such Business Combination or the combined voting power of the outstanding voting securities of such entity entitled to vote generally in the election of directors except to the extent that such ownership existed prior to the Business Combination, and (C) individuals who were members of the Incumbent Board will constitute at least a majority of the members of the board of directors of the entity resulting from such Business Combination;

- (iv) the approval by the shareholders of Parent of a complete liquidation or dissolution of Parent;
- (v) the Parent Group (or any of them) shall sell or dispose of, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, business operations that generated two-thirds of the consolidated revenues of the Parent Group (determined on the basis of Parent's four most recently completed fiscal quarters for which reports have been filed under the Exchange Act) and such disposal shall not be exempted pursuant to clause (iii) of this definition of Change of Control;
- (vi) Parent files a report or proxy statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act disclosing in response to Form 8-K or Schedule 14A (or any successor schedule, form or report or item therein) that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future pursuant to any then-existing agreement or transaction; notwithstanding the foregoing, unless determined in a specific case by a majority vote of the Parent Board, a "Change of Control" shall not be deemed to have occurred solely because: (A) an entity in which Parent directly or indirectly beneficially owns 50% or more of the voting securities, or any Parent-sponsored employee stock ownership plan, or any other employee plan of Parent or the Company, either files or becomes obligated to file a report or a proxy statement under or in response to Schedule 13D, Schedule 14D-1, Form 8-K or Schedule 14A (or any successor schedule, form or report or item therein) under the Exchange Act, disclosing beneficial ownership by form or report or item therein, disclosing beneficial ownership by it of shares of stock of Parent, or because Parent reports that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future by reason of such beneficial ownership or becomes obligated to file a report or a proxy statement under or in response to Schedule 13D, Schedule 14D-1, Form 8-K or Schedule 14A (or any successor schedule, form or report or item therein) under the Exchange Act, disclosing beneficial ownership by form or report or item therein, disclosing beneficial ownership by it of shares of stock of Parent, or because Parent reports that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future by reason of such beneficial ownership; or

(vii) any other transaction or series of related transactions occur that have substantially the effect of the transactions specified in any of the preceding clauses in this definition.

Notwithstanding the above definition of Change of Control, the Parent Board, in its sole discretion, may determine that a Change of Control has occurred for purposes of this Agreement, even if the events giving rise to such Change of Control are not expressly described in the above definition.

- "Change of Control Date" shall mean the date on which a Change of Control occurs.
- "Change of Control Period" shall mean the 24 month period commencing on the Change of Control Date; provided, however, if the Company terminates the Executive's employment with the Company prior to the Change of Control Date but on or after a Potential Change of Control Date, and it is reasonably demonstrated that the Executive's (i) employment was terminated at the request of an unaffiliated third party who has taken steps reasonably calculated to effect a Change of Control or (ii) termination of employment otherwise arose in connection with or in anticipation of the Change of Control, then the "Change of Control Period" shall mean the 24 month period beginning on the date immediately prior to the date of the Executive's termination of employment with the Company.
 - "Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- "Competing Business" means any business or activity that (i) competes with any member of the Parent Group for which the Executive performed services or the Executive was involved in for purposes of making strategic or other material business decisions and involves (ii) (A) the same or substantially similar types of products or services (individually or collectively) manufactured, marketed or sold by any member of the Parent Group during Term or (B) products or services so similar in nature to that of any member of the Parent Group during Term (or that any member of the Parent Group will soon thereafter offer) that they would be reasonably likely to displace substantial business opportunities or customers of the Parent Group.
- "Confidential Information" shall include Trade Secrets and includes information acquired by the Executive in the course and scope of his activities under this Agreement, including information acquired from third parties, that (i) is not generally known or disseminated outside the Parent Group (such as non-public information), (ii) is designated or marked by any member of the Parent Group as "confidential" or reasonably should be considered confidential or proprietary, or (iii) any member of the Parent Group indicates through its policies, procedures, or other instructions should not be disclosed to anyone outside the Parent Group. Without limiting the foregoing definitions, some examples of Confidential Information under this Agreement include (a) matters of a technical nature, such as scientific, trade or engineering secrets, "know-how", formulae, secret processes, inventions, and research and development plans or projects regarding existing and prospective customers and products or services, (b) information about costs, profits, markets, sales, customer lists, customer needs, customer preferences and customer purchasing histories, supplier lists, internal financial data, personnel evaluations, non-public information about medical devices or products of any member of the Parent Group (including future plans about them), information and material provided by third parties in confidence and/or with nondisclosure restrictions, computer access passwords, and internal market studies or surveys and (c) and any other information or matters of a similar nature.

- "<u>Disability</u>" as used in this Agreement shall have the meaning given that term by any disability insurance the Company carries at the time of termination that would apply to the Executive. Otherwise, the term "<u>Disability</u>" shall mean the inability of the Executive to perform his duties and responsibilities under this Agreement as a result of a physical or mental illness, disease or personal injury he has incurred. Any dispute as to whether or not the Executive has a "<u>Disability</u>" for purposes of this Agreement shall be resolved by a physician reasonably satisfactory to the Parent Board and the Executive (or his legal representative, if applicable) are unable to agree on a physician, then each shall select one physician and those two physicians shall pick a third physician and the determination of such third physician shall be binding on the parties.
 - "Exchange Act" shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- "Good Reason" shall mean the occurrence of any of the following without the written consent of the Executive: (i) any duties, functions or responsibilities are assigned to the Executive that are materially inconsistent with the Executive's duties, functions or responsibilities with the Company or the Parent as contemplated or permitted by Section 1.1; (ii) any action by the Company or the Parent that results in a material adverse change in the nature or scope of the position, power, duties, functions, responsibilities or authorities of the Executive with the Company or the Parent from those contemplated or permitted by Section 1.1; (iii) the base salary of the Executive is reduced, unless a reduction in accordance with Section 2.2; (iv) there is a material adverse change or termination of the Executive's right to participate, on a basis substantially consistent with practices applicable to senior executives of the Company generally, in any bonus, incentive, profit-sharing, stock option, stock purchase, stock appreciation, restricted stock, discretionary pay or similar policy, plan, program or arrangement of the Company, or any material adverse failure to provide the compensation and benefits contemplated by Sections 2.3, 2.4 and Article III, except where necessary to avoid the imposition of any additional tax under Section 409A of the Code; (v) there is a material termination or denial of the Executive's right, on a basis substantially consistent with practices applicable generally to senior executives of the Company, to participate in and receive service credit for benefits as provided under, all life, accident, medical payment, health and disability insurance, retirement, pension, salary continuation, expense reimbursement and other employee and perquisite policies, plans, programs and arrangements that generally are made available to senior executives of the Company, except for any arrangements that the Parent Board adopts for select senior executives to compensate them for special or extenuating circumstances or as needed to comply with applicable law or as necessary to avoid the imposition of any additional tax under Section 409A, or (vi) any material breach by the Company of its representations under Section 7.7(b), or the guaranty by Parent on the signature page of the Agreement.
 - "Parent" shall mean Orthofix International N.V., an entity organized under the laws of the Netherlands Antilles.

- "Parent Board" shall mean the Board of Directors of Parent. Any obligation of the Parent Board other than termination for Cause under this Agreement may be delegated to an appropriate committee of the Parent Board, including its compensation committee, and references to the Parent Board herein shall be references to any such committee, as appropriate.
 - " Parent Group" shall mean Parent, together with its subsidiaries including the Company.
- "Person" shall include individuals or entities such as corporations, partnerships, companies, firms, business organizations or enterprises, and governmental or quasi-governmental bodies.
- "Potential Change of Control" shall mean the earliest to occur of: (i) the date on which Parent executes an agreement or letter of intent, the consummation of the transactions described in which would result in the occurrence of a Change of Control or (ii) the date on which the Parent Board approves a transaction or series of transactions, the consummation of which would result in a Change of Control, and ending when, in the opinion of the Parent Board, the Parent (or the Company) or the respective third party has abandoned or terminated any Potential Change of Control.
- "Potential Change of Control Date" shall mean the date on which a Potential Change of Control occurs; provided, however, such date shall become null and void when, in the opinion of the Parent Board, the Parent (or the Company) or the respective third party has abandoned or terminated any Potential Change of Control.
- "Prohibited Area" means North America, South America and the European Union, which Prohibited Area the parties have agreed to as a result of the fact that those are the geographic areas in which the members of the Parent Group conduct a preponderance of their business and in which the Executive provides substantive services to the benefit of the Parent Group.
- "Section 409A" shall mean Section 409A of the Code and regulations promulgated thereunder (and any similar or successor federal or state statute or regulations).
- "Trade Secrets" are information of special value, not generally known to the public that any member of the Parent Group has taken steps to maintain as secret from Persons other than those selected by any member of the Parent Group.

EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This Employment Agreement (the "<u>Agreement</u>"), entered into and effective as of December 10, 2007 (the "<u>Effective Date</u>"), is by and between Orthofix Inc., a Minnesota corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and Scott Dodson, an individual (the "<u>Executive</u>").

PRELIMINARY STATEMENTS

- A. The Company and the Executive desire to enter into this written employment agreement to memorialize the terms of their relationship in order to retain the continued services of the Executive.
 - B. The Executive desires to render such services, upon the terms and conditions contained herein.
- C. The Company and the Executive agree and acknowledge that pursuant to this Agreement the Executive will receive consideration and other benefits over and above that which he would otherwise be entitled to receive as compensation for services performed for the Company.
- D. The Company is a subsidiary of Orthofix International N.V., a corporation organized under the laws of the Netherlands Antilles (the "Parent") for whom Executive may also perform services as contemplated hereby, and under certain compensation plans of which Executive shall be eligible to receive compensation, and Parent is agreeing to provide such compensation and guarantee the Company's payment obligations hereunder.
- E. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined have the meaning for them set forth on Exhibit A attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference.

The parties, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree as follows:

I. EMPLOYMENT AND DUTIES

1.1 <u>Duties</u>. The Company hereby employs the Executive as an employee, and the Executive agrees to be employed by the Company, upon the terms and conditions set forth herein. While serving as an employee of the Company, the Executive shall serve as President – Orthopedics of the Company. The Executive shall have such power and authority and perform such duties, functions and responsibilities as are associated with and incident to such positions, and as the Parent Board may from time to time require of him; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such authority, duties, functions and responsibilities are commensurate with the power, authority, duties, functions and responsibilities generally performed by similarly-situated executives of companies which are similar in size and nature to, and the financial position of, the Parent Group. The Executive also agrees to serve, if elected, as an officer or director of Parent or any other direct or indirect subsidiary of the Parent, in each such case at no compensation in addition to that provided for in this Agreement, but the Executive serves in such positions solely as an accommodation to the Company and such positions shall grant him no rights hereunder (including for purposes of the definition of Good Reason).

1

- 1.2 Services. During the Term (as defined in Section 1.3), and excluding any periods of vacation, sick leave or disability, the Executive agrees to devote his full business time, attention and efforts to the business and affairs of the Company. During the Term, it shall not be a violation of this Section 1.2 for the Executive to (a) serve on civic or charitable boards or committees (but not corporate boards), (b) deliver lectures or fulfill speaking engagements or (c) manage personal investments, so long as such activities do not interfere with the performance of the Executive's responsibilities in accordance with this Agreement. The Executive must request the Parent Board's prior written consent to serve on a corporate board, which consent shall be at the Parent Board's reasonable discretion and only so long as such service does not interfere with the performance of his responsibilities hereunder.
- p.m. Eastern Time on April 1, 2009 (the "Initial Term") unless sooner terminated or extended as provided hereunder. This Agreement shall automatically renew for up to two additional one-year periods on each of April 1, 2009 and April 1, 2010, respectively (each such extension, the "Renewal Term"), unless either party gives the other party written notice of its or his election not to extend such employment at least 180 days prior to April 1, 2009 and April 1, 2010, respectively. Further, if a Change of Control occurs when less than two full years remain in the Initial Term or during any Renewal Term, this Agreement shall automatically be extended for two years only from the Change of Control Date and thereafter shall terminate on the second anniversary of the Change of Control Date in accordance with its terms. The Initial Term, together with any Renewal Term or extension as a result of a Change of Control, are collectively referred to herein as the "Term." In the event that the Executive continues to be employed by the Company after the Term, unless otherwise agreed by the parties in writing, such continued employment shall be on an at-will, month-to-month basis upon terms agreed upon at such time without regard to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and this Agreement shall be deemed terminated at the end of the Term, regardless of whether such employment continues at-will, other than Articles VI and VII, which shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason.

II. COMPENSATION

2.1 General. The base salary and Incentive Compensation (as defined in Section 2.3.) payable to the Executive hereunder, as well as any stock-based compensation, including stock options, stock appreciation rights and restricted stock grants, shall be determined from time to time by the Parent Board and paid pursuant to the Company's customary payroll practices or in accordance with the terms of the applicable stock-based Plans (as defined in Section 2.4). The Company shall pay the Executive in cash, in accordance with the normal payroll practices of the Company, the base salary and Incentive Compensation set forth below. For the avoidance of doubt, in providing any compensation payable in stock, the Company may withhold, deduct or collect from the compensation otherwise payable or issuable to the Executive a portion of such compensation to the extent required to comply with applicable tax laws to the extent such withholding is not made or otherwise provided for pursuant to the agreement governing such stock-based compensation.

- **2.2** Base Salary. The Executive shall be paid a base salary of no less than \$22,083.33 per month (\$265,000 on an annualized basis) while he is employed by the Company during the Term; provided, however, that nothing shall prohibit the Company from reducing the base salary as part of an overall cost reduction program that affects all senior executives of the Parent Group and does not disproportionately affect the Executive, so long as such reductions do not reduce the base salary to a rate that is less than 90% of the minimum base salary amount set forth above (or, if the minimum base salary amount has been increased during the Term, 90% of such increased amount). The base salary shall be reviewed annually by the Parent Board for increase (but not decrease, except as permitted above) as part of its annual compensation review, and any increased amount shall become the base salary under this Agreement.
- Bonus or other Incentive Compensation. With respect to each fiscal year of the Company during the Term, the Executive shall be eligible to receive annual bonus compensation in an amount based on reasonable goals for the earning of such compensation as may be determined by the Parent Board from time to time (the "Goals"). Amounts that may be earned upon attainment of all reasonably achievable annual Goals will be targeted to equal not less than 40% of the annual base salary in such fiscal year. The amount of any actual payment under the Bonus Plan will depend upon the achievement (or not) of the various performance metrics comprising the Goals, with an opportunity to earn maximum annual bonus compensation of not less than 60% of annual base salary in such fiscal year under Parent's Executive Annual Incentive Plan or any successor plan or as may be determined by the Parent Board from time-to-time (the "Bonus Plan"). Amounts will be less than either such target if the Goals are not met as set forth under the terms of the plan. Amounts payable under the Bonus Plan shall be determined by the Parent Board and shall be payable following such fiscal year and no later than two and one-half months after the end of such fiscal year. In addition, the Executive shall be eligible to receive such additional bonus or incentive compensation as the Parent Board may establish from time to time in its sole discretion. Any bonus or incentive compensation under this Section 2.3 under the Bonus Plan or otherwise is referred to herein as "Incentive Compensation." Stock-based compensation shall not be considered Incentive Compensation under the terms of this Agreement unless the parties expressly agree otherwise in writing.
- **2.4** Stock Compensation. The Executive shall be eligible to receive stock-based compensation, whether stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock grants or otherwise, under the Parent's Amended and Restated 2004 Long Term Incentive Plan (the "LTIP") or other stock-based compensation plans as Parent may establish from time to time (collectively, the "Plans"). The Executive shall be considered for such grants no less often than annually as part of the Parent Board's annual compensation review, but any such grants shall be at the sole discretion of the Parent Board.

III. EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

- 3.1 <u>General</u>. Subject only to any post-employment rights under Article V, so long as the Executive is employed by the Company pursuant to this Agreement, he shall be eligible for the following benefits to the extent generally available to senior executives of the Company or by virtue of his position, tenure, salary and other qualifications. Any eligibility shall be subject to and in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Company's benefits policies and applicable plans (including as to deductibles, premium sharing, co-payments or other cost-splitting arrangements).
- 3.2 <u>Savings and Retirement Plans</u>. The Executive shall be entitled to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, all savings, pension, salary continuation and retirement plans, practices, policies and programs available to senior executives of the Company.
- 3.3 Welfare and Other Benefits. The Executive and/or the Executive's eligible dependents, as the case may be, shall be entitled to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, all welfare benefit plans, practices, policies and programs provided by the Company (including without limitation, medical, prescription, drug, dental, disability, salary continuance, group life, dependent life, accidental death and travel accident insurance plans and programs) and other benefits (including, without limitation, executive physicals and tax and financial planning assistance) at a level that is available to other senior executives of the Company.
 - 3.4 Vacation. The Executive shall be entitled to 4 weeks paid vacation per 12-month period.
- 3.5 Expenses. The Executive shall be entitled to receive prompt reimbursement for all reasonable business-related expenses incurred by the Executive in performing his duties under this Agreement. Reimbursement of the Executive for such expenses will be made upon presentation to the Company of expense vouchers that are in sufficient detail to identify the nature of the expense, the amount of the expense, the date the expense was incurred and to whom payment was made to incur the expense, all in accordance with the expense reimbursement practices, policies and procedures of the Company.
- 3.6 Key Man Insurance. The Company shall be entitled to obtain a "key man" or similar life or disability insurance policy on the Executive, and neither the Executive nor any of his family members, heirs or beneficiaries shall be entitled to the proceeds thereof. Such insurance shall be available to offset any payments due to the Executive pursuant to Section 5.1 of this Agreement due to his death or Disability.

IV. TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT

- **4.1** <u>Termination by Mutual Agreement</u>. The Executive's employment may be terminated at any time during the Term by mutual written agreement of the Company and the Executive.
 - **4.2** <u>Death</u>. The Executive's employment hereunder shall terminate upon his death.

- **4.3** <u>Disability</u>. In the event the Executive incurs a Disability for a continuous period exceeding 90 days or for a total of 180 days during any period of 12 consecutive months, the Company may, at its election, terminate the Executive's employment during the Term by delivering a Notice of Termination (as defined in Section 4.8) to the Executive 30 days in advance of the date of termination.
- 4.4 Good Reason. The Executive may terminate his employment at any time during the Term for Good Reason by delivering a Notice of Termination to the Company 30 days in advance of the date of termination; provided, however, that the Executive agrees not to terminate his employment for Good Reason until the Executive has given the Company at least 30 days' in which to cure the circumstances set forth in the Notice of Termination constituting Good Reason and if such circumstances are not cured by the 30 th day, the Executive's employment shall terminate on such date. If the circumstances constituting Good Reason are remedied within the cure period to the reasonable satisfaction of the Executive, such event shall no longer constitute Good Reason for purposes of this Agreement and the Executive shall thereafter have no further right hereunder to terminate his employment for Good Reason as a result of such event.

 Unless the Executive provides written notification of an event described in the definition of Good Reason within 90 days after the Executive has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any such event, the Executive shall be deemed to have consented thereto and such event shall no longer constitute Good Reason for purposes of this Agreement.
- 4.5 <u>Termination without Cause</u>. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment at any time during the Term without Cause by delivering to the Executive a Notice of Termination 30 days in advance of the date of termination; provided that as part of such notice the Company may request that the Executive immediately tender the resignations contemplated by Section 4.9 and otherwise cease performing his duties hereunder. The Notice of Termination need not state any reason for termination and such termination can be for any reason or no reason. The date of termination shall be the date set forth in the Notice of Termination.
- <u>Cause</u>. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment at any time during the Term for Cause by delivering a 4.6 Notice of Termination to the Executive. The Notice of Termination shall include a copy of a resolution duly adopted by the affirmative vote of not less than a majority of the entire membership of the Parent Board, at a meeting of the Parent Board called and held for such purpose, finding that in the good faith opinion of the Parent Board an event constituting Cause has occurred and specifying the particulars thereof. A Notice of Termination for Cause may not be delivered unless in conjunction with such Parent Board meeting the Executive was given reasonable notice and the opportunity for the Executive, together with the Executive's counsel, to be heard before the Parent Board prior to such vote. If the event constituting Cause for termination is other than as a result of a breach or violation by the Executive of any provision of Article VI and only if the event constituting Cause is curable, then the Executive shall have 30 days from the date of the Notice of Termination to cure such event described therein to the reasonable satisfaction of the Parent Board in its sole discretion and, if such event is cured by the Executive within the cure period, such event shall no longer constitute Cause for purposes of this Agreement and the Company shall thereafter have no further right to terminate the Executive's employment for Cause as a result of such event. The Executive shall have no other rights under this Agreement to cure an event that constitutes Cause. Unless the Company provides written notification of an event described in the definition of Cause within 90 days after the Company knows or has reason to know of the occurrence of any such event, the Company may not terminate the Executive for Cause unless such event is recurring or uncurable. Knowledge shall mean actual knowledge of the Parent Board or the Company's senior executives.

- 4.7 <u>Voluntary Termination</u>. The Executive may voluntarily terminate his employment at any time during the Term by delivering to the Company a Notice of Termination 30 days in advance of the date of termination (a "<u>Voluntary Termination</u>"). For purposes of this Agreement, a Voluntary Termination shall not include a termination of the Executive's employment by reason of death or for Good Reason, but shall include voluntary termination upon retirement in accordance with the Company's retirement policies. A Voluntary Termination shall not be considered a breach or other violation of this Agreement.
- 4.8 Notice of Termination. Any termination of employment under this Agreement by the Company or the Executive requiring a notice of termination shall require delivery of a written notice by one party to the other party (a "Notice of Termination"). A Notice of Termination must indicate the specific termination provision of this Agreement relied upon and the date of termination. It must also set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for such termination, other than in the event of a Voluntary Termination or termination without Cause. The date of termination specified in the Notice of Termination shall comply with the time periods required under this Article IV, and may in no event be earlier than the date such Notice of Termination is delivered to or received by the party getting the notice. If the Executive fails to include a date of termination in any Notice of Termination he delivers, the Company may establish such date in its sole discretion. No Notice of Termination under Section 4.4 or 4.6 shall be effective until the applicable cure period, if any, shall have expired without the Company or the Executive, respectively, having corrected the event or events subject to cure to the reasonable satisfaction of the other party. The terms "termination" and "termination of employment," as used herein are intended to mean a termination of employment which constitutes a "separation from service" under Section 409A.
- **4.9** Resignations. Upon ceasing to be an employee of the Company for any reason, or earlier upon request by the Company pursuant to Section 4.5, the Executive agrees to immediately tender written resignations to the Company with respect to all officer and director positions he may hold at that time with any member of the Parent Group.

V. PAYMENTS ON TERMINATION

- **5.1** <u>Death; Disability; Resignation for Good Reason; Termination without Cause</u>. If at any time during the Term the Executive's employment with the Company is terminated pursuant to Section 4.2, 4.3, 4.4 or 4.5, the Executive shall be entitled to the following only:
 - (a) any unpaid base salary and accrued unpaid vacation then owing through the date of termination or Incentive Compensation that is as of such date actually earned or owing under Article II, but not yet paid to the Executive, which amounts shall be paid to the Executive within 30 days of the date of termination; provided, however, the Executive shall be entitled to receive the pro rata amount of any Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation for the fiscal year of his termination of employment (based on the number of business days he was actually employed by the Company during the fiscal year in which the termination of employment occurs) that he would have received had his employment not been terminated during such year. Nothing in the foregoing sentence is intended to give the Executive greater rights to such Incentive Compensation than a pro rata portion of what he would ordinarily be entitled to under the Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation that would have been applicable to him had his employment not been terminated, it being understood that Executive's termination of employment shall not be used to disqualify Executive from or make him ineligible for a pro rata portion of the Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation to which he would otherwise have been entitled. The pro rata portion of Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation shall, subject to Section 7.16, be paid at the time such Incentive Compensation is paid to senior executives of the Company ("Severance Bonus Payment Date").

- (b) a one-time lump sum severance payment in an amount equal to 100% of the Executive's Base Amount. The lump sum severance payment shall be paid within 30 days after the date of termination, subject, in the case of termination other than as a result of the Executive's death, to Section 7.16.
- (c) all stock options, stock appreciation rights or similar stock-based rights previously granted to the Executive shall vest in full and be immediately exercisable and any risk of forfeiture included in restricted or other stock grants previously made to the Executive shall immediately lapse. In addition, if the Executive's employment is terminated pursuant to Section 4.4 or 4.5, the Executive shall have until the latest date that each stock option or stock appreciation right would otherwise expire by its original terms had the Executive's employment not terminated (but in no event later than 10 years from the original grant date of the stock option or stock appreciation right) to exercise any outstanding stock options or stock appreciation rights. The vesting and extension of the exercise period set forth in this Section 5.1(c) shall occur notwithstanding any provision in any Plans or related grant documents which provides for a lesser vesting or shorter period for exercise upon termination by the Company without Cause (which for this purpose shall include a termination by the Executive for Good Reason), notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Plans or grant documents; provided, however, and for the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as or imply that this Agreement does or can grant greater rights than are allowed under the terms and conditions of the Plans.
- (d) to the fullest extent permitted by the Company's then-current benefit plans, continuation of coverage (including family coverage) under basic employee group benefits that are welfare benefits (such as group health and group life benefits), but not pension, retirement, profit-sharing, severance or similar compensatory benefits, for the Executive and the Executive's eligible dependents substantially similar to coverage they were receiving or which they were entitled to immediately prior to the termination of the Executive's employment for the lesser of 12 months after termination or until the Executive secures coverage from new employment and the period of COBRA health care continuation coverage provided under Section 4980B of the Code shall run concurrently with the foregoing 12 month period. In order to receive such benefits, the Executive or his eligible dependents must continue to make any required co-payments, deductibles, premium sharing or other cost-splitting arrangements the Executive was otherwise paying immediately prior to the date of termination and nothing herein shall require the Company to be responsible for such items. If Executive is a "specified employee" under Section 409A, the full cost of the continuation or provision of employee group welfare benefits (other than medical or dental benefits) shall be paid by Executive until the earliest to occur of (i) Executive's death or (ii) the first day of the seventh month following Executive's termination of employment, and such cost shall be reimbursed by the Company to, or on behalf of, Executive in a lump sum cash payment on the earlier to occur of Executive's death or the first day of the seventh month following Executive's termination of employment, except that, as provided above, Executive shall not receive reimbursement for any required co-payments, deductibles, premium sharing or other cost-splitting arrangements the Executive was otherwise paying immediately prior to the date of termination.

(e) payment or reimbursement to the Executive of the costs and expenses of any executive outplacement firm selected by the Executive in an amount not to exceed \$25,000 during the 24-month period following his date of termination. The Executive shall provide the Company with reasonable documentation of such costs and expenses.

In the event the Executive's termination is pursuant to Section 4.2, in lieu of a lump sum payment, the Executive's heirs, beneficiaries, or personal representatives, as applicable, shall receive (i) salary-related portions of the Base Amount on regular payroll dates of the Company until the first anniversary of the date of termination of the Executive and (ii) Incentive Compensation-related portions of the Base Amount on the dates that such Incentive Compensation is actually paid by the Company to its senior executives. Further, any payments by the Company under Section 5.1(b) above pursuant to a termination under Section 4.2 or 4.3 shall be reduced by any payments received by the Executive pursuant to any of the Company's employee welfare benefit plans providing for payments in the event of death or Disability.

- 5.2 <u>Termination for Cause; Voluntary Termination</u>. If at any time during the Term the Executive's employment with the Company is terminated pursuant to Section 4.6 or 4.7, the Executive shall be entitled to only the following:
 - (a) any unpaid base salary and accrued unpaid vacation then owing through the date of termination or Incentive Compensation that is as of such date actually earned or owing under Article II, but not yet paid to the Executive, which amounts shall be paid to the Executive within 30 days of the date of termination. Nothing in this provision is intended to imply that the Executive is entitled to any partial or pro rata payment of Incentive Compensation on termination unless the Bonus Plan expressly provides as much under its specific terms.
 - (b) whatever rights, if any, that are available to the Executive upon such a termination pursuant to the Plans or any award documents related to any stock-based compensation such as stock options, stock appreciation rights or restricted stock grants. This Agreement does not grant any greater rights with respect to such items than provided for in the Plans or the award documents in the event of any termination for Cause or a Voluntary Termination.

- 5.3 Termination following Change of Control . The Executive shall have no specific right to terminate this Agreement or right to any severance payments or other benefits solely as a result of a Change of Control or Potential Change of Control. However, if during a Change of Control Period during the Term, (a) the Executive terminates his employment with the Company pursuant to Section 4.4, or (b) the Company terminates the Executive's employment pursuant to Section 4.5, the lump sum severance payment under Section 5.1 shall be increased from 100% of the Base Amount to 150% times the Base Amount and the period for continuation of benefits under Section 5.1 shall be increased to 18 months from 12 months. The terms and rights with respect to such payments shall otherwise be governed by Section 5.1. No other rights result from termination during a Change of Control Period; provided, however, that nothing in this Section 5.3 is intended to limit or impair the rights of the Executive under the Plans or any documents evidencing any stock-based compensation awards in the event of a Change of Control if such Plans or award documents grant greater rights than are set forth herein.
- **5.4** Release. The Company's obligation to pay or provide any benefits to the Executive following termination (other than in the event of death pursuant to Section 4.2) is expressly subject to the requirement that he execute and not breach or rescind a release relating to employment matters and the circumstances surrounding his termination in favor of the members of the Parent Group and their officers, directors and related parties and agents, in a form acceptable to the Company at the time of termination of employment.
- 5.5 Other Benefits. Except as expressly provided otherwise in this Article V, the provisions of this Agreement shall not affect the Executive's participation in, or terminating distributions and vested rights under, any pension, profit-sharing, insurance or other employee benefit plan of the Parent Group to which the Executive is entitled pursuant to the terms of such plans, or expense reimbursements he is otherwise entitled to under Section 3.5.
- 5.6 No Mitigation. It will be difficult, and may be impossible, for the Executive to find reasonably comparable employment following the termination of the Executive's employment, and the protective provisions under Article VI contained herein will further limit the employment opportunities for the Executive. In addition, the Company's severance pay policy applicable in general to its salaried employees does not provide for mitigation, offset or reduction of any severance payment received thereunder. Accordingly, the parties hereto expressly agree that the payment of severance compensation in accordance with the terms of this Agreement will be liquidated damages, and that the Executive shall not be required to seek other employment, or otherwise, to mitigate any payment provided for hereunder.
- Limitation; No Other Rights. Any amounts due or payable under this Article V are in the nature of severance payments or liquidated damages, or both, and the Executive agrees that such amounts shall fully compensate the Executive, his dependents, heirs and beneficiaries and the estate of the Executive for any and all direct damages and consequential damages that they do or may suffer as a result of the termination of the Executive's employment, or both, and are not in the nature of a penalty. Notwithstanding the above, no member of the Parent Group shall be liable to the Executive under any circumstances for any consequential, incidental, punitive or similar damages. The Executive expressly acknowledges that the payments and other rights under this Article V shall be the sole monies or other rights to which the Executive shall be entitled to and such payments and rights will be in lieu of any other rights or remedies he might have or otherwise be entitled to. In the event of any termination under this Article V, the Executive hereby expressly waives any rights to any other amounts, benefits or other rights, including without limitation whether arising under current or future compensation or severance or similar plans, agreements or arrangements of any member of the Parent Group (including as a result of changes in (or of) control or similar transactions), unless Executive's entitlement to participate or receive benefits thereunder has been expressly approved by the Parent Board. Similarly, no one in the Parent Group shall have any further liability or obligation to the Executive following the date of termination, except as expressly provided in this Agreement.

5.8 No Right to Set Off. The Company shall not be entitled to set off against amounts payable to the Executive hereunder any amounts earned by the Executive in other employment, or otherwise, after termination of his employment with the Company, or any amounts which might have been earned by the Executive in other employment had he sought such other employment.

5.9 Adjustments Due to Excise Tax.

- (a) If it is determined that any amount or benefit to be paid or payable to the Executive under this Agreement or otherwise in conjunction with his employment (whether paid or payable or distributed or distributable pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or otherwise in conjunction with his employment) would give rise to liability of the Executive for the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code, as amended from time to time, or any successor provision (the "Excise Tax"), then the amount or benefits payable to the Executive (the total value of such amounts or benefits, the "Payments") shall be reduced by the Company to the extent necessary so that no portion of the Payments to the Executive is subject to the Excise Tax. Such reduction shall only be made if the net amount of the Payments, as so reduced (and after deduction of applicable federal, state, and local income and payroll taxes on such reduced Payments other than the Excise Tax (collectively, the "Deductions")) is greater than the excess of (1) the net amount of the Payments, without reduction (but after making the Deductions) over (2) the amount of Excise Tax to which the Executive would be subject in respect of such Payments.
- (b) In the event it is determined that the Excise Tax may be imposed on the Executive prior to the possibility of any reductions being made pursuant to Section 5.9(a), the Company and the Executive agree to take such actions as they may mutually agree in writing to take to avoid any such reductions being made or, if such reduction is not otherwise required by Section 5.9(a), to reduce the amount of Excise Tax imposed.
- (c) The independent public accounting firm serving as the Company's auditing firm, or such other accounting firm, law firm or professional consulting services provider of national reputation and experience reasonably acceptable to the Company and Executive (the "Accountants") shall make in writing in good faith all calculations and determinations under this Section 5.9, including the assumptions to be used in arriving at any calculations. For purposes of making the calculations and determinations under this Section 5.9, the Accountants and each other party may make reasonable assumptions and approximations concerning the application of Section 280G and Section 4999. The Company and Executive shall furnish to the Accountants and each other such information and documents as the Accountants and each other may reasonably request to make the calculations and determinations under this Section 5.9. The Company shall bear all costs the Accountants incur in connection with any calculations contemplated hereby.

VI. PROTECTIVE PROVISIONS

- 6.1 Noncompetition. Without the prior written consent of the Parent Board (which may be withheld in the Parent Board's sole discretion), so long as the Executive is an employee of the Company or any other member of the Parent Group and for a one-year period thereafter, the Executive agrees that he shall not anywhere in the Prohibited Area, for his own account or the benefit of any other, engage or participate in or assist or otherwise be connected with a Competing Business. For the avoidance of doubt, the Executive understands that this Section 6.1 prohibits the Executive from acting for himself or as an officer, employee, manager, operator, principal, owner, partner, shareholder, advisor, consultant of, or lender to, any individual or other Person that is engaged or participates in or carries out a Competing Business or is actively planning or preparing to enter into a Competing Business. The parties agree that such prohibition shall not apply to the Executive's passive ownership of not more than 5% of a publicly-traded company.
- 6.2 <u>No Solicitation or Interference</u>. So long as the Executive is an employee of the Company or any other member of the Parent Group (other than while an employee acting solely for the express benefit of the Parent Group) and for a one-year period thereafter, the Executive shall not, whether for his own account or for the account or benefit of any other Person, throughout the Prohibited Area:
 - (a) request, induce or attempt to influence (i) any customer of any member of the Parent Group to limit, curtail, cancel or terminate any business it transacts with, or products or services it receives from or sells to, or (ii) any Person employed by (or otherwise engaged in providing services for or on behalf of) any member of the Parent Group to limit, curtail, cancel or terminate any employment, consulting or other service arrangement, with any member of the Parent Group. Such prohibition shall expressly extend to any hiring or enticing away (or any attempt to hire or entice away) any employee or consultant of the Parent Group.
 - (b) solicit from or sell to any customer any products or services that any member of the Parent Group provides or is capable of providing to such customer and that are the same as or substantially similar to the products or services that any member of the Parent Group, sold or provided while the Executive was employed with, or providing services to, any member of the Parent Group.

- (c) contact or solicit any customer for the purpose of discussing (i) services or products that are competitive with and the same or closely similar to those offered by any member of the Parent Group or (ii) any past or present business of any member of the Parent Group.
- (d) request, induce or attempt to influence any supplier, distributor or other Person with which any member of the Parent Group has a business relationship or to limit, curtail, cancel or terminate any business it transacts with any member of the Parent Group.
- (e) otherwise interfere with the relationship of any member of the Parent Group with any Person which is, or within one-year prior to the Executive's date of termination was, doing business with, employed by or otherwise engaged in performing services for, any member of the Parent Group.

The one-year post employment period herein shall be extended to 18 months if the Executive's termination is pursuant to Section 5.3.

Confidential Information. During the period of the Executive's employment with the Company or any member of the Parent Group and at all times thereafter, the Executive shall hold in secrecy for the Company all Confidential Information that may come to his knowledge, may have come to his attention or may have come into his possession or control while employed by the Company (or otherwise performing services for any member of the Parent Group). Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the Executive shall not be required to maintain the confidentiality of any Confidential Information which (a) is or becomes available to the public or others in the industry generally (other than as a result of disclosure or inappropriate use, or caused, by the Executive in violation of this Section 6.3) or (b) the Executive is compelled to disclose under any applicable laws, regulations or directives of any government agency, tribunal or authority having jurisdiction in the matter or under subpoena. Except as expressly required in the performance of his duties to the Company under this Agreement, the Executive shall not use for his own benefit or disclose (or permit or cause the disclosure of) to any Person, directly or indirectly, any Confidential Information unless such use or disclosure has been specifically authorized in writing by the Company in advance. During the Executive's employment and as necessary to perform his duties under Section 1.2, the Company will provide and grant the Executive access to the Confidential Information. The Executive recognizes that any Confidential Information is of a highly competitive value, will include Confidential Information not previously provided the Executive and that the Confidential Information could be used to the competitive and financial detriment of any member of the Parent Group if misused or disclosed by the Executive. The Company promises to provide access to the Confidential Information only in exchange for the Executive's promises contained herein, expressly including the covenants in Sections 6.1, 6.2 and 6.4.

6.4 <u>Inventions</u>.

(a) The Executive shall promptly and fully disclose to the Company any and all ideas, improvements, discoveries and inventions, whether or not they are believed to be patentable ("Inventions"), that the Executive conceives of or first actually reduces to practice, either solely or jointly with others, during the Executive's employment with the Company or any other member of the Parent Group, and that relate to the business now or thereafter carried on or contemplated by any member of the Parent Group or that result from any work performed by the Executive for any member of the Parent Group.

- (b) The Executive acknowledges and agrees that all Inventions shall be the sole and exclusive property of the Company (or member of the Parent Group) and are hereby assigned to the Company (or applicable member of the Parent Group). During the term of the Executive's employment with the Company (or any other member of the Parent Group) and thereafter, whenever requested to do so by the Company, the Executive shall take such action as may be requested to execute and assign any and all applications, assignments and other instruments that the Company shall deem necessary or appropriate in order to apply for and obtain Letters Patent of the United States and/or of any foreign countries for such Inventions and in order to assign and convey to the Company (or any other member of the Parent Group) or their nominees the sole and exclusive right, title and interest in and to such Inventions.
- (c) The Company acknowledges and agrees that the provisions of this Section 6.4 do not apply to an Invention: (i) for which no equipment, supplies, or facility of any member of the Parent Group or Confidential Information was used; (ii) that was developed entirely on the Executive's own time and does not involve the use of Confidential Information; (iii) that does not relate directly to the business of any member of the Parent Group or to the actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development of any member of the Parent Group; and (iv) that does not result from any work performed by the Executive for any member of the Parent Group.
- 6.5 Return of Documents and Property. Upon termination of the Executive's employment for any reason, the Executive (or his heirs or personal representatives) shall immediately deliver to the Company (a) all documents and materials containing Confidential Information (including without limitation any "soft" copies or computerized or electronic versions thereof) or otherwise containing information relating to the business and affairs of any member of the Parent Group (whether or not confidential), and (b) all other documents, materials and other property belonging to any member of the Parent Group that are in the possession or under the control of the Executive.
- Reasonableness; Remedies. The Executive acknowledges that each of the restrictions set forth in this Article VI are reasonable and necessary for the protection of the Company's business and opportunities (and those of the Parent Group) and that a breach of any of the covenants contained in this Article VI would result in material irreparable injury to the Company and the other members of the Parent Group for which there is no adequate remedy at law and that it will not be possible to measure damages for such injuries precisely. Accordingly, the Company and any member of the Parent Group shall be entitled to the remedies of injunction and specific performance, or either of such remedies, as well as all other remedies to which any member of the Parent Group may be entitled, at law, in equity or otherwise, without the need for the posting of a bond or by the posting of the minimum bond that may otherwise be required by law or court order.

Extension; Survival. The Executive and the Company agree that the time periods identified in this Article VI will be stayed, and the Company's obligation to make any payments or provide any benefits under Article V shall be suspended, during the period of any breach or violation by the Executive of the covenants contained herein. The parties further agree that this Article VI shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason. The Executive acknowledges that his agreement to each of the provisions of this Article VI is fundamental to the Company's willingness to enter into this Agreement and for it to provide for the severance and other benefits described in Article V, none of which the Company was required to do prior to the date hereof. Further, it is the express intent and desire of the parties for each provision of this Article VI to be enforced to the fullest extent permitted by law. If any part of this Article VI, or any provision hereof, is deemed illegal, void, unenforceable or overly broad (including as to time, scope and geography), the parties express desire is that such provision be reformed to the fullest extent possible to ensure its enforceability or if such reformation is deemed impossible then such provision shall be severed from this Agreement, but the remainder of this Agreement (expressly including the other provisions of this Article VI) shall remain in full force and effect.

VII. MISCELLANEOUS

7.1 Notices. Any notice required or permitted under this Agreement shall be given in writing and shall be deemed to have been effectively made or given if personally delivered, or if sent via U.S. mail or recognized overnight delivery service or sent via confirmed e-mail or facsimile to the other party at its address set forth below in this Section 7.1, or at such other address as such party may designate by written notice to the other party hereto. Any effective notice hereunder shall be deemed given on the date personally delivered, three business days after mailed via U.S. mail or one business day after it is sent via overnight delivery service or via confirmed e-mail or facsimile, as the case may be, to the following address:

If to the Company:

Orthofix Inc. Attn: General Counsel The Storrs Building Suite 250 10115 Kincey Ave. Huntersville, NC 28078

Facsimile: 704-948-2690 E-mail: raykolls@orthofix.com With a copy which shall not constitute notice to:

Baker & McKenzie LLP Pennzoil Place, South Tower 711 Louisiana, Suite 3400 Houston, Texas 77002-2746 Attention: Jonathan B. Newton

Telephone No.: (713) 427-5000 Facsimile No.: (713) 427-5099

E-mail: Jonathan.B.Newton@Bakernet.com

If to the Executive:

At the most recent address on file with the Company

With a copy which shall not constitute notice to:

Vedder, Price, Kaufman & Kammholz, P.C. 222 North LaSalle Street Chicago, Illinois 60601 Attention: Thomas P. Desmond Telephone No.: (312) 609-7647

Facsimile No.: (312) 609-5005 E-mail: tdesmond@vedderprice.com

7. 2 <u>Legal Fees</u>.

- (a) The Company shall pay all reasonable legal fees and expenses of the Executive's counsel in connection with the preparation and negotiation of this Agreement.
- (b) It is the intent of the Company that the Executive not be required to bear the legal fees and related expenses associated with the enforcement or defense of the Executive's rights under this Agreement by litigation, arbitration or other legal action because having to do so would substantially detract from the benefits intended to be extended to the Executive hereunder. Accordingly, the parties hereto agree that any dispute or controversy arising under or in connection with this Agreement shall be resolved exclusively and finally by binding arbitration in Huntersville, North Carolina, in accordance with the rules of the American Arbitration Association then in effect. Judgment may be entered on the arbitrator's award in any court having jurisdiction. The Company shall be responsible for its own fees, costs and expenses and shall pay to the Executive an amount equal to all reasonable attorneys' and related fees, costs and expenses incurred by the Executive in connection with such arbitration unless the arbitrator determines that the Executive (a) did not commence or engage in the arbitration with a reasonable, good faith belief that his claims were meritorious or (b) the Executive's claims had no merit and a reasonable person under similar circumstances would not have brought such claims. If there is any dispute between the Company and the Executive as to the payment of such fees and expenses, the arbitrator shall resolve such dispute, which resolution shall also be final and binding on the parties, and as to such dispute only the burden of proof shall be on the Company.

- 7.3 Severability. If an arbitrator or a court of competent jurisdiction determines that any term or provision hereof is void, invalid or otherwise unenforceable, (a) the remaining terms and provisions hereof shall be unimpaired and (b) such arbitrator or court shall replace such void, invalid or unenforceable term or provision with a term or provision that is valid and enforceable and that comes closest to expressing the intention of the void, invalid or unenforceable term or provision. For the avoidance of doubt, the parties expressly intend that this provision extend to Article VI of this Agreement.
- 7.4 Entire Agreement. This Agreement represents the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and shall supersede any and all previous contracts, arrangements or understandings between the Company, the Parent and the Executive relating to the Executive's employment by the Company. Nothing in this Agreement shall modify or alter or impair any of the Executive's rights under the Plans or related award agreements. In the event of any conflict between this Agreement and any other agreement between the Executive and the Company (or any other member of the Parent Group), this Agreement shall control.
- 7.5 Amendment; Modification. Except for increases in Base Salary, and adjustments with respect to Incentive Compensation, made as provided in Article II, this Agreement may be amended at any time only by mutual written agreement of the Executive and the Company; provided, however, that, notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement or the Plans (or any award documents under the Plans), the Company may reform this Agreement, the Plans (or any award documents under the Plans) or any provision thereof (including, without limitation, an amendment instituting a six-month waiting period before a distribution) or otherwise as contemplated by Section 7.16 below.
- 7.6 <u>Withholding</u>. The Company shall be entitled to withhold, deduct or collect or cause to be withheld, deducted or collected from payment any amount of withholding taxes required by law, statutory deductions or collections with respect to payments made to the Executive in connection with his employment, termination (including Article V) or his rights hereunder, including as it relates to stock-based compensation.

7.7 Representations .

(a) The Executive hereby represents and warrants to the Company that (i) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Executive do not and shall not conflict with, breach, violate or cause a default under any contract, agreement, instrument, order, judgment or decree to which the Executive is a party or by which he is bound, and (ii) upon the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Company, this Agreement shall be the valid and binding obligation of the Executive, enforceable in accordance with its terms. The Executive hereby acknowledges and represents that he has consulted with legal counsel regarding his rights and obligations under this Agreement and that he fully understands the terms and conditions contained herein.

- (b) The Company hereby represents and warrants to the Executive that (i) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Company do not and shall not conflict with, breach, violate or cause a default under any material contract, agreement, instrument, order, judgment or decree to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound and (ii) upon the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Executive, this Agreement shall be the valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable in accordance with its terms.
- 7.8 Governing Law; Jurisdiction. This Agreement shall be construed, interpreted, and governed in accordance with the laws of the State of North Carolina without regard to any provision of that State's rules on the conflicts of law that might make applicable the law of a jurisdiction other than that of the State of North Carolina. Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.2, all actions or proceedings arising out of this Agreement shall exclusively be heard and determined in state or federal courts in the State of North Carolina having appropriate jurisdiction. The parties expressly consent to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in any such action or proceeding and waive any objection to venue laid therein or any claim for forum nonconveniens.
- 7.9 <u>Successors</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of, and shall be enforceable by the Executive, the Company, and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors, and assigns. In the event of a Business Combination (as defined in clause (iii) of Change of Control), the provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parent or entity resulting from such Business Combination or to which the assets shall be sold or transferred, which entity from and after the date of such Business Combination shall be deemed to be the Company for purposes of this Agreement. In the event of any other assignment of this Agreement by the Company, the Company shall remain primarily liable for its obligations hereunder; provided, however, that if the Company is financially unable to meet its obligations hereunder, the Parent shall assume responsibility for the Company's obligations hereunder pursuant to the guaranty provision following the signature page hereof. The Executive expressly acknowledges that the Parent and other members of the Parent Group (and their successors and assigns) are third party beneficiaries of this Agreement and may enforce this Agreement on behalf of themselves or the Company. Both parties agree that there are no third party beneficiaries to this Agreement other than as expressly set forth in this Section 7.9.
- 7.10 Nonassignability. Neither this Agreement nor any right or interest hereunder shall be assignable by the Executive, his beneficiaries, dependents or legal representatives without the Company's prior written consent; provided, however, that nothing in this Section 7.10 shall preclude (a) the Executive from designating a beneficiary to receive any benefit payable hereunder upon his death or (b) the executors, administrators or other legal representatives of the Executive or his estate from assigning any rights hereunder to the Person(s) entitled thereto.
- 7.11 No Attachment. Except as required by law, no right to receive payments under this Agreement shall be subject to anticipation, commutation, alienation, sale, assignment, encumbrance, charge, pledge or hypothecation in favor of any third party, or to execution, attachment, levy or similar process or assignment by operation of law in favor of any third party, and any attempt, voluntary or involuntary, to effect any such action shall be null, void and of no effect.

- 7.12 <u>Waiver</u>. No term or condition of this Agreement shall be deemed to have been waived, nor there be any estoppel against the enforcement of any provision of this Agreement, except by written instrument of the party charged with such waiver or estoppel. No such written waiver shall be deemed a continuing waiver unless specifically stated therein, and each such waiver shall operate only as to the specific term or condition waived and shall not constitute a waiver of such term or condition for the future or as to any act other than that specifically waived.
- **7.13** Construction. The headings of articles or sections herein are included solely for convenience of reference and shall not control the meaning or interpretation of any of the provisions of this Agreement. References to days found herein shall be actual calendar days and not business days unless expressly provided otherwise.
- **7.14** Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed by any of the parties hereto in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument.
 - **7.15** Effectiveness. This Agreement shall be effective upon the Effective Date when signed by the Executive and the Company.

7.16 Code Section 409A.

- (a) It is the intent of the parties that payments and benefits under this Agreement comply with Section 409A and, accordingly, to interpret, to the maximum extent permitted, this Agreement to be in compliance therewith. If the Executive notifies the Company in writing (with specificity as to the reason therefore) that the Executive believes that any provision of this Agreement (or of any award of compensation, including equity compensation or benefits) would cause the Executive to incur any additional tax or interest under Section 409A and the Company concurs with such belief or the Company (without any obligation whatsoever to do so) independently makes such determination, the parties shall, in good faith, reform such provision to try to comply with Code Section 409A through good faith modifications to the minimum extent reasonably appropriate to conform with Code Section 409A. To the extent that any provision hereof is modified by the parties to try to comply with Code Section 409A, such modification shall be made in good faith and shall, to the maximum extent reasonably possible, maintain the original intent of the applicable provision without violating the provisions of Code Section 409A. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be required to assume any economic burden in connection therewith.
- (b) If the Executive is deemed on the date of "separation from service" to be a "specified employee" within the meaning of that term under Section 409A(a)(2)(B), then with regard to any payment or the provision of any benefit that is specified as subject to this Section, such payment or benefit shall be made or provided at the date which is the earlier of (A) the expiration of the six (6)-month period measured from the date of such "separation from service" of the Executive, and (B) the date of the Executive's death (the "Delay Period"). Upon the expiration of the Delay Period, all payments and benefits delayed pursuant to this Section 7.16 (whether they would have otherwise been payable in a single sum or in installments in the absence of such delay) shall be paid or reimbursed to the Executive in a lump sum, and any remaining payments and benefits due under this Agreement shall be paid or provided in accordance with the normal payment dates specified for them herein. If a payment is to be made promptly after a date, it shall be made within sixty (60) days thereafter.

- (c) Any expense reimbursement under this Agreement shall be made promptly upon Executive's presentation to the Company of evidence of the fees and expenses incurred by the Executive and in all events on or before the last day of the taxable year following the taxable year in which such expense was incurred by the Executive, and no such reimbursement or the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursement in any taxable year shall in any way affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement in any other taxable year, except for (i) the limit on the amount of outplacement costs and expenses reimbursable pursuant to Section 5.1(c) and (ii) any limit on the amount of expenses that may be reimbursed under an arrangement described in Code Section 105(b).
- **7.17** Survival. Except as provided in Section 1.3 with respect to expiration of the Term, Articles VI and VII shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF , the parties have executed this Agreement as of the Effective Date.

ORTHOFIX INC	EXECUTIVE
/s/ Alan W. Milinazzo Name: Alan W. Milinazzo Tida: Chief Francisco Officers	/s/ Scott Dodson Scott Dodson, an individual
Title: Chief Executive Officer Guaranty by Parent	
Parent (Orthofix International N.V.) is not a party to this Agreement, but joins in this Agreement for the sole purpose of guaranteeing the obligations of the Company to pay, provide, or reimburse the Executive for all cash or other benefits provided for in this Agreement, including the provision of all benefits in the form of, or related to, securities of Parent and to elect or appoint Executive to the positions with Parent and provide Executive with the authority relating thereto as contemplated by Section 1.1 of this Agreement, and to ensure the Parent Board will take the actions required of it hereby.	
ORTHOFIX INTERNATIONAL N.V.	
/s/ Alan W. Milinazzo	-
Name: Alan W. Milinazzo	_
Title: Chief Executive Officer	_

20

EXHIBIT A

Definitions

For purposes of this Agreement, the following capitalized terms have the meanings set forth below:

- "Base Amount" shall mean an amount equal to the sum of:
- (i) the Executive's annual base salary at the highest annual rate in effect at any time during the Term; and
- (ii) the greater of (i) the Executive's target bonus under Section 2.3 in effect during the fiscal year in which termination of employment occurs, or (ii) the average of the Incentive Compensation (as defined in Section 2.3) actually earned by the Executive (A) with respect to the two consecutive annual Incentive Compensation periods ending immediately prior to the year in which termination of the Executive's employment with the Company occurs or, (B) if greater, with respect to the two consecutive annual Incentive Compensation periods ending immediately prior to the Change of Control Date or the Potential Change of Control Date; provided, however, that if the Executive was not eligible for Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive for the most recent annual Incentive Compensation Period. In the event the Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive for any such prior Incentive Compensation period, the Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive was not employed by the Company for the entire Incentive Compensation period, the Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive for such period for purposes of this clause (ii) shall be an amount equal to such pro-rated full-year amount.
- "Cause" shall mean termination of the Executive's employment because of the Executive's: (i) involvement in fraud, misappropriation or embezzlement related to the business or property of the Company; (ii) conviction for, or guilty plea to, or plea of nolo contendere to, a felony or crime of similar gravity in the jurisdiction in which such conviction or guilty plea occurs; (iii) intentional wrongful disclosure of Confidential Information or other intentional wrongful violation of Article VI; (iv) willful and continued failure by the Executive to follow the reasonable instructions of the Parent Board or Chief Executive Officer; (v) willful commission by the Executive of acts that are dishonest and demonstrably and materially injurious to a member of the Parent Group, monetarily or otherwise; (vi) willful or material violation of, or willful or material noncompliance with, any securities law, rule or regulation or stock exchange listing rule adversely affecting the Parent Group including without limitation (a) if the Executive has undertaken to provide any certification or related back-up material required for the chief and principal executive and financial officers to provide a certification required under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, including the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act"), and he willfully or materially fails to take reasonable and appropriate steps to determine whether or not the certificate or related back-up material was accurate or otherwise in compliance with the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act or (b) the Executive's willful or material failure to establish and administer effective systems and controls applicable to his area of responsibility necessary for the Parent to timely and accurately file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. No act or omission shall be deemed willfull or material for purposes of this definition if taken or omitted to be taken by Executive in a good faith belief that such act or omission to act was in t

"Change of Control" shall occur upon any of the following events:

- (i) the acquisition by any individual, entity or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act) of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act), in any individual transaction or series of related transactions, of 50% or more of either (A) the then outstanding shares of common stock of Parent (the "Outstanding Common Stock") or (B) the combined voting power of the then outstanding voting securities of Parent entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (the "Outstanding Voting Securities"); excluding, however, the following: (1) any acquisition directly from Parent, other than an acquisition by virtue of the exercise of a conversion privilege unless the security being so converted was itself acquired directly from Parent; (2) any acquisition by Parent; (3) any acquisition by any employee benefit plan (or related trust) sponsored or maintained by Parent or any entity controlled by Parent; or (4) any acquisition pursuant to a transaction which complies with clauses (A), (B) and (C) of subsection (iii) of this definition of Change of Control;
- (ii) a change in the composition of the Parent Board such that the individuals who as of the Effective Date constitute the Parent Board (the "Incumbent Board") cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the Parent Board; provided, however, for purposes of this paragraph, that any individual who becomes a member of the Parent Board subsequent to the Effective Date, whose appointment, election, or nomination for election by Parent's shareholders was approved by a vote of at least a majority of those individuals who are members of the Parent Board and who were also members of the Incumbent Board (or deemed to be such pursuant to this proviso) shall be considered as though such individual were a member of the Incumbent Board; but provided further that any such individual whose initial assumption of office occurs as a result of either an actual or threatened election contest (as such terms are used in Rule 14a-11 of Regulation 14A promulgated under the Exchange Act) or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents by or on behalf of a Person other than the Parent Board shall not be so considered as a member of the Incumbent Board;
- consummation of a reorganization, merger, consolidation or other business combination or the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of Parent (including assets that are shares held by Parent in its subsidiaries) (any such transaction, a "Business Combination"); expressly excluding, however, any such Business Combination pursuant to which all of the following conditions are met: (A) all or substantially all of the Person(s) who are the beneficial owners of the Outstanding Common Stock and Outstanding Voting Securities, respectively, immediately prior to such Business Combination will beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of, respectively, the outstanding shares of common stock, and the combined voting power of the outstanding voting securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, as the case may be, of the entity resulting from such Business Combination (including, without limitation, an entity which as a result of such transaction owns Parent or all or substantially all of Parent's assets either directly or through one or more subsidiaries) in substantially the same proportions as their ownership, immediately prior to such Business Combination, of the Outstanding Common Stock and Outstanding Voting Securities, as the case may be, (B) no Person (other than Parent, any employee benefit plan (or related trust) of Parent or such entity resulting from such Business Combination) will beneficially own, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of, respectively, the outstanding shares of common stock of the entity resulting from such Business Combination or the combined voting power of the outstanding voting securities of such entity entitled to vote generally in the election of directors except to the extent that such ownership existed prior to the Business Combination, and (C) individuals who were members of the Incumbent Board will constitute at least a majority of the members of the board of directors of the entity resulting from such Business Combination;

- (iv) the approval by the shareholders of Parent of a complete liquidation or dissolution of Parent;
- (v) the Parent Group (or any of them) shall sell or dispose of, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, business operations that generated two-thirds of the consolidated revenues of the Parent Group (determined on the basis of Parent's four most recently completed fiscal quarters for which reports have been filed under the Exchange Act) and such disposal shall not be exempted pursuant to clause (iii) of this definition of Change of Control;
- (vi) Parent files a report or proxy statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act disclosing in response to Form 8-K or Schedule 14A (or any successor schedule, form or report or item therein) that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future pursuant to any then-existing agreement or transaction; notwithstanding the foregoing, unless determined in a specific case by a majority vote of the Parent Board, a "Change of Control" shall not be deemed to have occurred solely because: (A) an entity in which Parent directly or indirectly beneficially owns 50% or more of the voting securities, or any Parent-sponsored employee stock ownership plan, or any other employee plan of Parent or the Company, either files or becomes obligated to file a report or a proxy statement under or in response to Schedule 13D, Schedule 14D-1, Form 8-K or Schedule 14A (or any successor schedule, form or report or item therein) under the Exchange Act, disclosing beneficial ownership by form or report or item therein, disclosing beneficial ownership by it of shares of stock of Parent, or because Parent reports that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future by reason of such beneficial ownership or becomes obligated to file a report or a proxy statement under or in response to Schedule 13D, Schedule 14D-1, Form 8-K or Schedule 14A (or any successor schedule, form or report or item therein) under the Exchange Act, disclosing beneficial ownership by form or report or item therein, disclosing beneficial ownership by it of shares of stock of Parent, or because Parent reports that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future by reason of such beneficial ownership; or

(vii) any other transaction or series of related transactions occur that have substantially the effect of the transactions specified in any of the preceding clauses in this definition.

Notwithstanding the above definition of Change of Control, the Parent Board, in its sole discretion, may determine that a Change of Control has occurred for purposes of this Agreement, even if the events giving rise to such Change of Control are not expressly described in the above definition.

- "Change of Control Date" shall mean the date on which a Change of Control occurs.
- "Change of Control Period" shall mean the 24 month period commencing on the Change of Control Date; provided, however, if the Company terminates the Executive's employment with the Company prior to the Change of Control Date but on or after a Potential Change of Control Date, and it is reasonably demonstrated that the Executive's (i) employment was terminated at the request of an unaffiliated third party who has taken steps reasonably calculated to effect a Change of Control or (ii) termination of employment otherwise arose in connection with or in anticipation of the Change of Control, then the "Change of Control Period" shall mean the 24 month period beginning on the date immediately prior to the date of the Executive's termination of employment with the Company.
 - "Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- "Competing Business" means any business or activity that (i) competes with any member of the Parent Group for which the Executive performed services or the Executive was involved in for purposes of making strategic or other material business decisions and involves (ii) (A) the same or substantially similar types of products or services (individually or collectively) manufactured, marketed or sold by any member of the Parent Group during Term or (B) products or services so similar in nature to that of any member of the Parent Group during Term (or that any member of the Parent Group will soon thereafter offer) that they would be reasonably likely to displace substantial business opportunities or customers of the Parent Group.
- "Confidential Information" shall include Trade Secrets and includes information acquired by the Executive in the course and scope of his activities under this Agreement, including information acquired from third parties, that (i) is not generally known or disseminated outside the Parent Group (such as non-public information), (ii) is designated or marked by any member of the Parent Group as "confidential" or reasonably should be considered confidential or proprietary, or (iii) any member of the Parent Group indicates through its policies, procedures, or other instructions should not be disclosed to anyone outside the Parent Group. Without limiting the foregoing definitions, some examples of Confidential Information under this Agreement include (a) matters of a technical nature, such as scientific, trade or engineering secrets, "know-how", formulae, secret processes, inventions, and research and development plans or projects regarding existing and prospective customers and products or services, (b) information about costs, profits, markets, sales, customer lists, customer needs, customer preferences and customer purchasing histories, supplier lists, internal financial data, personnel evaluations, non-public information about medical devices or products of any member of the Parent Group (including future plans about them), information and material provided by third parties in confidence and/or with nondisclosure restrictions, computer access passwords, and internal market studies or surveys and (c) and any other information or matters of a similar nature.

- "<u>Disability</u>" as used in this Agreement shall have the meaning given that term by any disability insurance the Company carries at the time of termination that would apply to the Executive. Otherwise, the term "<u>Disability</u>" shall mean the inability of the Executive to perform his duties and responsibilities under this Agreement as a result of a physical or mental illness, disease or personal injury he has incurred. Any dispute as to whether or not the Executive has a "<u>Disability</u>" for purposes of this Agreement shall be resolved by a physician reasonably satisfactory to the Parent Board and the Executive (or his legal representative, if applicable) are unable to agree on a physician, then each shall select one physician and those two physicians shall pick a third physician and the determination of such third physician shall be binding on the parties.
 - "Exchange Act" shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- "Good Reason" shall mean the occurrence of any of the following without the written consent of the Executive: (i) any duties, functions or responsibilities are assigned to the Executive that are materially inconsistent with the Executive's duties, functions or responsibilities with the Company or the Parent as contemplated or permitted by Section 1.1; (ii) any action by the Company or the Parent that results in a material adverse change in the nature or scope of the position, power, duties, functions, responsibilities or authorities of the Executive with the Company or the Parent from those contemplated or permitted by Section 1.1; (iii) the base salary of the Executive is reduced, unless a reduction in accordance with Section 2.2; (iv) there is a material adverse change or termination of the Executive's right to participate, on a basis substantially consistent with practices applicable to senior executives of the Company generally, in any bonus, incentive, profit-sharing, stock option, stock purchase, stock appreciation, restricted stock, discretionary pay or similar policy, plan, program or arrangement of the Company, or any material adverse failure to provide the compensation and benefits contemplated by Sections 2.3, 2.4 and Article III, except where necessary to avoid the imposition of any additional tax under Section 409A of the Code; (v) there is a material termination or denial of the Executive's right, on a basis substantially consistent with practices applicable generally to senior executives of the Company, to participate in and receive service credit for benefits as provided under, all life, accident, medical payment, health and disability insurance, retirement, pension, salary continuation, expense reimbursement and other employee and perquisite policies, plans, programs and arrangements that generally are made available to senior executives of the Company, except for any arrangements that the Parent Board adopts for select senior executives to compensate them for special or extenuating circumstances or as needed to comply with applicable law or as necessary to avoid the imposition of any additional tax under Section 409A, or (vi) any material breach by the Company of its representations under Section 7.7(b), or the guaranty by Parent on the signature page of the Agreement.
 - "Parent" shall mean Orthofix International N.V., an entity organized under the laws of the Netherlands Antilles.

- "Parent Board" shall mean the Board of Directors of Parent. Any obligation of the Parent Board other than termination for Cause under this Agreement may be delegated to an appropriate committee of the Parent Board, including its compensation committee, and references to the Parent Board herein shall be references to any such committee, as appropriate.
 - "Parent Group" shall mean Parent, together with its subsidiaries including the Company.
- "Person" shall include individuals or entities such as corporations, partnerships, companies, firms, business organizations or enterprises, and governmental or quasi-governmental bodies.
- "Potential Change of Control" shall mean the earliest to occur of: (i) the date on which Parent executes an agreement or letter of intent, the consummation of the transactions described in which would result in the occurrence of a Change of Control or (ii) the date on which the Parent Board approves a transaction or series of transactions, the consummation of which would result in a Change of Control, and ending when, in the opinion of the Parent Board, the Parent (or the Company) or the respective third party has abandoned or terminated any Potential Change of Control.
- "Potential Change of Control Date" shall mean the date on which a Potential Change of Control occurs; provided, however, such date shall become null and void when, in the opinion of the Parent Board, the Parent (or the Company) or the respective third party has abandoned or terminated any Potential Change of Control.
- "Prohibited Area" means North America, South America and the European Union, which Prohibited Area the parties have agreed to as a result of the fact that those are the geographic areas in which the members of the Parent Group conduct a preponderance of their business and in which the Executive provides substantive services to the benefit of the Parent Group.
- "Section 409A" shall mean Section 409A of the Code and regulations promulgated thereunder (and any similar or successor federal or state statute or regulations).
- "Trade Secrets" are information of special value, not generally known to the public that any member of the Parent Group has taken steps to maintain as secret from Persons other than those selected by any member of the Parent Group.

AMENDED & RESTATED EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This Amended and Restated Employment Agreement (the "<u>Agreement</u>"), entered into and effective as of December 6, 2007 (the "<u>Effective Date</u>"), is by and between Orthofix Inc., a Minnesota corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and Michael Simpson, an individual (the "<u>Executive</u>").

PRELIMINARY STATEMENTS

- A. The Company and the Executive are parties to an Employment Agreement, entered into as of November ____, 2006 (the "Prior Agreement") and effective as of November ____, 2006 (the "Prior Agreement Effective Date"), but desire to amend and restate the Prior Agreement in its entirety to memorialize the terms of their relationship in order to retain the continued services of the Executive.
 - B. The Executive desires to render such services upon the terms and conditions contained herein.
- C. The Company and the Executive agree and acknowledge that pursuant to this Agreement the Executive will receive consideration and other benefits over and above that which he was entitled to receive under the Prior Agreement and over and above that which he would otherwise be entitled to receive as compensation for services performed for the Company.
- D. The Company is a subsidiary of Orthofix International N.V., a corporation organized under the laws of the Netherlands Antilles (the "Parent") for whom Executive will also perform services as contemplated hereby, and under certain compensation plans of which Executive shall be eligible to receive compensation, and Parent is agreeing to provide such compensation and guarantee the Company's payment obligations hereunder.
- E. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined have the meaning for them set forth on <u>Exhibit A</u> attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference.

The parties, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree and the Prior Agreement is hereby amended and restated as follows:

I. EMPLOYMENT AND DUTIES

2.1 Duties. The Company hereby employs the Executive as an employee, and the Executive agrees to be employed by the Company, upon the terms and conditions set forth herein. While serving as an employee of the Company, the Executive shall serve as General Manager of McKinney for the Company, and be appointed to serve as Senior Vice President Global Operations of the Parent. The Executive shall have such power and authority and perform such duties, functions and responsibilities as are associated with and incident to such positions, and as the Board may from time to time require of him; provided, however, that such authority, duties, functions and responsibilities are commensurate with the power, authority, duties, functions and responsibilities generally performed by similarly-situated executives of companies which are similar in size and nature to, and the financial position of, the Parent Group. The Executive also agrees to serve, if elected, as an officer or director of any other direct or indirect subsidiary of the Parent, in each such case at no compensation in addition to that provided for in this Agreement, but the Executive serves in such positions solely as an accommodation to the Company and such positions shall grant him no rights hereunder (including for purposes of the definition of Good Reason).

1

- 1.2 Services. During the Term (as defined in Section 1.3), and excluding any periods of vacation, sick leave or disability, the Executive agrees to devote his full business time, attention and efforts to the business and affairs of the Company. During the Term, it shall not be a violation of this Section 1.2 for the Executive to (a) serve on civic or charitable boards or committees (but not corporate boards), (b) deliver lectures or fulfill speaking engagements or (c) manage personal investments, so long as such activities do not interfere with the performance of the Executive's responsibilities in accordance with this Agreement. The Executive must request the Board's prior written consent to serve on a corporate board, which consent shall be at the Board's reasonable discretion and only so long as such service does not interfere with the performance of his responsibilities hereunder.
- p.m. Eastern Time on April 1, 2009 (the "Initial Term") unless sooner terminated or extended as provided hereunder. This Agreement shall automatically renew for up to two additional one-year periods on each of April 1, 2009 and April 1, 2010, respectively (each such extension, the "Renewal Term"), unless either party gives the other party written notice of its or his election not to extend such employment at least 180 days prior to April 1, 2009 and April 1, 2010, respectively. Further, if a Change of Control occurs when less than two full years remain in the Initial Term or during any Renewal Term, this Agreement shall automatically be extended for two years only from the Change of Control Date and thereafter shall terminate on the second anniversary of the Change of Control Date in accordance with its terms. The Initial Term, together with any Renewal Term or extension as a result of a Change of Control, are collectively referred to herein as the "Term." In the event that the Executive continues to be employed by the Company after the Term, unless otherwise agreed by the parties in writing, such continued employment shall be on an at-will, month-to-month basis upon terms agreed upon at such time without regard to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and this Agreement shall be deemed terminated at the end of the Term, regardless of whether such employment continues at-will, other than Articles VI and VII, which shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason.

II. COMPENSATION

2.1 General. The base salary and Incentive Compensation (as defined in Section 2.3.) payable to the Executive hereunder, as well as any stock-based compensation, including stock options, stock appreciation rights and restricted stock grants, shall be determined from time to time by the Board and paid pursuant to the Company's customary payroll practices or in accordance with the terms of the applicable stock-based Plans (as defined in Section 2.4). The Company shall pay the Executive in cash, in accordance with the normal payroll practices of the Company, the base salary and Incentive Compensation set forth below. For the avoidance of doubt, in providing any compensation payable in stock, the Company may withhold, deduct or collect from the compensation otherwise payable or issuable to the Executive a portion of such compensation to the extent required to comply with applicable tax laws to the extent such withholding is not made or otherwise provided for pursuant to the agreement governing such stock-based compensation.

- **2.2** Base Salary. The Executive shall be paid a base salary of no less than \$20,000 per month (\$240,000 on an annualized basis) while he is employed by the Company during the Term; provided, however, that nothing shall prohibit the Company from reducing the base salary as part of an overall cost reduction program that affects all senior executives of the Parent Group and does not disproportionately affect the Executive, so long as such reductions do not reduce the base salary to a rate that is less than 90% of the minimum base salary amount set forth above (or, if the minimum base salary amount has been increased during the Term, 90% of such increased amount). The base salary shall be reviewed annually by the Board for increase (but not decrease, except as permitted above) as part of its annual compensation review, and any increased amount shall become the base salary under this Agreement.
- 2.3 Bonus or other Incentive Compensation. With respect to each fiscal year of the Company during the Term, the Executive shall be eligible to receive annual bonus compensation in an amount based on reasonable goals for the earning of such compensation as may be determined by the Board from time to time (the "Goals"). Amounts that may be earned upon attainment of all reasonably achievable annual Goals will be targeted to equal not less than 35% of the annual base salary in such fiscal year. The amount of any actual payment under the Bonus Plan will depend upon the achievement (or not) of the various performance metrics comprising the Goals, with an opportunity to earn maximum annual bonus compensation of not less than 60% of annual base salary in such fiscal year under Parent's Executive Annual Incentive Plan or any successor plan or as may be determined by the Board from time-to-time (the "Bonus Plan"). Amounts will be less than either such target if the Goals are not met as set forth under the terms of the plan. Amounts payable under the Bonus Plan shall be determined by the Board and shall be payable following such fiscal year and no later than two and one-half months after the end of such fiscal year. In addition, the Executive shall be eligible to receive such additional bonus or incentive compensation as the Board may establish from time to time in its sole discretion. Any bonus or incentive compensation under this Section 2.3 under the Bonus Plan or otherwise is referred to herein as "Incentive Compensation." Stock-based compensation shall not be considered Incentive Compensation under the terms of this Agreement unless the parties expressly agree otherwise in writing.
- **2.4** Stock Compensation. The Executive shall be eligible to receive stock-based compensation, whether stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock grants or otherwise, under the Parent's Amended and Restated 2004 Long Term Incentive Plan (the "LTIP") or other stock-based compensation plans as Parent may establish from time to time (collectively, the "Plans"). The Executive shall be considered for such grants no less often than annually as part of the Board's annual compensation review, but any such grants shall be at the sole discretion of the Board.

III. EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

- 3.1 <u>General</u>. Subject only to any post-employment rights under Article V, so long as the Executive is employed by the Company pursuant to this Agreement, he shall be eligible for the following benefits to the extent generally available to senior executives of the Company or by virtue of his position, tenure, salary and other qualifications. Any eligibility shall be subject to and in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Company's benefits policies and applicable plans (including as to deductibles, premium sharing, co-payments or other cost-splitting arrangements).
- 3.2 <u>Savings and Retirement Plans</u>. The Executive shall be entitled to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, all savings, pension, salary continuation and retirement plans, practices, policies and programs available to senior executives of the Company.
- 3.3 Welfare and Other Benefits . The Executive and/or the Executive's eligible dependents, as the case may be, shall be entitled to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, all welfare benefit plans, practices, policies and programs provided by the Company (including without limitation, medical, prescription, drug, dental, disability, salary continuance, group life, dependent life, accidental death and travel accident insurance plans and programs) and other benefits (including, without limitation, executive physicals and tax and financial planning assistance) at a level that is available to other senior executives of the Company.
 - 3.4 Vacation. The Executive shall be entitled to 4 weeks paid vacation per 12-month period.
- 3.5 Expenses. The Executive shall be entitled to receive prompt reimbursement for all reasonable business-related expenses incurred by the Executive in performing his duties under this Agreement. Reimbursement of the Executive for such expenses will be made upon presentation to the Company of expense vouchers that are in sufficient detail to identify the nature of the expense, the amount of the expense, the date the expense was incurred and to whom payment was made to incur the expense, all in accordance with the expense reimbursement practices, policies and procedures of the Company.
- 3.6 <u>Key Man Insurance</u>. The Company shall be entitled to obtain a "key man" or similar life or disability insurance policy on the Executive, and neither the Executive nor any of his family members, heirs or beneficiaries shall be entitled to the proceeds thereof. Such insurance shall be available to offset any payments due to the Executive pursuant to Section 5.1 of this Agreement due to his death or Disability.

IV. TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT

- **4.1** <u>Termination by Mutual Agreement</u>. The Executive's employment may be terminated at any time during the Term by mutual written agreement of the Company and the Executive.
 - **4.2** <u>Death</u>. The Executive's employment hereunder shall terminate upon his death.

- **4.3** <u>Disability</u>. In the event the Executive incurs a Disability for a continuous period exceeding 90 days or for a total of 180 days during any period of 12 consecutive months, the Company may, at its election, terminate the Executive's employment during the Term by delivering a Notice of Termination (as defined in Section 4.8) to the Executive 30 days in advance of the date of termination.
- 4.4 Good Reason . The Executive may terminate his employment at any time during the Term for Good Reason by delivering a Notice of Termination to the Company 30 days in advance of the date of termination; provided, however, that the Executive agrees not to terminate his employment for Good Reason until the Executive has given the Company at least 30 days' in which to cure the circumstances set forth in the Notice of Termination constituting Good Reason and if such circumstances are not cured by the 30 th day, the Executive's employment shall terminate on such date. If the circumstances constituting Good Reason are remedied within the cure period to the reasonable satisfaction of the Executive, such event shall no longer constitute Good Reason for purposes of this Agreement and the Executive shall thereafter have no further right hereunder to terminate his employment for Good Reason as a result of such event.

 Unless the Executive provides written notification of an event described in the definition of Good Reason within 90 days after the Executive has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any such event, the Executive shall be deemed to have consented thereto and such event shall no longer constitute Good Reason for purposes of this Agreement.
- 4.5 <u>Termination without Cause</u>. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment at any time during the Term without Cause by delivering to the Executive a Notice of Termination 30 days in advance of the date of termination; provided that as part of such notice the Company may request that the Executive immediately tender the resignations contemplated by Section 4.9 and otherwise cease performing his duties hereunder. The Notice of Termination need not state any reason for termination and such termination can be for any reason or no reason. The date of termination shall be the date set forth in the Notice of Termination.
- A.6 Cause . The Company may terminate the Executive's employment at any time during the Term for Cause by delivering a Notice of Termination to the Executive. The Notice of Termination shall include a copy of a resolution duly adopted by the affirmative vote of not less than a majority of the entire membership of the Board, at a meeting of the Board called and held for such purpose, finding that in the good faith opinion of the Board an event constituting Cause has occurred and specifying the particulars thereof. A Notice of Termination for Cause may not be delivered unless in conjunction with such Board meeting the Executive was given reasonable notice and the opportunity for the Executive, together with the Executive's counsel, to be heard before the Board prior to such vote. If the event constituting Cause for termination is other than as a result of a breach or violation by the Executive of any provision of Article VI and only if the event constituting Cause is curable, then the Executive shall have 30 days from the date of the Notice of Termination to cure such event described therein to the reasonable satisfaction of the Board in its sole discretion and, if such event is cured by the Executive within the cure period, such event shall no longer constitute Cause for purposes of this Agreement and the Company shall thereafter have no further right to terminate the Executive's employment for Cause as a result of such event. The Executive shall have no other rights under this Agreement to cure an event that constitutes Cause. Unless the Company provides written notification of an event described in the definition of Cause within 90 days after the Company knows or has reason to know of the occurrence of any such event, the Company may not terminate the Executive for Cause unless such event is recurring or uncurable. Knowledge shall mean actual knowledge of the Board or the Company's senior executives.

- 4.7 <u>Voluntary Termination</u>. The Executive may voluntarily terminate his employment at any time during the Term by delivering to the Company a Notice of Termination 30 days in advance of the date of termination (a "<u>Voluntary Termination</u>"). For purposes of this Agreement, a Voluntary Termination shall not include a termination of the Executive's employment by reason of death or for Good Reason, but shall include voluntary termination upon retirement in accordance with the Company's retirement policies. A Voluntary Termination shall not be considered a breach or other violation of this Agreement.
- 4.8 Notice of Termination. Any termination of employment under this Agreement by the Company or the Executive requiring a notice of termination shall require delivery of a written notice by one party to the other party (a "Notice of Termination"). A Notice of Termination must indicate the specific termination provision of this Agreement relied upon and the date of termination. It must also set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for such termination, other than in the event of a Voluntary Termination or termination without Cause. The date of termination specified in the Notice of Termination shall comply with the time periods required under this Article IV, and may in no event be earlier than the date such Notice of Termination is delivered to or received by the party getting the notice. If the Executive fails to include a date of termination in any Notice of Termination he delivers, the Company may establish such date in its sole discretion. No Notice of Termination under Section 4.4 or 4.6 shall be effective until the applicable cure period, if any, shall have expired without the Company or the Executive, respectively, having corrected the event or events subject to cure to the reasonable satisfaction of the other party. The terms "termination" and "termination of employment," as used herein are intended to mean a termination of employment which constitutes a "separation from service" under Section 409A.
- **4.9** Resignations. Upon ceasing to be an employee of the Company for any reason, or earlier upon request by the Company pursuant to Section 4.5, the Executive agrees to immediately tender written resignations to the Company with respect to all officer and director positions he may hold at that time with any member of the Parent Group.

V. PAYMENTS ON TERMINATION

- **5.1** <u>Death; Disability; Resignation for Good Reason; Termination without Cause</u>. If at any time during the Term the Executive's employment with the Company is terminated pursuant to Section 4.2, 4.3, 4.4 or 4.5, the Executive shall be entitled to the following only:
 - (a) any unpaid base salary and accrued unpaid vacation then owing through the date of termination or Incentive Compensation that is as of such date actually earned or owing under Article II, but not yet paid to the Executive, which amounts shall be paid to the Executive within 30 days of the date of termination; provided, however, the Executive shall be entitled to receive the pro rata amount of any Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation for the fiscal year of his termination of employment (based on the number of business days he was actually employed by the Company during the fiscal year in which the termination of employment occurs) that he would have received had his employment not been terminated during such year. Nothing in the foregoing sentence is intended to give the Executive greater rights to such Incentive Compensation than a pro rata portion of what he would ordinarily be entitled to under the Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation that would have been applicable to him had his employment not been terminated, it being understood that Executive's termination of employment shall not be used to disqualify Executive from or make him ineligible for a pro rata portion of the Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation to which he would otherwise have been entitled. The pro rata portion of Bonus Plan Incentive Compensation shall, subject to Section 7.16, be paid at the time such Incentive Compensation is paid to senior executives of the Company ("Severance Bonus Payment Date").

- (b) a one-time lump sum severance payment in an amount equal to 100% of the Executive's Base Amount. The lump sum severance payment shall be paid within 30 days after the date of termination, subject, in the case of termination other than as a result of the Executive's death, to Section 7.16.
- (c) all stock options, stock appreciation rights or similar stock-based rights previously granted to the Executive shall vest in full and be immediately exercisable and any risk of forfeiture included in restricted or other stock grants previously made to the Executive shall immediately lapse. In addition, if the Executive's employment is terminated pursuant to Section 4.4 or 4.5, the Executive shall have until the latest date that each stock option or stock appreciation right would otherwise expire by its original terms had the Executive's employment not terminated (but in no event later than 10 years from the original grant date of the stock option or stock appreciation right) to exercise any outstanding stock options or stock appreciation rights. The vesting and extension of the exercise period set forth in this Section 5.1(c) shall occur notwithstanding any provision in any Plans or related grant documents which provides for a lesser vesting or shorter period for exercise upon termination by the Company without Cause (which for this purpose shall include a termination by the Executive for Good Reason), notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Plans or grant documents; provided, however, and for the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as or imply that this Agreement does or can grant greater rights than are allowed under the terms and conditions of the Plans.
- (d) to the fullest extent permitted by the Company's then-current benefit plans, continuation of coverage (including family coverage) under basic employee group benefits that are welfare benefits (such as group health and group life benefits), but not pension, retirement, profit-sharing, severance or similar compensatory benefits, for the Executive and the Executive's eligible dependents substantially similar to coverage they were receiving or which they were entitled to immediately prior to the termination of the Executive's employment for the lesser of 12 months after termination or until the Executive secures coverage from new employment and the period of COBRA health care continuation coverage provided under Section 4980B of the Code shall run concurrently with the foregoing 12 month period. In order to receive such benefits, the Executive or his eligible dependents must continue to make any required co-payments, deductibles, premium sharing or other cost-splitting arrangements the Executive was otherwise paying immediately prior to the date of termination and nothing herein shall require the Company to be responsible for such items. If Executive is a "specified employee" under Section 409A, the full cost of the continuation or provision of employee group welfare benefits (other than medical or dental benefits) shall be paid by Executive until the earliest to occur of (i) Executive's death or (ii) the first day of the seventh month following Executive's termination of employment, and such cost shall be reimbursed by the Company to, or on behalf of, Executive in a lump sum cash payment on the earlier to occur of Executive's death or the first day of the seventh month following Executive's termination of employment, except that, as provided above, Executive shall not receive reimbursement for any required co-payments, deductibles, premium sharing or other cost-splitting arrangements the Executive was otherwise paying immediately prior to the date of termination.

(e) payment or reimbursement to the Executive of the costs and expenses of any executive outplacement firm selected by the Executive in an amount not to exceed \$25,000 during the 24-month period following his date of termination. The Executive shall provide the Company with reasonable documentation of such costs and expenses.

In the event the Executive's termination is pursuant to Section 4.2, in lieu of a lump sum payment, the Executive's heirs, beneficiaries, or personal representatives, as applicable, shall receive (i) salary-related portions of the Base Amount on regular payroll dates of the Company until the first anniversary of the date of termination of the Executive and (ii) Incentive Compensation-related portions of the Base Amount on the dates that such Incentive Compensation is actually paid by the Company to its senior executives. Further, any payments by the Company under Section 5.1(b) above pursuant to a termination under Section 4.2 or 4.3 shall be reduced by any payments received by the Executive pursuant to any of the Company's employee welfare benefit plans providing for payments in the event of death or Disability.

- 5.2 <u>Termination for Cause; Voluntary Termination</u>. If at any time during the Term the Executive's employment with the Company is terminated pursuant to Section 4.6 or 4.7, the Executive shall be entitled to only the following:
 - (a) any unpaid base salary and accrued unpaid vacation then owing through the date of termination or Incentive Compensation that is as of such date actually earned or owing under Article II, but not yet paid to the Executive, which amounts shall be paid to the Executive within 30 days of the date of termination. Nothing in this provision is intended to imply that the Executive is entitled to any partial or pro rata payment of Incentive Compensation on termination unless the Bonus Plan expressly provides as much under its specific terms.
 - (b) whatever rights, if any, that are available to the Executive upon such a termination pursuant to the Plans or any award documents related to any stock-based compensation such as stock options, stock appreciation rights or restricted stock grants. This Agreement does not grant any greater rights with respect to such items than provided for in the Plans or the award documents in the event of any termination for Cause or a Voluntary Termination.

- 5.3 Termination following Change of Control. The Executive shall have no specific right to terminate this Agreement or right to any severance payments or other benefits solely as a result of a Change of Control or Potential Change of Control. However, if during a Change of Control Period during the Term, (a) the Executive terminates his employment with the Company pursuant to Section 4.4, or (b) the Company terminates the Executive's employment pursuant to Section 4.5, the lump sum severance payment under Section 5.1 shall be increased from 100% of the Base Amount to 150% times the Base Amount and the period for continuation of benefits under Section 5.1 shall be increased to 18 months from 12 months. The terms and rights with respect to such payments shall otherwise be governed by Section 5.1. No other rights result from termination during a Change of Control Period; provided, however, that nothing in this Section 5.3 is intended to limit or impair the rights of the Executive under the Plans or any documents evidencing any stock-based compensation awards in the event of a Change of Control if such Plans or award documents grant greater rights than are set forth herein.
- **5.4** Release. The Company's obligation to pay or provide any benefits to the Executive following termination (other than in the event of death pursuant to Section 4.2) is expressly subject to the requirement that he execute and not breach or rescind a release relating to employment matters and the circumstances surrounding his termination in favor of the members of the Parent Group and their officers, directors and related parties and agents, in a form acceptable to the Company at the time of termination of employment.
- 5.5 Other Benefits. Except as expressly provided otherwise in this Article V, the provisions of this Agreement shall not affect the Executive's participation in, or terminating distributions and vested rights under, any pension, profit-sharing, insurance or other employee benefit plan of the Parent Group to which the Executive is entitled pursuant to the terms of such plans, or expense reimbursements he is otherwise entitled to under Section 3.5.
- 5.6 No Mitigation. It will be difficult, and may be impossible, for the Executive to find reasonably comparable employment following the termination of the Executive's employment, and the protective provisions under Article VI contained herein will further limit the employment opportunities for the Executive. In addition, the Company's severance pay policy applicable in general to its salaried employees does not provide for mitigation, offset or reduction of any severance payment received thereunder. Accordingly, the parties hereto expressly agree that the payment of severance compensation in accordance with the terms of this Agreement will be liquidated damages, and that the Executive shall not be required to seek other employment, or otherwise, to mitigate any payment provided for hereunder.
- Limitation; No Other Rights. Any amounts due or payable under this Article V are in the nature of severance payments or liquidated damages, or both, and the Executive agrees that such amounts shall fully compensate the Executive, his dependents, heirs and beneficiaries and the estate of the Executive for any and all direct damages and consequential damages that they do or may suffer as a result of the termination of the Executive's employment, or both, and are not in the nature of a penalty. Notwithstanding the above, no member of the Parent Group shall be liable to the Executive under any circumstances for any consequential, incidental, punitive or similar damages. The Executive expressly acknowledges that the payments and other rights under this Article V shall be the sole monies or other rights to which the Executive shall be entitled to and such payments and rights will be in lieu of any other rights or remedies he might have or otherwise be entitled to. In the event of any termination under this Article V, the Executive hereby expressly waives any rights to any other amounts, benefits or other rights, including without limitation whether arising under current or future compensation or severance or similar plans, agreements or arrangements of any member of the Parent Group (including as a result of changes in (or of) control or similar transactions), unless Executive's entitlement to participate or receive benefits thereunder has been expressly approved by the Board. Similarly, no one in the Parent Group shall have any further liability or obligation to the Executive following the date of termination, except as expressly provided in this Agreement.

5.8 No Right to Set Off. The Company shall not be entitled to set off against amounts payable to the Executive hereunder any amounts earned by the Executive in other employment, or otherwise, after termination of his employment with the Company, or any amounts which might have been earned by the Executive in other employment had he sought such other employment.

5.9 Adjustments Due to Excise Tax.

- (a) If it is determined that any amount or benefit to be paid or payable to the Executive under this Agreement or otherwise in conjunction with his employment (whether paid or payable or distributed or distributable pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or otherwise in conjunction with his employment) would give rise to liability of the Executive for the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code, as amended from time to time, or any successor provision (the "Excise Tax"), then the amount or benefits payable to the Executive (the total value of such amounts or benefits, the "Payments") shall be reduced by the Company to the extent necessary so that no portion of the Payments to the Executive is subject to the Excise Tax. Such reduction shall only be made if the net amount of the Payments, as so reduced (and after deduction of applicable federal, state, and local income and payroll taxes on such reduced Payments other than the Excise Tax (collectively, the "Deductions")) is greater than the excess of (1) the net amount of the Payments, without reduction (but after making the Deductions) over (2) the amount of Excise Tax to which the Executive would be subject in respect of such Payments.
- (b) In the event it is determined that the Excise Tax may be imposed on the Executive prior to the possibility of any reductions being made pursuant to Section 5.9(a), the Company and the Executive agree to take such actions as they may mutually agree in writing to take to avoid any such reductions being made or, if such reduction is not otherwise required by Section 5.9(a), to reduce the amount of Excise Tax imposed.
- (c) The independent public accounting firm serving as the Company's auditing firm, or such other accounting firm, law firm or professional consulting services provider of national reputation and experience reasonably acceptable to the Company and Executive (the "Accountants") shall make in writing in good faith all calculations and determinations under this Section 5.9, including the assumptions to be used in arriving at any calculations. For purposes of making the calculations and determinations under this Section 5.9, the Accountants and each other party may make reasonable assumptions and approximations concerning the application of Section 280G and Section 4999. The Company and Executive shall furnish to the Accountants and each other such information and documents as the Accountants and each other may reasonably request to make the calculations and determinations under this Section 5.9. The Company shall bear all costs the Accountants incur in connection with any calculations contemplated hereby.

VI. PROTECTIVE PROVISIONS

- 6.1 <u>Noncompetition</u>. Without the prior written consent of the Board (which may be withheld in the Board's sole discretion), so long as the Executive is an employee of the Company or any other member of the Parent Group and for a one-year period thereafter, the Executive agrees that he shall not anywhere in the Prohibited Area, for his own account or the benefit of any other, engage or participate in or assist or otherwise be connected with a Competing Business. For the avoidance of doubt, the Executive understands that this Section 6.1 prohibits the Executive from acting for himself or as an officer, employee, manager, operator, principal, owner, partner, shareholder, advisor, consultant of, or lender to, any individual or other Person that is engaged or participates in or carries out a Competing Business or is actively planning or preparing to enter into a Competing Business. The parties agree that such prohibition shall not apply to the Executive's passive ownership of not more than 5% of a publicly-traded company.
- 6.2 <u>No Solicitation or Interference</u>. So long as the Executive is an employee of the Company or any other member of the Parent Group (other than while an employee acting solely for the express benefit of the Parent Group) and for a one-year period thereafter, the Executive shall not, whether for his own account or for the account or benefit of any other Person, throughout the Prohibited Area:
 - (a) request, induce or attempt to influence (i) any customer of any member of the Parent Group to limit, curtail, cancel or terminate any business it transacts with, or products or services it receives from or sells to, or (ii) any Person employed by (or otherwise engaged in providing services for or on behalf of) any member of the Parent Group to limit, curtail, cancel or terminate any employment, consulting or other service arrangement, with any member of the Parent Group. Such prohibition shall expressly extend to any hiring or enticing away (or any attempt to hire or entice away) any employee or consultant of the Parent Group.
 - (b) solicit from or sell to any customer any products or services that any member of the Parent Group provides or is capable of providing to such customer and that are the same as or substantially similar to the products or services that any member of the Parent Group, sold or provided while the Executive was employed with, or providing services to, any member of the Parent Group.
 - (c) contact or solicit any customer for the purpose of discussing (i) services or products that are competitive with and the same or closely similar to those offered by any member of the Parent Group or (ii) any past or present business of any member of the Parent Group.

- (d) request, induce or attempt to influence any supplier, distributor or other Person with which any member of the Parent Group has a business relationship or to limit, curtail, cancel or terminate any business it transacts with any member of the Parent Group.
- (e) otherwise interfere with the relationship of any member of the Parent Group with any Person which is, or within one-year prior to the Executive's date of termination was, doing business with, employed by or otherwise engaged in performing services for, any member of the Parent Group.

The one-year post employment period herein shall be extended to 18 months if the Executive's termination is pursuant to Section 5.3.

Confidential Information. During the period of the Executive's employment with the Company or any member of the Parent Group and at all times thereafter, the Executive shall hold in secrecy for the Company all Confidential Information that may come to his knowledge, may have come to his attention or may have come into his possession or control while employed by the Company (or otherwise performing services for any member of the Parent Group). Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the Executive shall not be required to maintain the confidentiality of any Confidential Information which (a) is or becomes available to the public or others in the industry generally (other than as a result of disclosure or inappropriate use, or caused, by the Executive in violation of this Section 6.3) or (b) the Executive is compelled to disclose under any applicable laws, regulations or directives of any government agency, tribunal or authority having jurisdiction in the matter or under subpoena. Except as expressly required in the performance of his duties to the Company under this Agreement, the Executive shall not use for his own benefit or disclose (or permit or cause the disclosure of) to any Person, directly or indirectly, any Confidential Information unless such use or disclosure has been specifically authorized in writing by the Company in advance. During the Executive's employment and as necessary to perform his duties under Section 1.2, the Company will provide and grant the Executive access to the Confidential Information. The Executive recognizes that any Confidential Information is of a highly competitive value, will include Confidential Information not previously provided the Executive and that the Confidential Information could be used to the competitive and financial detriment of any member of the Parent Group if misused or disclosed by the Executive. The Company promises to provide access to the Confidential Information only in exchange for the Executive's promises contained herein, expressly including the covenants in Sections 6.1, 6.2 and 6.4.

6.4 <u>Inventions</u>.

(a) The Executive shall promptly and fully disclose to the Company any and all ideas, improvements, discoveries and inventions, whether or not they are believed to be patentable ("Inventions"), that the Executive conceives of or first actually reduces to practice, either solely or jointly with others, during the Executive's employment with the Company or any other member of the Parent Group, and that relate to the business now or thereafter carried on or contemplated by any member of the Parent Group or that result from any work performed by the Executive for any member of the Parent Group.

- (b) The Executive acknowledges and agrees that all Inventions shall be the sole and exclusive property of the Company (or member of the Parent Group) and are hereby assigned to the Company (or applicable member of the Parent Group). During the term of the Executive's employment with the Company (or any other member of the Parent Group) and thereafter, whenever requested to do so by the Company, the Executive shall take such action as may be requested to execute and assign any and all applications, assignments and other instruments that the Company shall deem necessary or appropriate in order to apply for and obtain Letters Patent of the United States and/or of any foreign countries for such Inventions and in order to assign and convey to the Company (or any other member of the Parent Group) or their nominees the sole and exclusive right, title and interest in and to such Inventions.
- (c) The Company acknowledges and agrees that the provisions of this Section 6.4 do not apply to an Invention: (i) for which no equipment, supplies, or facility of any member of the Parent Group or Confidential Information was used; (ii) that was developed entirely on the Executive's own time and does not involve the use of Confidential Information; (iii) that does not relate directly to the business of any member of the Parent Group or to the actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development of any member of the Parent Group; and (iv) that does not result from any work performed by the Executive for any member of the Parent Group.
- 6.5 Return of Documents and Property. Upon termination of the Executive's employment for any reason, the Executive (or his heirs or personal representatives) shall immediately deliver to the Company (a) all documents and materials containing Confidential Information (including without limitation any "soft" copies or computerized or electronic versions thereof) or otherwise containing information relating to the business and affairs of any member of the Parent Group (whether or not confidential), and (b) all other documents, materials and other property belonging to any member of the Parent Group that are in the possession or under the control of the Executive.
- Reasonableness; Remedies. The Executive acknowledges that each of the restrictions set forth in this Article VI are reasonable and necessary for the protection of the Company's business and opportunities (and those of the Parent Group) and that a breach of any of the covenants contained in this Article VI would result in material irreparable injury to the Company and the other members of the Parent Group for which there is no adequate remedy at law and that it will not be possible to measure damages for such injuries precisely. Accordingly, the Company and any member of the Parent Group shall be entitled to the remedies of injunction and specific performance, or either of such remedies, as well as all other remedies to which any member of the Parent Group may be entitled, at law, in equity or otherwise, without the need for the posting of a bond or by the posting of the minimum bond that may otherwise be required by law or court order.

6.7 Extension; Survival. The Executive and the Company agree that the time periods identified in this Article VI will be stayed, and the Company's obligation to make any payments or provide any benefits under Article V shall be suspended, during the period of any breach or violation by the Executive of the covenants contained herein. The parties further agree that this Article VI shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason. The Executive acknowledges that his agreement to each of the provisions of this Article VI is fundamental to the Company's willingness to enter into this Agreement and for it to provide for the severance and other benefits described in Article V, none of which the Company was required to do prior to the date hereof. Further, it is the express intent and desire of the parties for each provision of this Article VI to be enforced to the fullest extent permitted by law. If any part of this Article VI, or any provision hereof, is deemed illegal, void, unenforceable or overly broad (including as to time, scope and geography), the parties express desire is that such provision be reformed to the fullest extent possible to ensure its enforceability or if such reformation is deemed impossible then such provision shall be severed from this Agreement, but the remainder of this Agreement (expressly including the other provisions of this Article VI) shall remain in full force and effect.

VII. **MISCELLANEOUS**

Notices. Any notice required or permitted under this Agreement shall be given in writing and shall be deemed to have been 7.1 effectively made or given if personally delivered, or if sent via U.S. mail or recognized overnight delivery service or sent via confirmed e-mail or facsimile to the other party at its address set forth below in this Section 7.1, or at such other address as such party may designate by written notice to the other party hereto. Any effective notice hereunder shall be deemed given on the date personally delivered, three business days after mailed via U.S. mail or one business day after it is sent via overnight delivery service or via confirmed e-mail or facsimile, as the case may be, to the following address:

If to the Company:

Orthofix Inc. Attn: General Counsel The Storrs Building Suite 250 10115 Kincey Ave. Huntersville, NC 28078

Facsimile: 704-948-2690 E-mail: raykolls@orthofix.com

With a copy which shall not constitute notice to:

Baker & McKenzie LLP Pennzoil Place, South Tower 711 Louisiana, Suite 3400 Houston, Texas 77002-2746 Attention: Jonathan B. Newton

Telephone No.: (713) 427-5000 Facsimile No.: (713) 427-5099

E-mail: Jonathan.B.Newton@Bakernet.com

If to the Executive:

At the most recent address on file with the Company

With a copy which shall not constitute notice to:

Vedder, Price, Kaufman & Kammholz, P.C. 222 North LaSalle Street Chicago, Illinois 60601 Attention: Thomas P. Desmond

Telephone No.: (312) 609-7647 Facsimile No.: (312) 609-5005 E-mail: tdesmond@vedderprice.com

7. 2 <u>Legal Fees</u>.

- (a) The Company shall pay all reasonable legal fees and expenses of the Executive's counsel in connection with the preparation and negotiation of this Agreement.
- (b) It is the intent of the Company that the Executive not be required to bear the legal fees and related expenses associated with the enforcement or defense of the Executive's rights under this Agreement by litigation, arbitration or other legal action because having to do so would substantially detract from the benefits intended to be extended to the Executive hereunder. Accordingly, the parties hereto agree that any dispute or controversy arising under or in connection with this Agreement shall be resolved exclusively and finally by binding arbitration in Huntersville, North Carolina, in accordance with the rules of the American Arbitration Association then in effect. Judgment may be entered on the arbitrator's award in any court having jurisdiction. The Company shall be responsible for its own fees, costs and expenses and shall pay to the Executive an amount equal to all reasonable attorneys' and related fees, costs and expenses incurred by the Executive in connection with such arbitration unless the arbitrator determines that the Executive (a) did not commence or engage in the arbitration with a reasonable, good faith belief that his claims were meritorious or (b) the Executive's claims had no merit and a reasonable person under similar circumstances would not have brought such claims. If there is any dispute between the Company and the Executive as to the payment of such fees and expenses, the arbitrator shall resolve such dispute, which resolution shall also be final and binding on the parties, and as to such dispute only the burden of proof shall be on the Company.

- 7.3 Severability. If an arbitrator or a court of competent jurisdiction determines that any term or provision hereof is void, invalid or otherwise unenforceable, (a) the remaining terms and provisions hereof shall be unimpaired and (b) such arbitrator or court shall replace such void, invalid or unenforceable term or provision with a term or provision that is valid and enforceable and that comes closest to expressing the intention of the void, invalid or unenforceable term or provision. For the avoidance of doubt, the parties expressly intend that this provision extend to Article VI of this Agreement.
- 7.5 Amendment; Modification. Except for increases in Base Salary, and adjustments with respect to Incentive Compensation, made as provided in Article II, this Agreement may be amended at any time only by mutual written agreement of the Executive and the Company; provided, however, that, notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Plans (or any award documents under the Plans) or the Indemnity Agreement, the Company may reform this Agreement, the Plans (or any award documents under the Plans), the Indemnity Agreement or any provision thereof (including, without limitation, an amendment instituting a six-month waiting period before a distribution) or otherwise as contemplated by Section 7.16 below.
- 7.6 <u>Withholding</u>. The Company shall be entitled to withhold, deduct or collect or cause to be withheld, deducted or collected from payment any amount of withholding taxes required by law, statutory deductions or collections with respect to payments made to the Executive in connection with his employment, termination (including Article V) or his rights hereunder, including as it relates to stock-based compensation.

7.7 <u>Representations</u>.

(a) The Executive hereby represents and warrants to the Company that (i) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Executive do not and shall not conflict with, breach, violate or cause a default under any contract, agreement, instrument, order, judgment or decree to which the Executive is a party or by which he is bound, and (ii) upon the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Company, this Agreement shall be the valid and binding obligation of the Executive, enforceable in accordance with its terms. The Executive hereby acknowledges and represents that he has consulted with legal counsel regarding his rights and obligations under this Agreement and that he fully understands the terms and conditions contained herein.

- (b) The Company hereby represents and warrants to the Executive that (i) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Company do not and shall not conflict with, breach, violate or cause a default under any material contract, agreement, instrument, order, judgment or decree to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound and (ii) upon the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Executive, this Agreement shall be the valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable in accordance with its terms.
- 7.8 Governing Law; Jurisdiction. This Agreement shall be construed, interpreted, and governed in accordance with the laws of the State of North Carolina without regard to any provision of that State's rules on the conflicts of law that might make applicable the law of a jurisdiction other than that of the State of North Carolina. Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.2, all actions or proceedings arising out of this Agreement shall exclusively be heard and determined in state or federal courts in the State of North Carolina having appropriate jurisdiction. The parties expressly consent to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in any such action or proceeding and waive any objection to venue laid therein or any claim for forum nonconveniens.
- 7.9 <u>Successors</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of, and shall be enforceable by the Executive, the Company, and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors, and assigns. In the event of a Business Combination (as defined in clause (iii) of Change of Control), the provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parent or entity resulting from such Business Combination or to which the assets shall be sold or transferred, which entity from and after the date of such Business Combination shall be deemed to be the Company for purposes of this Agreement. In the event of any other assignment of this Agreement by the Company, the Company shall remain primarily liable for its obligations hereunder; provided, however, that if the Company is financially unable to meet its obligations hereunder, the Parent shall assume responsibility for the Company's obligations hereunder pursuant to the guaranty provision following the signature page hereof. The Executive expressly acknowledges that the Parent and other members of the Parent Group (and their successors and assigns) are third party beneficiaries of this Agreement and may enforce this Agreement on behalf of themselves or the Company. Both parties agree that there are no third party beneficiaries to this Agreement other than as expressly set forth in this Section 7.9.
- 7.10 Nonassignability. Neither this Agreement nor any right or interest hereunder shall be assignable by the Executive, his beneficiaries, dependents or legal representatives without the Company's prior written consent; provided, however, that nothing in this Section 7.10 shall preclude (a) the Executive from designating a beneficiary to receive any benefit payable hereunder upon his death or (b) the executors, administrators or other legal representatives of the Executive or his estate from assigning any rights hereunder to the Person(s) entitled thereto.

- 7.11 No Attachment. Except as required by law, no right to receive payments under this Agreement shall be subject to anticipation, commutation, alienation, sale, assignment, encumbrance, charge, pledge or hypothecation in favor of any third party, or to execution, attachment, levy or similar process or assignment by operation of law in favor of any third party, and any attempt, voluntary or involuntary, to effect any such action shall be null, void and of no effect.
- 7.12 <u>Waiver</u>. No term or condition of this Agreement shall be deemed to have been waived, nor there be any estoppel against the enforcement of any provision of this Agreement, except by written instrument of the party charged with such waiver or estoppel. No such written waiver shall be deemed a continuing waiver unless specifically stated therein, and each such waiver shall operate only as to the specific term or condition waived and shall not constitute a waiver of such term or condition for the future or as to any act other than that specifically waived.
- 7.13 <u>Construction</u>. The headings of articles or sections herein are included solely for convenience of reference and shall not control the meaning or interpretation of any of the provisions of this Agreement. References to days found herein shall be actual calendar days and not business days unless expressly provided otherwise.
- **7.14** Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed by any of the parties hereto in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument.
 - **7.15** Effectiveness. This Agreement shall be effective upon the Effective Date when signed by the Executive and the Company.

7.16 Code Section 409A.

(a) It is the intent of the parties that payments and benefits under this Agreement comply with Section 409A and, accordingly, to interpret, to the maximum extent permitted, this Agreement to be in compliance therewith. If the Executive notifies the Company in writing (with specificity as to the reason therefore) that the Executive believes that any provision of this Agreement (or of any award of compensation, including equity compensation or benefits) would cause the Executive to incur any additional tax or interest under Section 409A and the Company concurs with such belief or the Company (without any obligation whatsoever to do so) independently makes such determination, the parties shall, in good faith, reform such provision to try to comply with Code Section 409A through good faith modifications to the minimum extent reasonably appropriate to conform with Code Section 409A. To the extent that any provision hereof is modified by the parties to try to comply with Code Section 409A, such modification shall be made in good faith and shall, to the maximum extent reasonably possible, maintain the original intent of the applicable provision without violating the provisions of Code Section 409A. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be required to assume any economic burden in connection therewith.

- (b) If the Executive is deemed on the date of "separation from service" to be a "specified employee" within the meaning of that term under Section 409A(a)(2)(B), then with regard to any payment or the provision of any benefit that is specified as subject to this Section, such payment or benefit shall be made or provided at the date which is the earlier of (A) the expiration of the six (6)-month period measured from the date of such "separation from service" of the Executive, and (B) the date of the Executive's death (the "Delay Period"). Upon the expiration of the Delay Period, all payments and benefits delayed pursuant to this Section 7.16 (whether they would have otherwise been payable in a single sum or in installments in the absence of such delay) shall be paid or reimbursed to the Executive in a lump sum, and any remaining payments and benefits due under this Agreement shall be paid or provided in accordance with the normal payment dates specified for them herein. If a payment is to be made promptly after a date, it shall be made within sixty (60) days thereafter.
- Any expense reimbursement under this Agreement shall be made promptly upon Executive's presentation to the Company of evidence of the fees and expenses incurred by the Executive and in all events on or before the last day of the taxable year following the taxable year in which such expense was incurred by the Executive, and no such reimbursement or the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursement in any taxable year shall in any way affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement in any other taxable year, except for (i) the limit on the amount of outplacement costs and expenses reimbursable pursuant to Section 5.1(c) and (ii) any limit on the amount of expenses that may be reimbursed under an arrangement described in Code Section 105(b).
- **7.17** Survival. Except as provided in Section 1.3 with respect to expiration of the Term, Articles VI and VII shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF , the parties have executed this Agreement as of the Effective Date.

ORTHOFIX INC	EXECUTIVE
/s/ Alan W. Milinazzo	/s/ Michael Simpson
Name: Alan W. Milinazzo	Michael Simpson, an individual
Title: Chief Executive Officer	<u> </u>
<u>G</u> u	aranty by Parent
obligations of the Company to pay, provide, or reimburse the including the provision of all benefits in the form of, or relati	reement, but joins in this Agreement for the sole purpose of guaranteeing the Executive for all cash or other benefits provided for in this Agreement, ed to, securities of Parent and to elect or appoint Executive to the positions with eto as contemplated by Section 1.1 of this Agreement, and to ensure the Board
ORTHOFIX INTERNATIONAL N.V.	
/s/ Alan W. Milinazzo	
Name: Alan W. Milinazzo	
Title: Chief Executive Officer	
	20

EXHIBIT A

Definitions

For purposes of this Agreement, the following capitalized terms have the meanings set forth below:

- "Base Amount" shall mean an amount equal to the sum of:
- (i) the Executive's annual base salary at the highest annual rate in effect at any time during the Term; and
- (ii) the greater of (i) the Executive's target bonus under Section 2.3 in effect during the fiscal year in which termination of employment occurs, or (ii) the average of the Incentive Compensation (as defined in Section 2.3) actually earned by the Executive (A) with respect to the two consecutive annual Incentive Compensation periods ending immediately prior to the year in which termination of the Executive's employment with the Company occurs or, (B) if greater, with respect to the two consecutive annual Incentive Compensation periods ending immediately prior to the Change of Control Date or the Potential Change of Control Date; provided, however, that if the Executive was not eligible for Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive Incentive Compensation periods, the amount included pursuant to this clause (ii) shall be the Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive for the most recent annual Incentive Compensation Period. In the event the Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive was not employed by the Company for the entire Incentive Compensation period, the Incentive Compensation paid to the Executive for such period for purposes of this clause (ii) shall be an amount equal to such pro-rated full-year amount.
- "Board" shall mean the Board of Directors of Parent. Any obligation of the Board other than termination for Cause under this Agreement may be delegated to an appropriate committee of the Board, including its compensation committee, and references to the Board herein shall be references to any such committee, as appropriate.
- "Cause" shall mean termination of the Executive's employment because of the Executive's: (i) involvement in fraud, misappropriation or embezzlement related to the business or property of the Company; (ii) conviction for, or guilty plea to, or plea of nolo contendere to, a felony or crime of similar gravity in the jurisdiction in which such conviction or guilty plea occurs; (iii) intentional wrongful disclosure of Confidential Information or other intentional wrongful violation of Article VI; (iv) willful and continued failure by the Executive to follow the reasonable instructions of the Board or Chief Executive Officer; (v) willful commission by the Executive of acts that are dishonest and demonstrably and materially injurious to a member of the Parent Group, monetarily or otherwise; (vi) willful or material violation of, or willful or material noncompliance with, any securities law, rule or regulation or stock exchange listing rule adversely affecting the Parent Group including without limitation (a) if the Executive has undertaken to provide any certification or related back-up material required for the chief and principal executive and financial officers to provide a certification required under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, including the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act"), and he willfully or materially fails to take reasonable and appropriate steps to determine whether or not the certificate or related back-up material was accurate or otherwise in compliance with the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act or (b) the Executive's willful or material failure to establish and administer effective systems and controls applicable to his area of responsibility necessary for the Parent to timely and accurately file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. No act or omission shall be deemed willful or material for purposes of this definition if taken or omitted to be taken by Executive in a good faith belief that such act or omission to act was in the best

"Change of Control" shall occur upon any of the following events:

- (i) the acquisition by any individual, entity or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act) of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act), in any individual transaction or series of related transactions, of 50% or more of either (A) the then outstanding shares of common stock of Parent (the "Outstanding Common Stock") or (B) the combined voting power of the then outstanding voting securities of Parent entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (the "Outstanding Voting Securities"); excluding, however, the following: (1) any acquisition directly from Parent, other than an acquisition by virtue of the exercise of a conversion privilege unless the security being so converted was itself acquired directly from Parent; (2) any acquisition by Parent; (3) any acquisition by any employee benefit plan (or related trust) sponsored or maintained by Parent or any entity controlled by Parent; or (4) any acquisition pursuant to a transaction which complies with clauses (A), (B) and (C) of subsection (iii) of this definition of Change of Control;
- (the "Incumbent Board ") cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the Board; provided, however, for purposes of this paragraph, that any individual who becomes a member of the Board subsequent to the Effective Date, whose appointment, election, or nomination for election by Parent's shareholders was approved by a vote of at least a majority of those individuals who are members of the Board and who were also members of the Incumbent Board (or deemed to be such pursuant to this proviso) shall be considered as though such individual were a member of the Incumbent Board; but provided further that any such individual whose initial assumption of office occurs as a result of either an actual or threatened election contest (as such terms are used in Rule 14a-11 of Regulation 14A promulgated under the Exchange Act) or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents by or on behalf of a Person other than the Board shall not be so considered as a member of the Incumbent Board;
- consummation of a reorganization, merger, consolidation or other business combination or the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of Parent (including assets that are shares held by Parent in its subsidiaries) (any such transaction, a "Business Combination"); expressly excluding, however, any such Business Combination pursuant to which all of the following conditions are met: (A) all or substantially all of the Person(s) who are the beneficial owners of the Outstanding Common Stock and Outstanding Voting Securities, respectively, immediately prior to such Business Combination will beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of, respectively, the outstanding shares of common stock, and the combined voting power of the outstanding voting securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, as the case may be, of the entity resulting from such Business Combination (including, without limitation, an entity which as a result of such transaction owns Parent or all or substantially all of Parent's assets either directly or through one or more subsidiaries) in substantially the same proportions as their ownership, immediately prior to such Business Combination, of the Outstanding Common Stock and Outstanding Voting Securities, as the case may be, (B) no Person (other than Parent, any employee benefit plan (or related trust) of Parent or such entity resulting from such Business Combination) will beneficially own, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of, respectively, the outstanding shares of common stock of the entity resulting from such Business Combination or the combined voting power of the outstanding voting securities of such entity entitled to vote generally in the election of directors except to the extent that such ownership existed prior to the Business Combination, and (C) individuals who were members of the Incumbent Board will constitute at least a majority of the members of the board of directors of the entity resulting from such Business Combination;

- (iv) the approval by the shareholders of Parent of a complete liquidation or dissolution of Parent;
- (v) the Parent Group (or any of them) shall sell or dispose of, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, business operations that generated two-thirds of the consolidated revenues of the Parent Group (determined on the basis of Parent's four most recently completed fiscal quarters for which reports have been filed under the Exchange Act) and such disposal shall not be exempted pursuant to clause (iii) of this definition of Change of Control;
- (vi) Parent files a report or proxy statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act disclosing in response to Form 8-K or Schedule 14A (or any successor schedule, form or report or item therein) that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future pursuant to any then-existing agreement or transaction; notwithstanding the foregoing, unless determined in a specific case by a majority vote of the Board, a "Change of Control" shall not be deemed to have occurred solely because: (A) an entity in which Parent directly or indirectly beneficially owns 50% or more of the voting securities, or any Parent-sponsored employee stock ownership plan, or any other employee plan of Parent or the Company, either files or becomes obligated to file a report or a proxy statement under or in response to Schedule 13D, Schedule 14D-1, Form 8-K or Schedule 14A (or any successor schedule, form or report or item therein) under the Exchange Act, disclosing beneficial ownership by form or report or item therein, disclosing beneficial ownership by it of shares of stock of Parent, or because Parent reports that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future by reason of such beneficial ownership by form or report or item therein, disclosing beneficial ownership by it of shares of stock of Parent, or because Parent reports that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the Exchange Act, disclosing beneficial ownership by form or report or item therein, disclosing beneficial ownership by it of shares of stock of Parent, or because Parent reports that a change of control of Parent has or may have occurred or will or may occur in the future by reason of such beneficial ownership; or

(vii) any other transaction or series of related transactions occur that have substantially the effect of the transactions specified in any of the preceding clauses in this definition.

Notwithstanding the above definition of Change of Control, the Board, in its sole discretion, may determine that a Change of Control has occurred for purposes of this Agreement, even if the events giving rise to such Change of Control are not expressly described in the above definition.

- "Change of Control Date" shall mean the date on which a Change of Control occurs.
- "Change of Control Period" shall mean the 24 month period commencing on the Change of Control Date; provided, however, if the Company terminates the Executive's employment with the Company prior to the Change of Control Date but on or after a Potential Change of Control Date, and it is reasonably demonstrated that the Executive's (i) employment was terminated at the request of an unaffiliated third party who has taken steps reasonably calculated to effect a Change of Control or (ii) termination of employment otherwise arose in connection with or in anticipation of the Change of Control, then the "Change of Control Period" shall mean the 24 month period beginning on the date immediately prior to the date of the Executive's termination of employment with the Company.
 - "Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- "Competing Business" means any business or activity that (i) competes with any member of the Parent Group for which the Executive performed services or the Executive was involved in for purposes of making strategic or other material business decisions and involves (ii) (A) the same or substantially similar types of products or services (individually or collectively) manufactured, marketed or sold by any member of the Parent Group during Term or (B) products or services so similar in nature to that of any member of the Parent Group during Term (or that any member of the Parent Group will soon thereafter offer) that they would be reasonably likely to displace substantial business opportunities or customers of the Parent Group.

"Confidential Information" shall include Trade Secrets and includes information acquired by the Executive in the course and scope of his activities under this Agreement, including information acquired from third parties, that (i) is not generally known or disseminated outside the Parent Group (such as non-public information), (ii) is designated or marked by any member of the Parent Group as "confidential" or reasonably should be considered confidential or proprietary, or (iii) any member of the Parent Group indicates through its policies, procedures, or other instructions should not be disclosed to anyone outside the Parent Group. Without limiting the foregoing definitions, some examples of Confidential Information under this Agreement include (a) matters of a technical nature, such as scientific, trade or engineering secrets, "know-how", formulae, secret processes, inventions, and research and development plans or projects regarding existing and prospective customers and products or services, (b) information about costs, profits, markets, sales, customer lists, customer needs, customer preferences and customer purchasing histories, supplier lists, internal financial data, personnel evaluations, non-public information about medical devices or products of any member of the Parent Group (including future plans about them), information and material provided by third parties in confidence and/or with nondisclosure restrictions, computer access passwords, and internal market studies or surveys and (c) and any other information or matters of a similar nature.

"Disability" as used in this Agreement shall have the meaning given that term by any disability insurance the Company carries at the time of termination that would apply to the Executive. Otherwise, the term "Disability" shall mean the inability of the Executive to perform his duties and responsibilities under this Agreement as a result of a physical or mental illness, disease or personal injury he has incurred. Any dispute as to whether or not the Executive has a "Disability" for purposes of this Agreement shall be resolved by a physician reasonably satisfactory to the Board and the Executive (or his legal representative, if applicable) are unable to agree on a physician, then each shall select one physician and those two physicians shall pick a third physician and the determination of such third physician shall be binding on the parties.

"Exchange Act" shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Good Reason" shall mean the occurrence of any of the following without the written consent of the Executive: (i) any duties, functions or responsibilities are assigned to the Executive that are materially inconsistent with the Executive's duties, functions or responsibilities with the Company or the Parent as contemplated or permitted by Section 1.1; (ii) any action by the Company or the Parent that results in a material adverse change in the nature or scope of the position, power, duties, functions, responsibilities or authorities of the Executive with the Company or the Parent from those contemplated or permitted by Section 1.1; (iii) the base salary of the Executive is reduced, unless a reduction in accordance with Section 2.2; (iv) there is a material adverse change or termination of the Executive's right to participate, on a basis substantially consistent with practices applicable to senior executives of the Company generally, in any bonus, incentive, profit-sharing, stock option, stock purchase, stock appreciation, restricted stock, discretionary pay or similar policy, plan, program or arrangement of the Company, or any material adverse failure to provide the compensation and benefits contemplated by Sections 2.3, 2.4 and Article III, except where necessary to avoid the imposition of any additional tax under Section 409A of the Code; (v) there is a material termination or denial of the Executive's right, on a basis substantially consistent with practices applicable generally to senior executives of the Company, to participate in and receive service credit for benefits as provided under, all life, accident, medical payment, health and disability insurance, retirement, pension, salary continuation, expense reimbursement and other employee and perquisite policies, plans, programs and arrangements that generally are made available to senior executives of the Company, except for any arrangements that the Board adopts for select senior executives to compensate them for special or extenuating circumstances or as needed to comply with applicable law or as necessary to avoid the imposition of any additional tax under Section 409A, or (vi) any material breach by the Company of its representations under Section 7.7(b), or the guaranty by Parent on the signature page of the Agreement.

- "Parent" shall mean Orthofix International N.V., an entity organized under the laws of the Netherlands Antilles.
- "Parent Group" shall mean Parent, together with its subsidiaries including the Company.
- "Person" shall include individuals or entities such as corporations, partnerships, companies, firms, business organizations or enterprises, and governmental or quasi-governmental bodies.
- "Potential Change of Control" shall mean the earliest to occur of: (i) the date on which Parent executes an agreement or letter of intent, the consummation of the transactions described in which would result in the occurrence of a Change of Control or (ii) the date on which the Board approves a transaction or series of transactions, the consummation of which would result in a Change of Control, and ending when, in the opinion of the Board, the Parent (or the Company) or the respective third party has abandoned or terminated any Potential Change of Control.
- "<u>Potential Change of Control Date</u>" shall mean the date on which a Potential Change of Control occurs; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, such date shall become null and void when, in the opinion of the Board, the Parent (or the Company) or the respective third party has abandoned or terminated any Potential Change of Control.
- "Prohibited Area" means North America, South America and the European Union, which Prohibited Area the parties have agreed to as a result of the fact that those are the geographic areas in which the members of the Parent Group conduct a preponderance of their business and in which the Executive provides substantive services to the benefit of the Parent Group.
- "Section 409A" shall mean Section 409A of the Code and regulations promulgated thereunder (and any similar or successor federal or state statute or regulations).
- "Trade Secrets" are information of special value, not generally known to the public that any member of the Parent Group has taken steps to maintain as secret from Persons other than those selected by any member of the Parent Group.

Proposed Orthofix International N.V. Director Fee Policy

The Board of Directors (" <u>Board</u>") of Orthofix International N.V. (the " <u>Company</u>") has adopted this policy to assist the compensation committee of the Board (the "<u>Committee</u>") in establishing fees (and payment thereof) associated with director compensation. Any new director fee policies enacted from time to time are deemed to be incorporated herein upon their effective date. The Committee and/or the Board shall review and reassess this policy from time to time to determine whether the policy should be updated.

Directors are traditionally elected each year at the Annual General Meeting of Shareholders of the Company, usually held in June. Other director appointments occur from time to time as determined by the Board, for instance, in the event of vacancies on the Board resulting from a director's death or resignation. Upon election or appointment to the Board, each director is entitled to an annual fee of \$55,000 for his services, pro-rated for any partial year of service. Chairmen of Committees are entitled to additional compensation ranging from \$5,000 to \$10,000 for serving in those capacities. The executive Chairman of the Board receives an annual fee of \$200,000 in lieu of any other Board fees. The Company does not pay any other meeting or Board fees. These fees may be modified or adjusted from time to time as determined by the Board on recommendation of the Committee.

Further, upon election, re-election or appointment to the Board, each director shall have the option to be paid their director fee in either U.S. Dollars or their local currency. The local currency shall be the currency of the country of such director's residence at the time of his election, re-election or appointment. If the director opts to be paid his fee in his local currency (other than the U.S. Dollar), any exchange rate used in calculating such fee shall be established upon such director's election to the Board at the Annual General Meeting of Shareholders of the Company or, if occurring at another time, upon his election or appointment to the Board. If no such currency election is made by the director, the Company shall pay director fees in US dollars. By notice to the Secretary of the Corporation, upon a director's re-election to the Board, a director may revoke his request to have director fees paid based on local currency.

This policy will be effective for fees payable for calendar year 2007.

The following is a list of our significant subsidiaries:

Company	Country of
	Incorporation
Orthofix Inc.	United States
Blackstone Medical, Inc.	United States
Breg, Inc.	United States
Orthofix Holdings, Inc.	United States
Orthofix US LLC	United States
Orthofix S.r.l	Italy
Novamedix Services Limited	U.K.
Orthosonics Limited	U.K.
Intavent Orthofix Limited	U.K.
Orthofix Limited	U.K.
Orthofix UK Limited	U.K.
Colgate Medical Limited	U.K.
Victory Medical Limited	U.K.
Swiftsure Medical Limited	U.K.
Novamedix Distribution Limited	Cyprus
Inter Medical Supplies Limited	Cyprus
Inter Medical Supplies Limited	Seychelles
Orthofix AG	Switzerland
Goldstone GmbH	Switzerland
Blackstone GmbH	Germany
Orthofix GmbH	Germany
Breg Deutschland GmbH	Germany
Orthofix International B.V.	Holland
Orthofix II B.V.	Holland
Orthofix do Brasil	Brazil
Orthofix S.A.	France
Promeca S.A. de C.V.	Mexico
Implantes Y Sistemas Medicos, Inc.	Puerto Rico

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements on Form S-8 No . 333-107537 pertaining to the Orthofix International N.V. Staff Share Option Plan and Orthofix Inc. Employee Stock Purchase Plan, on Form S-8 Nos. 333-5932 and 333-68700 pertaining to the Orthofix International N.V. Staff Share Option Plan, on Form S-8 Nos. 33-96172 and 33-50900 pertaining to the Orthofix International N.V. Staff Share Option Plan and Orthofix International N.V. Executive Share Option Plan, on Form S-8 No. 33-96000 pertaining to the 1983 Incentive Stock Option Plan of Orthofix International N.V. the Orthofix International N.V. 1990 Incentive Plan and the Orthofix Inc. Employee Stock Purchase Plan, on Form S-8 No. 333-136288 pertaining to the Performance Accelerated Stock Options Agreements with Certain Officers, on Form S-8 No. 333-145661 pertaining to the Orthofix International N.V. Amended and Restated 2004 Long-Term Incentive Plan and on Form S-8 No. 333-123353 pertaining to the Orthofix International N.V. 2004 Long-Term Incentive Plan, of our reports dated February 27, 2008, with respect to the consolidated financial statements and financial statement schedules of Orthofix International N.V. and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Orthofix International N.V., included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the year ended December 31, 2007.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Charlotte, North Carolina February 27, 2008

CERTIFICATION

I, Alan W. Milinazzo, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Orthofix International N.V.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a. designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b. designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c. evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d. disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has material affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a. all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b. any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 29, 2008

/s/ Alan W. Milinazzo Name: Alan W. Milinazzo

Title: Chief Executive Officer and President

CERTIFICATION

I, Timothy M. Adams, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Orthofix International N.V.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f)) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a. designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b. designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c. evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d. disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has material affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a. all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b. any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 29, 2008

/s/ Timothy M. Adams
Name: Timothy M. Adams
Title: Chief Financial Officer

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report of Orthofix International N.V. ("Orthofix") on Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2007 (the "Report"), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof, I, Alan W. Milinazzo, Chief Executive Officer and President of Orthofix, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- 1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- 2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of Orthofix.

Dated: February 29, 2008 /s/ Alan W. Milinazzo
Name: Alan W. Milinazzo

Title: Chief Executive Officer and President

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report of Orthofix International N.V. ("Orthofix") on Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2007 (the "Report"), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof, I, Timothy Adams, Chief Financial Officer of Orthofix, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- 1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of Orthofix.

Dated: February 29, 2008 /s/ Timothy M. Adams
Name: Timothy M. Adams

Title: Chief Financial Officer